## ETSI TS 138 212 V17.6.0 (2023-10)



5G; NR;

Multiplexing and channel coding (3GPP TS 38.212 version 17.6.0 Release 17)



# Reference RTS/TSGR-0138212vh60 Keywords 5G

#### **ETSI**

650 Route des Lucioles F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - APE 7112B Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° w061004871

#### Important notice

The present document can be downloaded from: https://www.etsi.org/standards-search

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the prevailing version of an ETSI deliverable is the one made publicly available in PDF format at <a href="https://www.etsi.org/deliver">www.etsi.org/deliver</a>.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status.

Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at <a href="https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx">https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSIDeliverableStatus.aspx</a>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services: https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommiteeSupportStaff.aspx

If you find a security vulnerability in the present document, please report it through our Coordinated Vulnerability Disclosure Program:

<a href="https://www.etsi.org/standards/coordinated-vulnerability-disclosure">https://www.etsi.org/standards/coordinated-vulnerability-disclosure</a>

#### Notice of disclaimer & limitation of liability

The information provided in the present deliverable is directed solely to professionals who have the appropriate degree of experience to understand and interpret its content in accordance with generally accepted engineering or other professional standard and applicable regulations.

No recommendation as to products and services or vendors is made or should be implied.

No representation or warranty is made that this deliverable is technically accurate or sufficient or conforms to any law and/or governmental rule and/or regulation and further, no representation or warranty is made of merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose or against infringement of intellectual property rights.

In no event shall ETSI be held liable for loss of profits or any other incidental or consequential damages.

Any software contained in this deliverable is provided "AS IS" with no warranties, express or implied, including but not limited to, the warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement of intellectual property rights and ETSI shall not be held liable in any event for any damages whatsoever (including, without limitation, damages for loss of profits, business interruption, loss of information, or any other pecuniary loss) arising out of or related to the use of or inability to use the software.

#### **Copyright Notification**

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.

The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.

The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© ETSI 2023. All rights reserved.

## Intellectual Property Rights

#### **Essential patents**

IPRs essential or potentially essential to normative deliverables may have been declared to ETSI. The declarations pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, are publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (https://ipr.etsi.org/).

Pursuant to the ETSI Directives including the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation regarding the essentiality of IPRs, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

#### **Trademarks**

The present document may include trademarks and/or tradenames which are asserted and/or registered by their owners. ETSI claims no ownership of these except for any which are indicated as being the property of ETSI, and conveys no right to use or reproduce any trademark and/or tradename. Mention of those trademarks in the present document does not constitute an endorsement by ETSI of products, services or organizations associated with those trademarks.

**DECT**<sup>TM</sup>, **PLUGTESTS**<sup>TM</sup>, **UMTS**<sup>TM</sup> and the ETSI logo are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members. **3GPP**<sup>TM</sup> and **LTE**<sup>TM</sup> are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners. **oneM2M**<sup>TM</sup> logo is a trademark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the oneM2M Partners. **GSM**<sup>®</sup> and the GSM logo are trademarks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

## **Legal Notice**

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities. These shall be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under <a href="https://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp">https://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp</a>.

## Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "shall", "shall not", "should", "should not", "may", "need not", "will", "will not", "can" and "cannot" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the <u>ETSI Drafting Rules</u> (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"must" and "must not" are NOT allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

## Contents

Intelle	ectual Property Rights	2
Legal	Notice	2
Moda	ıl verbs terminology	2
Forew	vord	6
1	Scope	7
2	References	7
3	Definitions, symbols and abbreviations	7
3.1	Definitions	
3.2	Symbols	
3.3	Abbreviations	
4	Mapping to physical channels	9
4.1	Uplink	9
4.2	Downlink	9
4.3	Sidelink	9
5	General procedures	10
5.1	CRC calculation	
5.2	Code block segmentation and code block CRC attachment	
5.2.1	Polar coding	
5.2.2	Low density parity check coding	
5.3	Channel coding	
5.3.1	Polar coding	
5.3.1.1	8	
5.3.1.2	e	
5.3.2	Low density parity check coding	
5.3.3	Channel coding of small block lengths	
5.3.3.1	6	
5.3.3.2		
5.3.3.3 5.4	E E	
5.4 5 1 1	Rate matching for Polar code	
5.4.1 5.4.1.1	e	
5.4.1.1 5.4.1.2	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	
5.4.1.2 5.4.1.3		
5.4.1.3 5.4.2	Rate matching for LDPC code	
5.4.2.1		
5.4.2.2		
5.4.3	Rate matching for channel coding of small block lengths	
5.5	Code block concatenation	
6	Uplink transport channels and control information	34
6.1	Random access channel	
6.2	Uplink shared channel	
6.2.1	Transport block CRC attachment	
6.2.2	LDPC base graph selection	
6.2.3	Code block segmentation and code block CRC attachment	
6.2.4	Channel coding of UL-SCH	
6.2.5	Rate matching	36
6.2.6	Code block concatenation	36
6.2.7	Data and control multiplexing	36
6.3	Uplink control information	
6.3.1	Uplink control information on PUCCH	48
6.3.1.1	1 0	
6.3.1.1	1.1 HARQ-ACK/SR only	48

6.3.1.1.2	•	
6.3.1.1.3	HARQ-ACK/SR and CSI	
6.3.1.1.4	UCI with different priority indexes	
6.3.1.2	Code block segmentation and CRC attachment	
6.3.1.2.1	UCI encoded by Polar code	
6.3.1.2.2	UCI encoded by channel coding of small block lengths	
6.3.1.3	Channel coding of UCI	
6.3.1.3.1	UCI encoded by Polar code	
6.3.1.3.2	UCI encoded by channel coding of small block lengths	
6.3.1.4	Rate matching	
6.3.1.4.1	UCI encoded by Polar code	
6.3.1.4.2	UCI encoded by channel coding of small block lengths	
6.3.1.4.3	UCI with different priority indexes encoded by Polar code	
6.3.1.4.4		
6.3.1.5	Code block concatenation	
6.3.1.6	Multiplexing of coded UCI bits to PUCCH	
6.3.2	Uplink control information on PUSCH	
6.3.2.1	UCI bit sequence generation	
6.3.2.1.1	HARQ-ACK	
6.3.2.1.2	CSI	
6.3.2.1.3	CG-UCI	
6.3.2.1.4	HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI	
6.3.2.1.5	UCI with different priority indexes	
6.3.2.2	Code block segmentation and CRC attachment	
6.3.2.2.1	UCI encoded by Polar code	
6.3.2.2.2	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
6.3.2.3	Channel coding of UCI	
6.3.2.3.1 6.3.2.3.2	UCI encoded by Polar code	
6.3.2.3.2	UCI encoded by channel coding of small block lengths	
6.3.2.4.1	UCI encoded by Polar code	
6.3.2.4.1	·	
6.3.2.4.1.		
6.3.2.4.1.		
6.3.2.4.1.	*	
6.3.2.4.1.		
6.3.2.4.1.		
6.3.2.4.2	UCI encoded by channel coding of small block lengths	
6.3.2.4.2.		
6.3.2.4.2.	2 CSI part 1	105
6.3.2.4.2.	.3 CSI part 2	106
6.3.2.4.2.	4 CG-UCI	106
6.3.2.4.2.		
6.3.2.4.2.	1 •	
6.3.2.5	Code block concatenation	
6.3.2.6	Multiplexing of coded UCI bits to PUSCH	
6.3.2.7	Multiplexing of coded UCI bits with different priority indexes to PUSCH	108
7 D	ownlink transport channels and control information	109
7.1	Broadcast channel.	
7.1.1	PBCH payload generation	
7.1.2	Scrambling	
7.1.3	Transport block CRC attachment.	
7.1.4	Channel coding	
7.1.5	Rate matching	
7.2	Downlink shared channel and paging channel	
7.2.1	Transport block CRC attachment	
7.2.2	LDPC base graph selection	
7.2.3	Code block segmentation and code block CRC attachment	112
7.2.4	Channel coding	
7.2.5	Rate matching	
726	Code block concatenation	113

History		205
Annex <	A> (informative): Change history	200
0.4.3	Multiplexitig of coded 2 -stage SCI bits to PSSCH	199
8.4.5	Multiplexing of coded 2 <sup>nd</sup> -stage SCI bits to PSSCH	
8.4.4	Rate Matching	
8.4.2	Channel coding	
8.4.1.3	CRC attachment	
8.4.1.2	SCI format 2-B	
8.4.1.1 8.4.1.2	SCI format 2-ASCI format 2-B	
8.4.1	2 <sup>nd</sup> -stage SCI formats	
8.4	Sidelink control information on PSSCH	
8.3.4	Rate Matching	
8.3.3	Channel coding	
8.3.2	CRC attachment	
8.3.1.1	SCI format 1-A	
8.3.1	1st-stage SCI formats	
8.3	Sidelink control information on PSCCH	
8.2.1	Data and control multiplexing	
8.2	Sidelink shared channel	
8.1.1	(void)	
8.1	Sidelink broadcast channel	
	delink transport channels and control information	
7.3.4	Rate matching	
7.3.3	Channel coding	
7.3.1.3.3	CRC attachment	
7.3.1.5.2	Format 4_2	
7.3.1.5.2	Format 4_1	
7.3.1.5.1	Format 4_0	
7.3.1.4.2	DCI formats for scheduling of MBS	
7.3.1.4.1	Format 3_1	
7.3.1.4.1	Format 3_0	
7.3.1.3.6	DCI formats for scheduling of sidelink	
7.3.1.3.7	Format 2_7	
7.3.1.3.0	Format 2_6	
7.3.1.3.5 7.3.1.3.6	Format 2_4	
7.3.1.3.4	Format 2_4	
7.3.1.3.3	Format 2_2	
7.3.1.3.2	Format 2_1	
7.3.1.3.1	Format 2_0	
7.3.1.3	DCI formats for other purposes	
7.3.1.2.3	Format 1_2	
7.3.1.2.2	Format 1_1	
7.3.1.2.1	Format 1_0	
7.3.1.2	DCI formats for scheduling of PDSCH	
7.3.1.1.3	Format 0_2	
7.3.1.1.2	Format 0_1	
7.3.1.1.1	Format 0_0	
7.3.1.1	DCI formats for scheduling of PUSCH	
7.3.1.0.1	DCI size alignment for DCI formats for scheduling of sidelink	
7.3.1.0	DCI size alignment	
7.3.1	DCI formats	113
7.3	Downlink control information	113

## **Foreword**

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

#### where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

## 1 Scope

The present document specifies the coding, multiplexing and mapping to physical channels for 5G NR.

## 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

[1]	3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".
[2]	3GPP TS 38.201: "NR; Physical Layer - General Description"
[3]	3GPP TS 38.202: "NR; Services provided by the physical layer"
[4]	3GPP TS 38.211: "NR; Physical channels and modulation"
[5]	3GPP TS 38.213: "NR; Physical layer procedures for control"
[6]	3GPP TS 38.214: "NR; Physical layer procedures for data"
[7]	3GPP TS 38.215: "NR; Physical layer measurements"
[8]	3GPP TS 38.321: "NR; Medium Access Control (MAC) protocol specification"
[9]	3GPP TS 38.331: "NR; Radio Resource Control (RRC) protocol specification"
[10]	3GPP TS 38.473: "NG-RAN; F1 Application Protocol (F1AP)"
[11]	3GPP TS 36.212: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Multiplexing and channel coding"
[12]	3GPP TS 23.287: "Architecture enhancements for 5G System (5GS) to support Vehicle-to- Everything (V2X) services"

## 3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

## 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

## 3.2 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the following symbols apply:

#### 3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

BCH Broadcast channel CBG Code block group

CBGTI Code block group transmission information

CG Configured grant

CG-DFI CG downlink feedback information CG-UCI CG uplink control information

CORESET Control resource set Channel occupancy time COT Channel quality indicator CQI **CRC** Cyclic redundancy check **CRI** CSI-RS resource indicator Channel state information **CSI** CSI-RS CSI reference signal Downlink assignment index DAI

DCI Downlink control information

DL Downlink

DL-SCH Downlink shared channel
DMRS Demodulation reference signal
HARQ Hybrid automatic repeat request

HARQ-ACK Hybrid automatic repeat request acknowledgement

LDPC Low density parity check

LI Layer indicator

MBS Multicast broadcast services
MCS Modulation and coding scheme

OFDM Orthogonal frequency division multiplex

PBCH Physical broadcast channel

PCH Paging channel

PDCCH Physical downlink control channel
PDSCH Physical downlink shared channel
PMI Precoding matrix indicator
PRB Physical resource block

Physical random access channel **PRACH** Physical sidelink broadcast channel **PSBCH PSCCH** Physical sidelink control channel Physical sidelink feedback channel **PSFCH PSSCH** Physical sidelink shared channel **PTRS** Phase-tracking reference signal **PUCCH** Physical uplink control channel Physical uplink shared channel **PUSCH RACH** Random access channel

RI Rank indicator

RSRP Reference signal received power SCI Sidelink control information

SFCI Sidelink feedback control information

SFN System frame number

SL Sidelink

SL-BCH Sidelink broadcast channel SL-SCH Sidelink shared channel SR Scheduling request SRS Sounding reference signal Synchronisation signal SS **SUL** Supplementary uplink **TPC** Transmit power control Transport channel **TrCH** 

UCI Uplink control information

UE User equipment

UL Uplink

UL-SCH Uplink shared channel VRB Virtual resource block ZP CSI-RS Zero power CSI-RS

## 4 Mapping to physical channels

## 4.1 Uplink

Table 4.1-1 specifies the mapping of the uplink transport channels to their corresponding physical channels. Table 4.1-2 specifies the mapping of the uplink control channel information to its corresponding physical channel.

**Table 4.1-1** 

TrCH	Physical Channel
UL-SCH	PUSCH
RACH	PRACH

**Table 4.1-2** 

Control information	Physical Channel
UCI	PUCCH, PUSCH

## 4.2 Downlink

Table 4.2-1 specifies the mapping of the downlink transport channels to their corresponding physical channels. Table 4.2-2 specifies the mapping of the downlink control channel information to its corresponding physical channel.

**Table 4.2-1** 

TrCH	Physical Channel
DL-SCH	PDSCH
BCH	PBCH
PCH	PDSCH

**Table 4.2-2** 

Control information	Physical Channel
DCI	PDCCH

### 4.3 Sidelink

Table 4.3-1 specifies the mapping of the sidelink transport channels to their corresponding physical channels. Table 4.3-2 specifies the mapping of the sidelink control information and sidelink feedback control information to their corresponding physical channels.

Table 4.3-1

TrCH	Physical Channel
SL-SCH	PSSCH
SL-BCH	PSBCH

**Table 4.3-2** 

Control information	Physical Channel
1 <sup>st</sup> -stage SCI	PSCCH
2 <sup>nd</sup> -stage SCI	PSSCH
SFCI	PSFCH

## 5 General procedures

Data and control streams from/to MAC layer are encoded /decoded to offer transport and control services over the radio transmission link. Channel coding scheme is a combination of error detection, error correcting, rate matching, interleaving and transport channel or control information mapping onto/splitting from physical channels.

#### 5.1 CRC calculation

Denote the input bits to the CRC computation by  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$ , and the parity bits by  $p_0, p_1, p_2, p_3, ..., p_{L-1}$ , where A is the size of the input sequence and L is the number of parity bits. The parity bits are generated by one of the following cyclic generator polynomials:

- $g_{\text{CRC24A}}(D) = [D^{24} + D^{23} + D^{18} + D^{17} + D^{14} + D^{11} + D^{10} + D^7 + D^6 + D^5 + D^4 + D^3 + D + 1]$  for a CRC length L = 24;
- $g_{CRC24B}(D) = [D^{24} + D^{23} + D^6 + D^5 + D + 1]$  for a CRC length L = 24;
- $g_{\text{CRC24C}}(D) = [D^{24} + D^{23} + D^{21} + D^{20} + D^{17} + D^{15} + D^{13} + D^{12} + D^{8} + D^{4} + D^{2} + D + 1]$  for a CRC length L = 24;
- $g_{\text{CRC16}}(D) = [D^{16} + D^{12} + D^5 + 1]$  for a CRC length L = 16;
- $g_{CRCII}(D) = [D^{11} + D^{10} + D^9 + D^5 + 1]$  for a CRC length L=11;
- $g_{CRC6}(D) = [D^6 + D^5 + 1]$  for a CRC length L = 6.

The encoding is performed in a systematic form, which means that in GF(2), the polynomial:

$$a_0 D^{A+L-1} + a_1 D^{A+L-2} + ... + a_{A-1} D^L + p_0 D^{L-1} + p_1 D^{L-2} + ... + p_{L-2} D^1 + p_{L-1}$$

yields a remainder equal to 0 when divided by the corresponding CRC generator polynomial.

The bits after CRC attachment are denoted by  $b_0, b_1, b_2, b_3, ..., b_{B-1}$ , where B = A + L. The relation between  $a_k$  and  $b_k$  is:

$$b_k = a_k$$
 for  $k = 0,1,2,...,A-1$   
 $b_k = p_{k-A}$  for  $k = A, A+1, A+2,...,A+L-1$ .

## 5.2 Code block segmentation and code block CRC attachment

## 5.2.1 Polar coding

The input bit sequence to the code block segmentation is denoted by  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$ , where A > 0.

if 
$$I_{seg} = 1$$

Number of code blocks: C = 2;

else

Number of code blocks: C=1

end if

$$A' = \lceil A/C \rceil \cdot C;$$

for i = 0 to A'-A-1

$$a'_{i} = 0$$
;

end for

for i = A' - A to A' - 1

$$a'_{i} = a_{i-(A'-A)};$$

end for

s=0;

for r=0 to C-1

for k = 0 to A'/C-1

$$c_{rk} = a'_s$$
;

$$s = s + 1$$
;

end for

The sequence  $c_{r0}, c_{r1}, c_{r2}, c_{r3}, ..., c_{r(A'/C-1)}$  is used to calculate the CRC parity bits  $p_{r0}, p_{r1}, p_{r2}, ..., p_{r(L-1)}$  according to Clause 5.1 with a generator polynomial of length L.

for k = A'/C to A'/C + L - 1

$$c_{rk} = p_{r(k-A'/C)};$$

end for

end for

The value of A is no larger than 1706.

## 5.2.2 Low density parity check coding

The input bit sequence to the code block segmentation is denoted by  $b_0, b_1, b_2, b_3, ..., b_{B-1}$ , where B > 0. If B is larger than the maximum code block size  $K_{cb}$ , segmentation of the input bit sequence is performed and an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 bits is attached to each code block.

For LDPC base graph 1, the maximum code block size is:

- 
$$K_{\rm ch} = 8448$$
.

For LDPC base graph 2, the maximum code block size is:

- 
$$K_{cb} = 3840$$
.

Total number of code blocks *C* is determined by:

if 
$$B \leq K_{ch}$$

L=0

Number of code blocks: C = 1

B' = B

else

L = 24

Number of code blocks:  $C = \left\lceil B / (K_{cb} - L) \right\rceil$ .

$$B' = B + C \cdot L$$

end if

The bits output from code block segmentation are denoted by  $c_{r0}, c_{r1}, c_{r2}, c_{r3}, ..., c_{r(K_r-1)}$ , where  $0 \le r < C$  is the code block number, and  $K_r = K$  is the number of bits for the code block number r.

The number of bits K in each code block is calculated as:

K'=B'/C;

For LDPC base graph 1,

 $K_b=22\,.$ 

For LDPC base graph 2,

if B > 640

 $K_b = 10$ ;

elseif B > 560

 $K_b = 9$ ;

elseif B > 192

 $K_b = 8$ ;

else

 $K_b = 6$ ;

end if

find the minimum value of Z in all sets of lifting sizes in Table 5.3.2-1, denoted as  $Z_c$ , such that  $K_b \cdot Z_c \ge K'$ , and set  $K = 22Z_c$  for LDPC base graph 1 and  $K = 10Z_c$  for LDPC base graph 2;

The bit sequence  $c_{rk}$  is calculated as:

s=0:

for r=0 to C-1

for k = 0 to K'-L-1

 $c_{rk} = b_s$ .

s = s + 1:

```
end for  \text{if } C > 1         The sequence c_{r0}, c_{r1}, c_{r2}, c_{r3}, \dots, c_{r(K^-L^-1)}  is used to calculate the CRC parity bits p_{r0}, p_{r1}, p_{r2}, \dots, p_{r(L^-1)}  according to Clause 5.1 with the generator polynomial g_{\text{CRC24B}}(D).  \text{for } k = K' - L \text{ to } K' - 1   c_{rk} = p_{r(k+L-K')};  end for end if  \text{for } k = K' \text{ to } K - 1 \text{ --- Insertion of filler bits}   c_{rk} = \langle NULL \rangle;  end for end for end for
```

## 5.3 Channel coding

Usage of coding scheme for the different types of TrCH is shown in table 5.3-1. Usage of coding scheme for the different control information types is shown in table 5.3-2.

Table 5.3-1: Usage of channel coding scheme for TrCHs

TrCH	Coding scheme
UL-SCH	
DL-SCH	LDPC
PCH	
BCH	Polar code

Table 5.3-2: Usage of channel coding scheme for control information

Control Information	Coding scheme
DCI	Polar code
UCI	Block code
	Polar code

## 5.3.1 Polar coding

The bit sequence input for a given code block to channel coding is denoted by  $c_0, c_1, c_2, c_3, ..., c_{K-1}$ , where K is the number of bits to encode. After encoding the bits are denoted by  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$ , where  $N = 2^n$  and the value of n is determined by the following:

Denote by E the rate matching output sequence length as given in Clause 5.4.1;

If 
$$E \le (9/8) \cdot 2^{\lceil \log_2 E \rceil - 1}$$
 and  $K/E < 9/16$   
 $n_1 = \lceil \log_2 E \rceil - 1$ ;

```
else n_1 = \lceil \log_2 E \rceil; end if R_{\min} = 1/8; n_2 = \lceil \log_2 (K/R_{\min}) \rceil; n = \max \{\min\{n_1, n_2, n_{\max}\}, n_{\min}\} where n_{\min} = 5.
```

UE is not expected to be configured with  $K + n_{PC} > E$ , where  $n_{PC}$  is the number of parity check bits defined in Clause 5.3.1.2.

#### 5.3.1.1 Interleaving

The bit sequence  $c_0, c_1, c_2, c_3, ..., c_{K-1}$  is interleaved into bit sequence  $c_0, c_1, c_2, c_3, ..., c_{K-1}$  as follows:

$$c'_{k} = c_{\Pi(k)}, k = 0,1,...,K-1$$

where the interleaving pattern  $\Pi(k)$  is given by the following:

```
if I_{IL} = 0 \Pi(k) = k , \ k = 0,1,...,K-1 else k = 0 ; for m = 0 to K_{IL}^{\max} - 1 if \Pi_{IL}^{\max}(m) \ge K_{IL}^{\max} - K \Pi(k) = \Pi_{IL}^{\max}(m) - \left(K_{IL}^{\max} - K\right); k = k+1; end if end for end if
```

where  $\Pi_{LL}^{\text{max}}(m)$  is given by Table 5.3.1.1-1 and  $K_{LL}^{\text{max}} = 164$ .

m	$\Pi_{IL}^{\max}(m)$	m	$\Pi_{IL}^{\max}(m)$	m	$\Pi_{IL}^{\max}(m)$	m	$\Pi_{IL}^{\max}(m)$	m	$\Pi_{IL}^{\max}(m)$	m	$\Pi_{IL}^{\max}(m)$
0	0	28	67	56	122	84	68	112	33	140	38
1	2	29	69	57	123	85	73	113	36	141	144
2	4	30	70	58	126	86	78	114	44	142	39
3	7	31	71	59	127	87	84	115	47	143	145
4	9	32	72	60	129	88	90	116	64	144	40
5	14	33	76	61	132	89	92	117	74	145	146
6	19	34	77	62	134	90	94	118	79	146	41
7	20	35	81	63	138	91	96	119	85	147	147
8	24	36	82	64	139	92	99	120	97	148	148
9	25	37	83	65	140	93	102	121	100	149	149
10	26	38	87	66	1	94	105	122	103	150	150
11	28	39	88	67	3	95	107	123	117	151	151
12	31	40	89	68	5	96	109	124	125	152	152
13	34	41	91	69	8	97	112	125	131	153	153
14	42	42	93	70	10	98	114	126	136	154	154
15	45	43	95	71	15	99	116	127	142	155	155
16	49	44	98	72	21	100	121	128	12	156	156
17	50	45	101	73	27	101	124	129	17	157	157
18	51	46	104	74	29	102	128	130	23	158	158
19	53	47	106	75	32	103	130	131	37	159	159
20	54	48	108	76	35	104	133	132	48	160	160
21	56	49	110	77	43	105	135	133	75	161	161
22	58	50	111	78	46	106	141	134	80	162	162
23	59	51	113	79	52	107	6	135	86	163	163
24	61	52	115	80	55	108	11	136	137		
25	62	53	118	81	57	109	16	137	143		
26	65	54	119	82	60	110	22	138	13		
27	66	55	120	83	63	111	30	139	18		

Table 5.3.1.1-1: Interleaving pattern  $\Pi_{IL}^{\max}(m)$ 

#### 5.3.1.2 Polar encoding

The Polar sequence  $\mathbf{Q}_0^{N_{\max}-1} = \{Q_0^{N_{\max}}, Q_1^{N_{\max}}, ..., Q_{N_{\max}-1}^{N_{\max}}\}$  is given by Table 5.3.1.2-1, where  $0 \le Q_i^{N_{\max}} \le N_{\max} - 1$  denotes a bit index before Polar encoding for  $i = 0,1,...,N_{\max} - 1$  and  $N_{\max} = 1024$ . The Polar sequence  $\mathbf{Q}_0^{N_{\max}-1}$  is in ascending order of reliability  $W(Q_0^{N_{\max}}) < W(Q_1^{N_{\max}}) < ... < W(Q_{N_{\max}-1}^{N_{\max}})$ , where  $W(Q_i^{N_{\max}})$  denotes the reliability of bit index  $Q_i^{N_{\max}}$ .

For any code block encoded to N bits, a same Polar sequence  $\mathbf{Q}_0^{N-1} = \{Q_0^N, Q_1^N, Q_2^N, ..., Q_{N-1}^N\}$  is used. The Polar sequence  $\mathbf{Q}_0^{N-1}$  is a subset of Polar sequence  $\mathbf{Q}_0^{N_{\max}-1}$  with all elements  $Q_i^{N_{\max}}$  of values less than N, ordered in ascending order of reliability  $W(Q_0^N) < W(Q_1^N) < W(Q_2^N) < ... < W(Q_{N-1}^N)$ .

Denote  $\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{I}^{N}$  as a set of bit indices in Polar sequence  $\mathbf{Q}_{0}^{N-1}$ , and  $\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F}^{N}$  as the set of other bit indices in Polar sequence  $\mathbf{Q}_{0}^{N-1}$ , where  $\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{I}^{N}$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F}^{N}$  are given in Clause 5.4.1.1,  $\left|\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{I}^{N}\right| = K + n_{PC}$ ,  $\left|\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F}^{N}\right| = N - \left|\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{I}^{N}\right|$ , and  $n_{PC}$  is the number of parity check bits.

Denote 
$$\mathbf{G}_N = (\mathbf{G}_2)^{\otimes n}$$
 as the *n*-th Kronecker power of matrix  $\mathbf{G}_2$ , where  $\mathbf{G}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

For a bit index j with j=0,1,...,N-1, denote  $\mathbf{g}_j$  as the j-th row of  $\mathbf{G}_N$  and  $w(\mathbf{g}_j)$  as the row weight of  $\mathbf{g}_j$ , where  $w(\mathbf{g}_j)$  is the number of ones in  $\mathbf{g}_j$ . Denote the set of bit indices for parity check bits as  $\mathbf{Q}_{PC}^N$ , where  $|\mathbf{Q}_{PC}^N| = n_{PC}$ . A number of  $(n_{PC} - n_{PC}^{wm})$  parity check bits are placed in the  $(n_{PC} - n_{PC}^{wm})$  least reliable bit indices in  $\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_I^N$ . A number of  $n_{PC}^{wm}$  other parity check bits are placed in the bit indices of minimum row weight in  $\widetilde{\mathbf{Q}}_I^N$ , where  $\widetilde{\mathbf{Q}}_I^N$  denotes the  $(|\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_I^N| - n_{PC})$  most reliable bit indices in  $\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_I^N$ ; if there are more than  $n_{PC}^{wm}$  bit indices of the same minimum row weight in  $\widetilde{\mathbf{Q}}_I^N$ , the  $n_{PC}^{wm}$  other parity check bits are placed in the  $n_{PC}^{wm}$  bit indices of the highest reliability and the minimum row weight in  $\widetilde{\mathbf{Q}}_I^N$ .

Generate  $\mathbf{u} = [u_0 \ u_1 \ u_2 \dots u_{N-1}]$  according to the following:

k = 0;

```
if n_{PC} > 0
    y_0 = 0; y_1 = 0; y_2 = 0; y_3 = 0; y_4 = 0;
    for n = 0 to N - 1
         y_t = y_0; y_0 = y_1; y_1 = y_2; y_2 = y_3; y_3 = y_4; y_4 = y_t;
        if n \in \overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{I}^{N}
             if n \in \mathbf{Q}_{PC}^N
                u_n = y_0;
             else
                 u_n = c_k;
                  k = k + 1;
                  y_0 = y_0 \oplus u_n;
             end if
         else
             u_n = 0;
         end if
    end for
else
    for n = 0 to N - 1
        if n \in \overline{\mathbf{Q}}_I^N
            u_n = c_k;
             k = k + 1;
         else
             u_n = 0;
         end if
    end for
```

The output after encoding  $\mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} d_0 & d_1 & d_2 & \dots & d_{N-1} \end{bmatrix}$  is obtained by  $\mathbf{d} = \mathbf{u}\mathbf{G}_N$ . The encoding is performed in GF(2).

Table 5.3.1.2-1: Polar sequence  $\mathbf{Q}_0^{N_{\max}-1}$  and its corresponding reliability  $Wig(Q_i^{N_{\max}}ig)$ 

$W(Q_i^{N_{\max}})$	$Q_i^{N_{\max}}$	$W(Q_i^{N_{\max}})$	$Q_i^{N_{ m max}}$	$W(Q_i^{N_{\max}})$	$Q_i^{N_{\max}}$	$W(Q_i^{N_{\max}})$	$Q_i^{N_{ m max}}$	$W(Q_i^{N_{\max}})$	$Q_i^{N_{ m max}}$	$W(Q_i^{N_{\max}})$	$Q_i^{N_{\max}}$	$W(Q_i^{N_{\max}})$	$Q_i^{N_{ m max}}$	$W(Q_i^{N_{\max}})$	$Q_i^{N_{\max}}$
0	0	128	518	256	94	384	214	512	364	640	414	768	819	896	966
2	1 2	129 130	54 83	257	204 298	385	309 188	513	654 659	641 642	223	769 770	814 439	897 898	755 859
3	4	130	57	258 259	400	386 387	449	514 515	335	643	663 692	770	929	899	940
4	8	132	521	260	608	388	217	516	480	644	835	772	490	900	830
5	16	133	112	261	352	389	408	517	315	645	619	773	623	901	911
<u>6</u> 7	32 3	134 135	135 78	262 263	325 533	390 391	609 596	518 519	221 370	646 647	472 455	774 775	671 739	902 903	871 639
8	5	136	289	264	155	392	551	520	613	648	796	776	916	904	888
9	64	137	194	265	210	393	650	521	422	649	809	777	463	905	479
10	9	138	85	266	305	394	229	522	425	650	714	778	843	906	946
11 12	6 17	139 140	276 522	267 268	547 300	395 396	159 420	523 524	451 614	651 652	721 837	779 780	381 497	907 908	750 969
13	10	141	58	269	109	397	310	525	543	653	716	781	930	909	508
14	18	142	168	270	184	398	541	526	235	654	864	782	821	910	861
15 16	128 12	143 144	139 99	271 272	534 537	399 400	773 610	527 528	412 343	655 656	810 606	783 784	726 961	911 912	757 970
17	33	145	86	273	115	401	657	529	372	657	912	785	872	913	919
18	65	146	60	274	167	402	333	530	775	658	722	786	492	914	875
19	20	147	280	275	225	403	119	531	317	659	696	787	631	915	862
20	256 34	148 149	89 290	276 277	326 306	404 405	600 339	532 533	222 426	660 661	377 435	788 789	729 700	916 917	758 948
22	24	150	529	278	772	406	218	534	453	662	817	790	443	918	977
23	36	151	524	279	157	407	368	535	237	663	319	791	741	919	923
24 25	7 129	152 153	196 141	280 281	656 329	408 409	652 230	536 537	559 833	664 665	621 812	792 793	845 920	920 921	972 761
26	66	154	101	282	110	410	391	538	804	666	484	793	382	921	877
27	512	155	147	283	117	411	313	539	712	667	430	795	822	923	952
28	11	156	176	284	212	412	450	540	834	668	838	796	851	924	495
29 30	40 68	157 158	142 530	285 286	171 776	413 414	542 334	541 542	661 808	669 670	667 488	797 798	730 498	925 926	703 935
31	130	159	321	287	330	415	233	543	779	671	239	799	880	927	978
32	19	160	31	288	226	416	555	544	617	672	378	800	742	928	883
33 34	13 48	161 162	200 90	289 290	549 538	417 418	774 175	545 546	604 433	673 674	459 622	801 802	445 471	929 930	762 503
35	14	163	545	290	387	419	123	547	720	675	627	803	635	931	925
36	72	164	292	292	308	420	658	548	816	676	437	804	932	932	878
37	257	165	322	293	216	421	612	549	836	677	380	805	687	933	735
38 39	21 132	166 167	532 263	294 295	416 271	422 423	341 777	550 551	347 897	678 679	818 461	806 807	903 825	934 935	993 885
40	35	168	149	296	279	424	220	552	243	680	496	808	500	936	939
41	258	169	102	297	158	425	314	553	662	681	669	809	846	937	994
42	26 513	170 171	105 304	298 299	337 550	426 427	424 395	554 555	454 318	682 683	679 724	810 811	745 826	938 939	980 926
44	80	171	296	300	672	428	673	556	675	684	841	812	732	940	764
45	37	173	163	301	118	429	583	557	618	685	629	813	446	941	941
46	25	174	92	302	332	430	355	558	898	686	351	814	962	942	967
47	22 136	175 176	47 267	303 304	579 540	431 432	287 183	559 560	781 376	687 688	467 438	815 816	936 475	943 944	886 831
49	260	177	385	305	389	433	234	561	428	689	737	817	853	945	947
50	264	178	546	306	173	434	125	562	665	690	251	818	867	946	507
51 52	38 514	179 180	324 208	307 308	121 553	435 436	557 660	563 564	736 567	691 692	462 442	819 820	637 907	947 948	889 984
53	96	181	386	309	199	437	616	565	840	693	441	821	487	949	751
54	67	182	150	310	784	438	342	566	625	694	469	822	695	950	942
55	41	183	153	311	179	439	316	567	238	695	247	823	746	951	996
56 57	144 28	184 185	165 106	312 313	228 338	440 441	241 778	568 569	359 457	696 697	683 842	824 825	828 753	952 953	971 890
58	69	186	55	314	312	442	563	570	399	698	738	826	854	954	509
59	42	187	328	315	704	443	345	571	787	699	899	827	857	955	949
60 61	516 49	188 189	536 577	316 317	390 174	444 445	452 397	572 573	591 678	700 701	670 783	828 829	504 799	956 957	973 1000
62	74	190	548	318	554	446	403	574	434	701	849	830	255	958	892
63	272	191	113	319	581	447	207	575	677	703	820	831	964	959	950
64 65	160 520	192 193	154 79	320 321	393 283	448 449	674 558	576 577	349 245	704 705	728 928	832 833	909 719	960 961	863 759
66	288	193	269	322	122	450	785	578	458	705	791	834	477	962	1008
67	528	195	108	323	448	451	432	579	666	707	367	835	915	963	510
68	192	196	578	324	353	452	357	580	620	708	901	836	638	964	979
69 70	544 70	197 198	224 166	325 326	561 203	453 454	187 236	581 582	363 127	709 710	630 685	837 838	748 944	965 966	953 763
71	44	199	519	327	63	455	664	583	191	711	844	839	869	967	974
72	131	200	552	328	340	456	624	584	782	712	633	840	491	968	954
73 74	81 50	201 202	195 270	329 330	394 527	457 458	587 780	585 586	407 436	713 714	711	841 842	699 754	969 970	879 981
75	73	202	641	331	582	458 459	705	587	626	714	253 691	843	858	970	981
76	15	204	523	332	556	460	126	588	571	716	824	844	478	972	927
77	320	205	275	333	181	461	242	589	465	717	902	845	968	973	995
78 79	133 52	206 207	580 291	334 335	295 285	462 463	565 398	590 591	681 246	718 719	686 740	846 847	383 910	974 975	765 956
80	23	208	59	336	232	464	346	592	707	720	850	848	815	976	887
81	134	209	169	337	124	465	456	593	350	721	375	849	976	977	985
82 83	384	210	560	338	205	466	358	594	599	722	444	850	870	978	997
83	76 137	211 212	114 277	339 340	182 643	467 468	405 303	595 596	668 790	723 724	470 483	851 852	917 727	979 980	986 943
85	82	213	156	341	562	469	569	597	460	725	415	853	493	981	891
86	56	214	87	342	286	470	244	598	249	726	485	854	873	982	998

87	~~														
	27	215	197	343	585	471	595	599	682	727	905	855	701	983	766
88	97	216	116	344	299	472	189	600	573	728	795	856	931	984	511
89	39	217	170	345	354	473	566	601	411	729	473	857	756	985	988
90	259	218	61	346	211	474	676	602	803	730	634	858	860	986	1001
91	84	219	531	347	401	475	361	603	789	731	744	859	499	987	951
92	138	220	525	348	185	476	706	604	709	732	852	860	731	988	1002
93	145	221	642	349	396	477	589	605	365	733	960	861	823	989	893
94	261	222	281	350	344	478	215	606	440	734	865	862	922	990	975
95	29	223	278	351	586	479	786	607	628	735	693	863	874	991	894
96	43	224	526	352	645	480	647	608	689	736	797	864	918	992	1009
97	98	225	177	353	593	481	348	609	374	737	906	865	502	993	955
98	515	226	293	354	535	482	419	610	423	738	715	866	933	994	1004
99	88	227	388	355	240	483	406	611	466	739	807	867	743	995	1010
100	140	228	91	356	206	484	464	612	793	740	474	868	760	996	957
101	30	229	584	357	95	485	680	613	250	741	636	869	881	997	983
102	146	230	769	358	327	486	801	614	371	742	694	870	494	998	958
103	71	231	198	359	564	487	362	615	481	743	254	871	702	999	987
104	262	232	172	360	800	488	590	616	574	744	717	872	921	1000	1012
105	265	233	120	361	402	489	409	617	413	745	575	873	501	1001	999
106	161	234	201	362	356	490	570	618	603	746	913	874	876	1002	1016
107	576	235	336	363	307	491	788	619	366	747	798	875	847	1003	767
108	45	236	62	364	301	492	597	620	468	748	811	876	992	1004	989
109	100	237	282	365	417	493	572	621	655	749	379	877	447	1005	1003
110	640	238	143	366	213	494	219	622	900	750	697	878	733	1006	990
111	51	239	103	367	568	495	311	623	805	751	431	879	827	1007	1005
112	148	240	178	368	832	496	708	624	615	752	607	880	934	1008	959
113	46	241	294	369	588	497	598	625	684	753	489	881	882	1009	1011
114	75	242	93	370	186	498	601	626	710	754	866	882	937	1010	1013
115	266	243	644	371	646	499	651	627	429	755	723	883	963	1011	895
116	273	244	202	372	404	500	421	628	794	756	486	884	747	1012	1006
117	517	245	592	373	227	501	792	629	252	757	908	885	505	1013	1014
118	104	246	323	374	896	502	802	630	373	758	718	886	855	1014	1017
119	162	247	392	375	594	503	611	631	605	759	813	887	924	1015	1018
120	53	248	297	376	418	504	602	632	848	760	476	888	734	1016	991
121	193	249	770	377	302	505	410	633	690	761	856	889	829	1017	1020
122	152	250	107	378	649	506	231	634	713	762	839	890	965	1018	1007
123	77	251	180	379	771	507	688	635	632	763	725	891	938	1019	1015
124	164	252	151	380	360	508	653	636	482	764	698	892	884	1020	1019
125	768	253	209	381	539	509	248	637	806	765	914	893	506	1021	1021
126	268	254	284	382	111	510	369	638	427	766	752	894	749	1022	1022
127	274	255	648	383	331	511	190	639	904	767	868	895	945	1023	1023

## 5.3.2 Low density parity check coding

The bit sequence input for a given code block to channel coding is denoted by  $c_0, c_1, c_2, c_3, ..., c_{K-1}$ , where K is the number of bits to encode as defined in Clause 5.2.2. After encoding the bits are denoted by  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$ , where  $N = 66Z_c$  for LDPC base graph 1 and  $N = 50Z_c$  for LDPC base graph 2, and the value of  $Z_c$  is given in Clause 5.2.2.

For a code block encoded by LDPC, the following encoding procedure applies:

```
1) Find the set with index i_{LS} in Table 5.3.2-1 which contains Z_c.
```

2) for 
$$k = 2Z_c$$
 to  $K-1$ 

if  $c_k \neq < NULL >$ 

$$d_{k-2Z_c} = c_k;$$
else
$$c_k = 0;$$

$$d_{k-2Z_c} = < NULL >;$$
end if

3) Generate  $N + 2Z_c - K$  parity bits  $\mathbf{w} = [w_0, w_1, w_2, ..., w_{N+2Z_c-K-1}]^T$  such that  $\mathbf{H} \times \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{c} \\ \mathbf{w} \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{0}$ , where

 $\mathbf{c} = \begin{bmatrix} c_0, c_1, c_2, ..., c_{K-1} \end{bmatrix}^T; \ \mathbf{0} \ \text{ is a column vector of all elements equal to } 0. \ \text{The encoding is performed in GF}(2).$ 

For LDPC base graph 1, a matrix of  $\mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{BG}}$  has 46 rows with row indices i=0,1,2,...,45 and 68 columns with column indices j=0,1,2,...,67. For LDPC base graph 2, a matrix of  $\mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{BG}}$  has 42 rows with row indices i=0,1,2,...,41 and 52 columns with column indices j=0,1,2,...,51. The elements in  $\mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{BG}}$  with row and column indices given in Table 5.3.2-2 (for LDPC base graph 1) and Table 5.3.2-3 (for LDPC base graph 2) are of value 1, and all other elements in  $\mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{BG}}$  are of value 0.

The matrix **H** is obtained by replacing each element of  $\mathbf{H}_{BG}$  with a  $Z_c \times Z_c$  matrix, according to the following:

- Each element of value 0 in  $\mathbf{H}_{BG}$  is replaced by an all zero matrix  $\mathbf{0}$  of size  $Z_c \times Z_c$ ;
- Each element of value 1 in  $\mathbf{H}_{BG}$  is replaced by a circular permutation matrix  $\mathbf{I}(P_{i,j})$  of size  $Z_c \times Z_c$ , where i and j are the row and column indices of the element, and  $\mathbf{I}(P_{i,j})$  is obtained by circularly shifting the identity matrix  $\mathbf{I}$  of size  $Z_c \times Z_c$  to the right  $P_{i,j}$  times. The value of  $P_{i,j}$  is given by  $P_{i,j} = \text{mod}(V_{i,j}, Z_c)$ . The value of  $V_{i,j}$  is given by Tables 5.3.2-2 and 5.3.2-3 according to the set index  $i_{LS}$  and LDPC base graph.

4) for 
$$k = K$$
 to  $N + 2Z_c - 1$ 

$$d_{k-2Z_{-}} = W_{k-K};$$

end for

Table 5.3.2-1: Sets of LDPC lifting size  $\it Z$ 

Set index ( $i_{LS}$ )	Set of lifting sizes ( $Z$ )
0	{2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256}
1	{3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384}
2	{5, 10, 20, 40, 80, 160, 320}
3	{7, 14, 28, 56, 112, 224}
4	{9, 18, 36, 72, 144, 288}
5	{11, 22, 44, 88, 176, 352}
6	{13, 26, 52, 104, 208}
7	{15, 30, 60, 120, 240}

Table 5.3.2-2: LDPC base graph 1 (  $\mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{BG}}$  ) and its parity check matrices (  $V_{i,j}$  )

H	I <sub>BG</sub>				$V_{i}$	i, j				H	I <sub>BG</sub>				$V_{i}$	. <i>i</i>			
Row	Column				Set ind	-				Row	Column				Set inde				
index	index i	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	index i	index i	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	0	250	307	73	223	211	294	0	135		1	96	2	290	120	0	348	6	138
	2	69 226	19 50	15 103	16 94	198 188	118 167	0	227 126		10 13	65 63	210 318	60 130	131 209	183 108	15 81	81 182	220 173
	3	159	369	49	91	186	330	0	134	15	18	75	55	184	209	68	176	53	142
	5 6	100	181 216	240	74 10	219 4	207 165	0	84		25 37	179 0	269	51 0	81 0	64 0	113 0	46 0	49 0
	9	59	317	39 15	0	29	243	0	83 53		1	64	0 13	69	154	270	190	88	78
	10	229	288	162	205	144	250	0	225		3	49	338	140	164	13	293	198	152
0	11 12	110 191	109 17	215 164	216 21	116 216	339	0	205 128	16	11 20	49 51	57 289	45 115	43 189	99 54	332 331	160 122	84 5
	13	9	357	133	215	115	201	0	75		22	154	57	300	101	0	114	182	205
	15 16	195 23	215 106	298 110	14 70	233 144	53 347	0	135 217		38 0	7	0 260	0 257	0 56	0 153	0 110	0 91	0 183
	18	190	242	113	141	95	304	0	220		14	164	303	147	110	137	228	184	112
	19 20	35 239	180	16 189	198 104	216	167 47	0	90 105	17	16 17	59 1	81 358	128	200	0	247	30	106
	21	31	330 346	32	81	73 261	188	0	137		21	144	375	51 228	63 4	162	116 190	3 155	219 129
	22	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1		39	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	23 0	0	0 76	303	0 141	0 179	0 77	0 22	0 96		1 12	42 233	130 163	260 294	199 110	161 151	47 286	1 41	183 215
	2	239	76	294	45	162	225	11	236	18	13	8	280	291	200	0	246	167	180
	3 4	117 124	73 288	27 261	151 46	223 256	96 338	124 0	136 221	13	18 19	155 147	132 4	141 295	143 186	241 144	181 73	68 148	143 14
	5	71	144	161	119	160	268	10	128		40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	7	222	331	133	157	76	112	0	92		0	60	145	64	8	0	87	12	179
	<u>8</u> 9	104 173	331 178	80	133 87	202 117	302 50	2	172 56	40	7	73 72	213 344	181 101	6 103	0 118	110 147	6 166	108 159
	11	220	295	129	206	109	167	16	11	19	8	127	242	270	198	144	258	184	138
1	12 14	102 109	342 217	300 76	93 79	15 72	253 334	60 0	189 95		10 41	224 0	197 0	41 0	8	0	204 0	191 0	196 0
	15	132	99	266	9	152	242	6	85		0	151	187	301	105	265	89	6	77
	16 17	142 155	354 114	72 83	118 194	158 147	257 133	30 0	153 87		3 9	186 217	206 264	162 40	210 121	81 90	65 155	12 15	187 203
	19	255	331	260	31	156	9	168	163	20	11	47	341	130	214	144	244	5	167
	21	28	112	301	187	119	302	31	216		22	160	59	10	183	228	30	30	130
	22 23	0	0	0	0	0	0	105 0	0		42 1	0 249	0 205	0 79	0 192	0 64	0 162	0 6	0 197
	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		5	121	102	175	131	46	264	86	122
	0	106 111	205 250	68 7	207 203	258 167	226 35	132 37	189 4	21	16 20	109 131	328 213	132 283	220 50	266 9	346 143	96 42	215 65
	2	185	328	80	31	220	213	21	225		21	171	97	103	106	18	109	199	216
	5	63 117	332 256	280 38	176 180	133 243	302 111	180 4	151 236		43 0	0 64	0 30	0 177	0 53	72	0 280	0 44	0 25
	6	93	161	227	186	202	265	149	117		12	142	11	20	0	189	157	58	47
	7 8	229	267 160	202	95	218	128	48 38	179	22	13	188 158	233	55 316	3	72	236	130	126
	9	177 95	63	200 71	153 177	63 0	237 294	122	92 24		17 44	0	22 0	0	148 0	257 0	113 0	131	178 0
2	10	39	129	106	70	3	127	195	68		1	156	24	249	88	180	18	45	185
	13 14	142 225	200 88	295 283	77 214	74 229	110 286	155 28	6 101	23	10	147 170	89 61	50 133	203 168	0	6 181	18 132	127 117
	15	225	53	301	77	0	125	85	33		18	152	27	105	122	165	304	100	199
	17 18	245 205	131 240	184 246	198 117	216 269	131 163	47 179	96 125		45 0	0 112	0 298	0 289	0 49	0 236	0 38	9	32
	19	251	205	230	223	200	210	42	67		3	86	158	280	157	199	170	125	178
	20	117	13	276	90	234	7	66	230	24	4	236	235	110	64	0	249	191	2
	24 25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		11 22	116 222	339 234	187 281	193 124	266 0	288 194	28 6	156 58
	0	121	276	220	201	187	97	4	128		46	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	3	89 84	87 0	208 30	18 165	145 166	94 49	6 33	23 162		1 6	23 136	72 17	172 295	1 166	205 0	279 255	4 74	27 141
	4	20	275	197	5	108	279	113	220	25	7	116	383	96	65	0	111	16	11
	6 7	150 131	199 153	61 175	45 142	82 132	139 166	49 21	43 186		14 47	182 0	312 0	46 0	81 0	183 0	54 0	28 0	181 0
	8	243	56	79	16	197	91	6	96		0	195	71	270	107	0	325	21	163
	10	136	132	281	34	41	106	151	1	20	2	243	81	110	176	0	326	142	131
3	11 12	86 246	305 231	303 253	155 213	162 57	246 345	83 154	216 22	26	4 15	215 61	76 136	318 67	212 127	0 277	226 99	192 197	169 98
	13	219	341	164	147	36	269	87	24		48	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	14 16	211 240	212 304	53 44	69 96	115 242	185 249	5 92	167 200		1 6	25 104	194 194	210 29	208 141	45 36	91 326	98 140	165 232
	17	76	300	28	74	165	215	173	32	27	8	194	101	304	174	72	268	22	9
	18	244	271	77	99	0	143	120	235	-	49 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	20 21	144 12	39 357	319 68	30 158	113 108	121 121	2 142	172 219		4	128 165	222 19	11 293	146 153	275 0	102 1	4	32 43
	22	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	28	19	181	244	50	217	155	40	40	200
	25 0	0 157	332	233	0 170	0 246	0 42	0 24	0 64		21 50	63 0	274 0	234 0	114 0	62 0	167 0	93	205 0
4	1	102	181	205	10	235	256	204	211		1	86	252	27	150	0	273	92	232
	26 0	0 205	0 195	0 83	0 164	0 261	0 219	0 185	2	29	14 18	236 84	5 147	308 117	11 53	180 0	104 243	136 106	32 118
5	1	236	14	292	59	181	130	100	171	23	25	6	78	29	68	42	107	6	103
5	3	194	115	50 318	86 80	72	251	24 65	47	20	51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	170
	12	231	166	318	80	283	322	65	143	30	0	216	159	91	34	0	171	2	170

	16	28	241	201	182	254	295	207	210		10	73	229	23	130	90	16	88	199
-	21	123	51	267	130	79	258	161	180		13	120	260	105	210	252	95	112	26
	22	115	157	279	153	144	283	72	180		24	9	90	135	123	173	212	20	105
	27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	183	278	289	158	80	294	6	199		1	95	100	222	175	144	101	4	73
-	6	22	257	21	119	144	73	27	22	0.4	7	177	215	308	49	144	297	49	149
-	10 11	28 67	1 351	293 13	113 21	169 90	330 99	163 50	23 100	31	22 25	172 61	258 256	66 162	177 128	166 19	279 222	125 194	175 108
6	13	244	92	232	63	59	172	48	92		53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	17	11	253	302	51	177	150	24	207		0	221	102	210	192	0	351	6	103
	18	157	18	138	136	151	284	38	52		12	112	201	22	209	211	265	126	110
	20	211	225	235	116	108	305	91	13	32	14	199	175	271	58	36	338	63	151
	28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		24	121	287	217	30	162	83	20	211
-	0	220	9	12	17	169	3	145	77		54	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
-	<u>1</u> 4	44 159	62 316	88 207	76 104	189 154	103 224	88 112	146 209		2	187	323 8	170 20	114 49	0	56 304	10 30	199 132
7	7	31	333	50	100	184	297	153	32	33	11	41	361	140	161	76	141	6	172
,	8	167	290	25	150	104	215	159	166	00	21	211	105	33	137	18	101	92	65
	14	104	114	76	158	164	39	76	18		55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	127	230	187	82	197	60	4	161
-	0	112	307	295	33	54	348	172	181	0.4	7	167	148	296	186	0	320	153	237
	<u>1</u> 3	7	179 165	133	95 4	0 252	75 22	2 131	105 141	34	15 17	164 159	202 312	5 44	68 150	108	112 54	197 155	142 180
	<u>3</u> 	211	18	231	217	41	312	141	223		56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	16	102	39	296	204	98	224	96	177		1	161	320	207	192	199	100	4	231
8	19	164	224	110	39	46	17	99	145		6	197	335	158	173	278	210	45	174
	21	109	368	269	58	15	59	101	199	35	12	207	2	55	26	0	195	168	145
	22	241 90	67	245	201	230	314	35	153		22 57	103	266	285	187 0	205	268	185	100
-	30	0	170 0	154 0	201	54 0	244 0	116 0	38 0		0	37	210	0 259	222	216	0 135	0 6	0 11
	0	103	366	189	9	162	156	6	169		14	105	313	179	157	16	15	200	207
	1	182	232	244	37	159	88	10	12	36	15	51	297	178	0	0	35	177	42
	10	109	321	36	213	93	293	145	206		18	120	21	160	6	0	188	43	100
	11	21	133	286	105	134	111	53	221		58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	13	142	57	151	89	45	92	201	17		1	198	269	298	81	72	319	82	59
-	17 18	14 61	303 63	267 135	185 109	132 76	152 23	4 164	212 92	37	13 23	220 122	82 115	15 115	195 138	144 0	236 85	135	204 161
-	20	216	82	209	218	209	337	173	205		59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	167	185	151	123	190	164	91	121
	1	98	101	14	82	178	175	126	116		9	151	177	179	90	0	196	64	90
	2	149	339	80	165	1	253	77	151	38	10	157	289	64	73	0	209	198	26
40	4	167	274	211	174	28	27	156	70		12	163	214	181	10	0	246	100	140
10	7 8	160 49	111 383	75 161	19 194	267 234	231 49	16 12	230 115		60 1	173	0 258	0 102	0 12	0 153	0 236	0 4	0 115
-	14	58	354	311	103	201	267	70	84		3	139	93	77	77	0	264	28	188
	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	39	7	149	346	192	49	165	37	109	168
	0	77	48	16	52	55	25	184	45		19	0	297	208	114	117	272	188	52
	1	41	102	147	11	23	322	194	115		61	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	12	83	8	290	2	274	200	123	134		0	157	175	32	67	216	304	10	4
11	16 21	182 78	47 188	289 177	35 32	181 273	351 166	16 104	1 152	40	8 17	137 149	37 312	80 197	45 96	144	237 135	84 12	103 30
	22	252	334	43	84	39	338	109	165		62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	23	22	115	280	201	26	192	124	107		1	167	52	154	23	0	123	2	53
	33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		3	173	314	47	215	0	77	75	189
	0	160	77	229	142	225	123	6	186	41	9	139	139	124	60	0	25	142	215
	1 10	42 21	186 174	235 169	175	162 244	217 142	203	215 124		18 63	151	288	207	167	183	0	128 0	24 0
12	11	32	232	48	3	151	110	153	180		0	149	113	226	114	27	288	163	222
	13	234	50	105	28	238	176	104	98	40	4	157	14	65	91	0	83	100	170
	18	7	74	52	182	243	76	207	80	42	24	137	218	126	78	35	17	162	71
	34	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	177	313	39	81	231	311	52	220		1	151	113	228	206	52	210	1	22
	7	248 151	177 266	302 303	56 72	0 216	251 265	147 1	185 154	43	16 18	163 173	132 114	69 176	22 134	243	3 53	163 99	127 49
13	20	185			_						25	139	168	102	161	270	167	98	125
	23	62			65	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0						
	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	44	0	139	80	234	84	18	79	4	191
		206	142	78	14	0	22	1	124		7	157	78	227	4	0	244	6	211
-	0					186	322	202	144		9	163	163	259	9	0	293	142	187
	12	55	248	299	175			440	400		00	470	074	5	4^	r-7			440
14	12 15	55 206	137	54	211	253	277	118	182		22	173	274	260	12	57	272	3	148
14	12 15 16	55 206 127	137 89	54 61	211 191	253 16	277 156	130	95		66	0	0	0	0	0	272 0	3	0
14	12 15 16 17	55 206	137	54	211	253	277	130 1	95 72	4-	66 1	0 149		0 101	0 184		272	3	
14	12 15 16	55 206 127 16	137 89 347	54 61 179	211 191 51	253 16 0	277 156 66	130	95	45	66	0	0 135	0	0	0 168	272 0 82	3 0 181	0 177

Table 5.3.2-3: LDPC base graph 2 (  $\mathbf{H}_{\mathrm{BG}}$  ) and its parity check matrices (  $V_{i,j}$  )

H	$\mathbf{I}_{\mathrm{BG}}$	$V_{i,j}$							Н	I <sub>BG</sub>				$V_{i}$	i,j				
Row	Column				Set ind					Row	Column				Set inde				
i	j	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	i	j	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	0	9 117	174 97	0	72 110	3 26	156 143	143 19	145 131	16	26 1	0 254	0 158	0	0 48	0 120	0 134	0 57	0 196
	2	204	166	0	23	53	14	176	71		5	124	23	24	132	43	23	201	173
0	<u>3</u>	26 189	66 71	0	181 95	35 115	3 40	165 196	21	17	11 12	114 64	9	109 18	206	65 42	62 163	142 35	195 218
	9	205	172	0	8	127	123	13	112		27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	10 11	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0		0 6	220 194	186 6	0 18	68 16	17 106	173 31	129 203	128 211
	0	167	27	137	53	19	17	18	142	18	7	50	46	86	156	142	22	140	210
	3 4	166	36 48	124 0	156 115	94 104	65 63	27 3	174 183		28 0	0 87	0 58	0	0 35	0 79	0 13	0 110	0 39
	5	253 125	92	0	156	66	1	102	27	40	1	20	42	158	138	28	135	124	84
1	6 7	226 156	31 187	88	115 200	84 98	55 37	185 17	96 23	19	10 29	185 0	156 0	154 0	86 0	41 0	145 0	52 0	88
	8	224	185	0	29	69	171	14	9		1	26	76	0	6	2	128	196	117
	9	252	3	55 0	31 0	50 0	133	180 0	167 0	20	4 11	105 29	61 153	148 104	20 141	103 78	52 173	35	227
	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		30	0	0	0	0	0	0	114 0	6 0
	0	81	25	20	152	95	98	126	74		0	76	157	0	80	91	156	10	238
	3	114 44	114 117	94 99	131 46	106 92	168 107	163 47	31	21	8 13	42 210	175 67	17 33	43 81	75 81	166 40	122 23	13 11
2	4	52	110	9	191	110	82	183	53		31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	8 10	240	114 1	108 1	91	0 0 0 0 0	22	1 2	222 63	20 52	0 4	49 1	54 132	18 163	202 126	195 44			
	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	13 1	0 8	0 136	0 38	0 185	120	0 53	0 36	239	00	3	23 235	106 86	75	156 54	68 115	110 132	52 170	5 94
	2	58	175	15	6	121	174	48	171	23	5	238	95	158	134	56	150	13	111
	<u>4</u> 5	158 104	113 72	102 146	36 124	22 4	174 127	18 111	95 110		33 1	0 46	0 182	0	0 153	30	0 113	0 113	0 81
3	6	209	123	12	124	73	17	203	159	24	2	139	153	69	88	42	108	161	19
	7 8	54 18	118 28	57 53	110 156	49 128	89 17	3 191	199 43		9 34	8	64 0	87 0	63	101 0	61 0	88	130
	9	128	186	46	133	79	105	160	75		0	228	45	0	211	128	72	197	66
	10 13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	25	5 35	156 0	21 0	65 0	94	63 0	136 0	194 0	95 0
	0	179	72	0	200	42	86	43	29		2	29	67	0	90	142	36	164	146
4	1 11	214 71	74 29	136 157	16 101	24 51	67 83	27 117	140 180	26	7 12	143 160	137 55	100 13	6 221	28 100	38 53	172 49	66 190
	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		13	122	85	7	6	133	145	161	86
	0	231 41	10 44	0 131	185 138	40 140	79 84	136 49	121 41		36 0	0 8	0 103	0	0 27	0 13	0 42	0 168	0 64
5	5	194	121	142	170	84	35	36	169	27	6	151	50	32	118	10	104	193	181
	7	159 103	80 48	141 64	219 193	137 71	103 60	132 62	88 207		37 1	0 98	70	0	0 216	0 106	0 64	0 14	7
	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	28	2	101	111	126	212	77	24	186	144
	0 5	155 228	129 92	0 124	123 55	109 87	47 154	7 34	137 72		5 38	135 0	168 0	110 0	193 0	43 0	149 0	46 0	16 0
6	7 9	45 28	100 49	99 45	31 222	107	10 155	198	172 124	00	0	18 28	110	0	108 61	133 25	139	50 27	25 57
	11	158	184	148	209	133 139	29	168 12	56	29	4 39	0	17 0	154 0	0	0	161 0	0	0
	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		2	71	120	0	106	87	84	70	37
	1 5	129 147	80 186	0 45	103 13	97 135	48 125	163 78	86 186	30	5 7	240 9	154 52	35 51	44 185	56 104	173 93	17 50	139 221
7	7	140	16	148	105	35	24	143	87		9	84	56	134	176	70	29	6	17
	11 13	3 116	102 143	96 78	150 181	108 65	47 55	107 58	172 154		40 1	0 106	3	0	147	0 80	0 117	0 115	0 201
	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	31	13	1	170	20	182	139	148	189	46
	0 1	142 94	118 70	0 65	147 43	70 69	53 31	101 177	176 169		41 0	0 242	0 84	0	108	0 32	0 116	110	0 179
8	12	230	152	87	152	88	161	22	225	32	5	44	8	20	21	89	73	0	14
	18 1	203	0 28	0	2	97	0 104	0 186	0 167		12 42	166 0	17 0	122 0	110	71 0	142 0	163 0	116 0
	8	205	132	97	30	40	142	27	238		2	132	165	0	71	135	105	163	46
9	10 11	61 247	185 178	51 85	184 83	24 49	99 64	205 81	48 68	33	7 10	164 235	179 124	88 13	12 109	6 2	137 29	173 179	2 106
	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	11 185	59 104	0 17	174 150	46 41	111 25	125 60	38 217		0 12	147 85	173 177	0 19	29 201	37 25	11 41	197 191	184 135
10	6	0	22	156	8	101	174	177	208	34	13	36	12	78	69	114	162	193	141
	7 20	117 0	52 0	20 0	56 0	96 0	23 0	51 0	232		44 1	0 57	77	0	91	0 60	0 126	0 157	0 85
	0	11	32	0	99	28	91	39	178	35	5	40	184	157	165	137	152	167	225
11	7 9	236 210	92 174	7	138 110	30 116	175 24	29 35	214 168	. 35	11 45	63 0	18 0	6	55 0	93	172 0	181 0	175 0
	13	56	154	2	99	64	141	8	51		0	140	25	0	1	121	73	197	178
	21	0 63	0 39	0	0 46	0 33	0 122	0 18	0 124	36	2 7	38 154	151 170	63 82	175 83	129 26	154 129	167 179	112 106
12	3	111	93	113	217	122	11	155	122		46	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	11 22	14 0	11 0	48 0	109 0	131	4 0	49 0	72 0	37	10	219	37	0	40 12	97 56	167	181	154 114
10	0	83	49	0	37	76	29	32	48	37	13 47	151 0	31 0	144 0	0	56 0	38 0	193 0	0
13	1	2	125	112	113	37	91	53	57	38	1	31	84	0	37	1	112	157	42

	8	38	35	102	143	62	27	95	167		5	66	151	93	97	70	7	173	41
	13	222	166	26	140	47	127	186	219		11	38	190	19	46	1	19	191	105
	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		48	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1	115	19	0	36	143	11	91	82		0	239	93	0	106	119	109	181	167
	6	145	118	138	95	51	145	20	232	39	7	172	132	24	181	32	6	157	45
14	11	3	21	57	40	130	8	52	204	39	12	34	57	138	154	142	105	173	189
	13	232	163	27	116	97	166	109	162		49	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		2	0	103	0	98	6	160	193	78
	0	51	68	0	116	139	137	174	38	40	10	75	107	36	35	73	156	163	67
15	10	175	63	73	200	96	103	108	217	40	13	120	163	143	36	102	82	179	180
15	11	213	81	99	110	128	40	102	157		50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		1	129	147	0	120	48	132	191	53
	1	203	87	0	75	48	78	125	170	41	5	229	7	2	101	47	6	197	215
16	9	142	177	79	158	9	158	31	23	41	11	118	60	55	81	19	8	167	230
10	11	8	135	111	134	28	17	54	175		51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	12	242	64	143	97	8	165	176	202										

## 5.3.3 Channel coding of small block lengths

The bit sequence input for a given code block to channel coding is denoted by  $c_0, c_1, c_2, c_3, ..., c_{K-1}$ , where K is the number of bits to encode. After encoding the bits are denoted by  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$ .

#### 5.3.3.1 Encoding of 1-bit information

For K = 1, the code block is encoded according to Table 5.3.3.1-1, where  $N = Q_m$  and  $Q_m$  is the modulation order for the code block.

Table 5.3.3.1-1: Encoding of 1-bit information

$Q_m$	Encoded bits $d_0, d_1, d_2, \dots, d_{N-1}$
1	$[c_0]$
2	$[c_0 y]$
4	$[c_0 \ \mathbf{y} \ \mathbf{x} \ \mathbf{x}]$
6	$[c_0 \mathbf{y} \mathbf{x} \mathbf{x} \mathbf{x} \mathbf{x}]$
8	$[c_0 \ y \ x \ x \ x \ x \ x \ x]$

The "x" and "y" in Table 5.3.3.1-1 are placeholders for Clauses 6.3.1.1, 6.3.2.5.1, 6.3.2.6.1 of [4, TS 38.211] to scramble the information bits in a way that maximizes the Euclidean distance of the modulation symbols carrying the information bits.

#### 5.3.3.2 Encoding of 2-bit information

For K=2, the code block is encoded according to Table 5.3.3.2-1, where  $c_2=(c_0+c_1) \bmod 2$ ,  $N=3Q_m$ , and  $Q_m$  is the modulation order for the code block.

Table 5.3.3.2-1: Encoding of 2-bit information

$Q_m$	Encoded bits $d_0, d_1, d_2,, d_{N-1}$
1	$[c_0 \ c_1 \ c_2]$
2	$[c_0 c_1 c_2 c_0 c_1 c_2]$
4	$[c_0 c_1 \times \times c_2 c_0 \times \times c_1 c_2 \times X]$
6	$[c_0 c_1 \times \times \times c_2 c_0 \times \times \times c_1 c_2 \times \times \times]$
8	$[c_0\ c_1\ \mathbf{x}\ \mathbf{x}\$

The "x" in Table 5.3.3.2-1 are placeholders for Clause 6.3.1.1 of [4, TS 38.211] to scramble the information bits in a way that maximizes the Euclidean distance of the modulation symbols carrying the information bits.

#### 5.3.3.3 Encoding of other small block lengths

For  $3 \le K \le 11$ , the code block is encoded by  $d_i = \left(\sum_{k=0}^{K-1} c_k \cdot M_{i,k}\right) \mod 2$ , where  $i = 0, 1, \dots, N-1$ , N = 32, and  $M_{i,k}$  represents the basis sequences as defined in Table 5.3.3.3-1.

 $M_{i,3}$  $M_{i,4}$  $M_{i,10}$  $M_{i,5}$ M<sub>i,6</sub> M<sub>i,7</sub> 

Table 5.3.3.3-1: Basis sequences for (32, K) code

## 5.4 Rate matching

#### 5.4.1 Rate matching for Polar code

The rate matching for Polar code is defined per coded block and consists of sub-block interleaving, bit collection, and bit interleaving. The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$ . The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_0, f_1, f_2, ..., f_{E-1}$ .

#### 5.4.1.1 Sub-block interleaving

The bits input to the sub-block interleaver are the coded bits  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$ . The coded bits  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$  are divided into 32 sub-blocks. The bits output from the sub-block interleaver are denoted as  $y_0, y_1, y_2, ..., y_{N-1}$ , generated as follows:

for 
$$n=0$$
 to  $N-1$  
$$i = \lfloor 32n/N \rfloor;$$
 
$$J(n) = P(i) \times (N/32) + \operatorname{mod}(n, N/32);$$
 
$$y_n = d_{J(n)};$$
 end for

where the sub-block interleaver pattern P(i) is given by Table 5.4.1.1-1.

Table 5.4.1.1-1: Sub-block interleaver pattern P(i)

i	P(i)	i	P(i)	i	P(i)	i	P(i)	i	P(i)	i	P(i)	i	P(i)	i	P(i)
0	0	4	3	8	8	12	10	16	12	20	14	24	24	28	27
1	1	5	5	9	16	13	18	17	20	21	22	25	25	29	29
2	2	6	6	10	9	14	11	18	13	22	15	26	26	30	30
3	4	7	7	11	17	15	19	19	21	23	23	27	28	31	31

The sets of bit indices  $\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{I}^{N}$  and  $\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F}^{N}$  are determined as follows, where K,  $n_{PC}$ , and  $\mathbf{Q}_{0}^{N-1}$  are defined in Clause 5.3.1

$$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F,tmp}^{N} = \emptyset$$
 if  $E < N$  if  $K/E \le 7/16$  — puncturing for  $n = 0$  to  $N - E - 1$  
$$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F,tmp}^{N} = \overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F,tmp}^{N} \cup \{J(n)\};$$
 end for if  $E \ge 3N/4$  
$$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F,tmp}^{N} = \overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F,tmp}^{N} \cup \{0,1,...,\lceil 3N/4 - E/2 \rceil - 1\};$$
 else 
$$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F,tmp}^{N} = \overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F,tmp}^{N} \cup \{0,1,...,\lceil 9N/16 - E/4 \rceil - 1\};$$
 end if else — shortening for  $n = E$  to  $N - 1$  
$$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F,tmp}^{N} = \overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F,tmp}^{N} \cup \{J(n)\};$$
 end for end if end if 
$$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{I,tmp}^{N} = \mathbf{Q}_{0}^{N-1} \setminus \overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F,tmp}^{N};$$
 
$$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{I}^{N}$$
 comprises  $(K + n_{PC})$  most reliable bit indices in  $\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{I,tmp}^{N}$ ; 
$$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{I}^{N}$$
 comprises  $(K + n_{PC})$  most reliable bit indices in  $\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{I,tmp}^{N}$ ;

 $\overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{F}^{N} = \mathbf{Q}_{0}^{N-1} \setminus \overline{\mathbf{Q}}_{I}^{N};$ 

#### 5.4.1.2 Bit selection

The bit sequence after the sub-block interleaver  $y_0, y_1, y_2, ..., y_{N-1}$  from Clause 5.4.1.1 is written into a circular buffer of length N.

Denoting by E the rate matching output sequence length, the bit selection output bit sequence  $e_k$ , k = 0,1,2,...,E-1, is generated as follows:

```
if E \ge N -- repetition for k = 0 to E - 1 e_k = y_{\text{mod}(k,N)}; end for else if K/E \le 7/16 -- puncturing for k = 0 to E - 1 e_k = y_{k+N-E}; end for else -- shortening for k = 0 to E - 1 e_k = y_k; end for end if end if
```

#### 5.4.1.3 Interleaving of coded bits

The bit sequence  $e_0, e_1, e_2, ..., e_{E-1}$  is interleaved into bit sequence  $f_0, f_1, f_2, ..., f_{E-1}$ , as follows:

```
If I_{BIL}=1 Denote T as the smallest integer such that T(T+1)/2 \ge E; k=0; for i=0 to T-1 for j=0 to T-1-i
```

$$v_{i,j} = e_k$$
;

if k < E

else

$$v_{i,j} = < NULL >;$$

end if

```
k = k + 1;
       end for
   end for
    k=0;
   for j = 0 to T - 1
       for i = 0 to T - 1 - i
           if v_{i,j} \neq < NULL >
               f_k = v_{i,j};
               k = k + 1
           end if
       end for
   end for
else
   for i = 0 to E - 1
        f_i = e_i;
   end for
end if
```

The value of E is no larger than 8192.

## 5.4.2 Rate matching for LDPC code

The rate matching for LDPC code is defined per coded block and consists of bit selection and bit interleaving. The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$ . The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as

$$f_0, f_1, f_2, ..., f_{E-1}$$
.

#### 5.4.2.1 Bit selection

The bit sequence after encoding  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$  from Clause 5.3.2 is written into a circular buffer of length  $N_{cb}$  for the r-th coded block, where N is defined in Clause 5.3.2.

For the 
$$r$$
-th code block, let  $N_{cb} = N$  if  $I_{LBRM} = 0$  and  $N_{cb} = \min(N, N_{ref})$  otherwise, where  $N_{ref} = \left\lfloor \frac{TBS_{LBRM}}{C \cdot R_{LBRM}} \right\rfloor$ ,

 $R_{\rm LBRM} = 2/3$ ,  $TBS_{\rm LBRM}$  is determined according to Clause 6.1.4.2 in [6, TS 38.214] for UL-SCH and Clause 5.1.3.2 in [6, TS 38.214] for DL-SCH/PCH, assuming the following:

For one TB for DL-SCH with PDSCH scheduled by DCI format 4\_0/4\_1/4\_2,

- if the PDSCH is scheduled by DCI format 4\_1/4\_2,
  - maximum number of layers is given by X, where
    - if the higher layer parameter *maxMIMO-Layers* of *pdsch-ConfigMulticast* is configured, X is given by that parameter;

- otherwise, X equals to 1;
- if the higher layer parameter mcs-Table given by a pdsch-ConfigMulticast for at least one common frequency resource (CFR) is set to 'qam256', maximum modulation order  $Q_m = 8$  is assumed for DL-SCH; otherwise a maximum modulation order  $Q_m = 6$  is assumed for DL-SCH;
- if the PDSCH is scheduled by DCI format 4\_0,
  - maximum number of layers is 1;
  - if the higher layer parameter mcs-Table given by a pdsch-ConfigMCCH is set to 'qam256', maximum modulation order  $Q_m = 8$  is assumed for DL-SCH; otherwise a maximum modulation order  $Q_m = 6$  is assumed for DL-SCH;
  - if the higher layer parameter mcs-Table given by a pdsch-ConfigMTCH is set to 'qam256', maximum modulation order  $Q_m = 8$  is assumed for DL-SCH; otherwise a maximum modulation order  $Q_m = 6$  is assumed for DL-SCH;
- $n_{PRB} = n_{PRB,LBRM}$  is given by Table 5.4.2.1-1, where the value of  $n_{PRB,LBRM}$  for DL-SCH is determined according to the size of the CFR if only one CFR is configured to the UE;
- maximum coding rate of 948/1024;
- $N_{RE} = 156 \cdot n_{PRB}$ ;
- C is the number of code blocks of the transport block determined according to Clause 5.2.2.

For one TB for UL-SCH, or for one TB for DL-SCH/PCH except for DL-SCH with PDSCH scheduled by DCI format 4\_0/4\_1/4\_2,

- maximum number of layers for one TB for UL-SCH is given by X, where
  - if the higher layer parameter *maxMIMO-Layers* of *PUSCH-ServingCellConfig* of the serving cell is configured, X is given by that parameter
  - elseif the higher layer parameter *maxRank* of *pusch-Config* of the serving cell is configured, X is given by the maximum value of *maxRank* across all BWPs of the serving cell
  - otherwise, X is given by the maximum number of layers for PUSCH supported by the UE for the serving cell
- maximum number of layers for one TB for DL-SCH/PCH is given by the minimum of X and 4, where
  - if the higher layer parameter *maxMIMO-Layers* of *PDSCH-ServingCellConfig* of the serving cell is configured, X is given by that parameter
  - otherwise, X is given by the maximum number of layers for PDSCH supported by the UE for the serving cell
- if the higher layer parameter mcs-Table-r17 or mcs-TableDCI-1-2-r17 given by a pdsch-Config for at least one DL BWP of the serving cell is set to 'qam1024', maximum modulation order  $Q_m = 10$  is assumed for DL-SCH, else if the higher layer parameter mcs-Table or mcs-TableDCI-1-2 given by a pdsch-Config for at least one DL BWP of the serving cell is set to 'qam256', maximum modulation order  $Q_m = 8$  is assumed for DL-SCH; otherwise a maximum modulation order  $Q_m = 6$  is assumed for DL-SCH;
- if the higher layer parameter mcs-Table or mcs-Table TransformPrecoder or mcs-TableDCI-0-2 or mcs-TableTransformPrecoderDCI-0-2 given by a pusch-Config or the higher layer parameter mcs-Table or mcs-TableTransformPrecoder given by configuredGrantConfig for at least one UL BWP of the serving cell is set to 'qam256', maximum modulation order  $Q_m = 8$  is assumed for UL-SCH; otherwise a maximum modulation order  $Q_m = 6$  is assumed for UL-SCH
- maximum coding rate of 948/1024;

- $n_{PRB} = n_{PRB,LBRM}$  is given by Table 5.4.2.1-1, where the value of  $n_{PRB,LBRM}$  for DL-SCH is determined according to the initial downlink bandwidth part if there is no other downlink bandwidth part configured to the UE;
- $N_{RE} = 156 \cdot n_{PRB}$ ;
- C is the number of code blocks of the transport block determined according to Clause 5.2.2.

Table 5.4.2.1-1: Value of  $n_{PRB,LBRM}$ 

Maximum number of PRBs across all configured DL BWPs and UL BWPs of a carrier for DL-SCH and UL-SCH, respectively, or Maximum number of PRBs across all CFRs of a carrier for DL-SCH with PDSCH scheduled by DCI format 4_0/4_1/4_2	$n_{{\scriptscriptstyle PRB,LBRM}}$
Less than 33	32
33 to 66	66
67 to 107	107
108 to 135	135
136 to 162	162
163 to 217	217
Larger than 217	273

Denoting by  $E_r$  the rate matching output sequence length for the r-th coded block, where the value of  $E_r$  is determined as follows:

Set 
$$j = 0$$

for 
$$r = 0$$
 to  $C - 1$ 

if the *r* -th coded block is not scheduled for transmission as indicated by CBGTI according to Clause 5.1.7.2 for DL-SCH and 6.1.5.2 for UL-SCH in [6, TS 38.214]

$$E_{r} = 0$$
;

else

if 
$$j \leq C' - \operatorname{mod}(G/(N_L \cdot Q_m), C') - 1$$

$$E_r = N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot \left[ \frac{G}{N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot C'} \right];$$

else

$$E_r = N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot \left[ \frac{G}{N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot C'} \right];$$

end if

$$j = j + 1;$$

end if

end for

where

-  $N_L$  is the number of transmission layers that the transport block is mapped onto;

- $Q_m$  is the modulation order;
- G is the total number of coded bits available for transmission of the transport block;
- C'=C if CBGTI is not present in the DCI scheduling the transport block and C' is the number of scheduled code blocks of the transport block if CBGTI is present in the DCI scheduling the transport block.

Denote by  $rv_{id}$  the redundancy version number for this transmission ( $rv_{id} = 0, 1, 2 \text{ or } 3$ ), the rate matching output bit sequence  $e_k$ , k = 0,1,2,...,E-1, is generated as follows, where  $k_0$  is given by Table 5.4.2.1-2 according to the value of  $rv_{id}$  and LDPC base graph:

```
k=0;
j=0;
while k < E
if d_{(k_0+j) \mod N_{cb}} \neq < NULL >
e_k = d_{(k_0+j) \mod N_{cb}};
k = k+1;
end if
j = j+1;
end while
```

Table 5.4.2.1-2: Starting position of different redundancy versions,  $k_0$ 

rv <sub>id</sub>	$k_0$	
	LDPC base graph 1	LDPC base graph 2
0	0	0
1	$\left\lfloor \frac{17N_{cb}}{66Z_c} \right\rfloor Z_c$	$\left\lfloor \frac{13N_{cb}}{50Z_c} \right\rfloor Z_c$
2	$\left[\frac{33N_{cb}}{66Z_c}\right]Z_c$	$\left\lfloor rac{25N_{cb}}{50Z_c}  ight floor Z_c$
3	$\left\lfloor \frac{56N_{cb}}{66Z_c} \right\rfloor Z_c$	$\left\lfloor \frac{43N_{cb}}{50Z_c} \right\rfloor \!\! Z_c$

#### 5.4.2.2 Bit interleaving

The bit sequence  $e_0, e_1, e_2, ..., e_{E-1}$  is interleaved to bit sequence  $f_0, f_1, f_2, ..., f_{E-1}$ , according to the following, where the value of  $Q_m$  is the modulation order.

```
for j=0 to E/Q_m-1 for i=0 to Q_m-1 f_{i+j\cdot Q_m}=e_{i\cdot E/Q_m+j}\,; end for
```

#### 5.4.3 Rate matching for channel coding of small block lengths

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$ . The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_0, f_1, f_2, ..., f_{E-1}$ , where E is the rate matching output sequence length. The bit sequence  $f_0, f_1, f_2, ..., f_{E-1}$  is obtained by the following:

for k = 0 to E - 1  $f_k = d_{k \mod N};$  end for

#### 5.5 Code block concatenation

The input bit sequence for the code block concatenation block are the sequences  $f_{rk}$ , for r=0,...,C-1 and  $k=0,...,E_r-1$ , where  $E_r$  is the number of rate matched bits for the r-th code block. The output bit sequence from the code block concatenation block is the sequence  $g_k$  for k=0,...,G-1.

The code block concatenation consists of sequentially concatenating the rate matching outputs for the different code blocks. Therefore,

Set k = 0 and r = 0while r < CSet j = 0while  $j < E_r$   $g_k = f_{rj}$  k = k + 1 j = j + 1end while r = r + 1

## 6 Uplink transport channels and control information

#### 6.1 Random access channel

The sequence index for the random access channel is received from higher layers and is processed according to [4, TS 38.211].

## 6.2 Uplink shared channel

## 6.2.1 Transport block CRC attachment

Error detection is provided on each UL-SCH transport block through a Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC).

The entire transport block is used to calculate the CRC parity bits. Denote the bits in a transport block delivered to layer 1 by  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$ , and the parity bits by  $p_0, p_1, p_2, p_3, ..., p_{L-1}$ , where A is the payload size and L is the number of parity bits. The lowest order information bit  $a_0$  is mapped to the most significant bit of the transport block as defined in Clause 6.1.1 of [TS38.321].

The parity bits are computed and attached to the UL-SCH transport block according to Clause 5.1, by setting L to 24 bits and using the generator polynomial  $g_{\text{CRC24A}}(D)$  if A > 3824; and by setting L to 16 bits and using the generator polynomial  $g_{\text{CRC16}}(D)$  otherwise.

The bits after CRC attachment are denoted by  $b_0, b_1, b_2, b_3, ..., b_{B-1}$ , where B = A + L.

#### 6.2.2 LDPC base graph selection

For initial transmission of a transport block with coding rate R indicated by the MCS index according to Clause 6.1.4.1 in [6, TS 38.214] and subsequent re-transmission of the same transport block, each code block of the transport block is encoded with either LDPC base graph 1 or 2 according to the following:

- if  $A \le 292$ , or if  $A \le 3824$  and  $R \le 0.67$ , or if  $R \le 0.25$ , LDPC base graph 2 is used;
- otherwise, LDPC base graph 1 is used,

where A is the payload size as described in Clause 6.2.1.

## 6.2.3 Code block segmentation and code block CRC attachment

The bits input to the code block segmentation are denoted by  $b_0, b_1, b_2, b_3, ..., b_{B-1}$  where B is the number of bits in the transport block (including CRC).

Code block segmentation and code block CRC attachment are performed according to Clause 5.2.2.

The bits after code block segmentation are denoted by  $c_{r0}$ ,  $c_{r1}$ ,  $c_{r2}$ ,  $c_{r3}$ ,...,  $c_{r(K_r-1)}$ , where r is the code block number and  $K_r$  is the number of bits for code block number r according to Clause 5.2.2.

When the value of *numberOfSlotsTBoMS* in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI is larger than 1, the value of *B* is no larger than 3840 if  $R \le 0.25$  and no larger than 8448 otherwise, where coding rate *R* is indicated by the MCS index according to Clause 6.1.4.1 in [6, TS 38.214].

## 6.2.4 Channel coding of UL-SCH

Code blocks are delivered to the channel coding block. The bits in a code block are denoted by  $c_{r0}, c_{r1}, c_{r2}, c_{r3}, ..., c_{r(K_r-1)}$ , where r is the code block number, and  $K_r$  is the number of bits in code block number r. The total number of code blocks is denoted by C and each code block is individually LDPC encoded according to Clause 5.3.2.

After encoding the bits are denoted by  $d_{r0}, d_{r1}, d_{r2}, d_{r3}, ..., d_{r(N-1)}$ , where the values of  $N_r$  is given in Clause 5.3.2.

# 6.2.5 Rate matching

Coded bits for each code block, denoted as  $d_{r_0}, d_{r_1}, d_{r_2}, d_{r_3}, ..., d_{r(N_r-1)}$ , are delivered to the rate match block, where r is the code block number, and  $N_r$  is the number of encoded bits in code block number r. The total number of code blocks is denoted by C and each code block is individually rate matched according to Clause 5.4.2 by setting  $I_{LBRM}=1$  if higher layer parameter rateMatching is set to limitedBufferRM and by setting  $I_{LBRM}=0$  otherwise, if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is not present in the resource allocation table, or if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is present in the resource allocation table and the value of numberOfSlotsTBoMS in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI is equal to 1. When the value of numberOfSlotsTBoMS in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI is larger than 1, each code block is individually rate matched per slot according to Clause 5.4.2 by setting

- $I_{LBRM} = 1$  if higher layer parameter rateMatching is set to limitedBufferRM and by setting  $I_{LBRM} = 0$  otherwise;
- G as the total number of coded bits available for transmission of the transport block in the slot;
- k<sub>0</sub> as given by Table 5.4.2.1-2 according to the value of rv<sub>id</sub> and LDPC base graph if the slot is the first slot within the N<sub>s</sub> slots allocated for the transmission of TB processing over multiple slots, and setting k<sub>0</sub> = (k'<sub>0</sub> + H + τ)modN<sub>cb</sub> if the slot is a slot except for the first one within the N<sub>s</sub> slots, where N<sub>s</sub> is the value of numberOfSlotsTBoMS in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI, k'<sub>0</sub> denotes the index of starting coded bit in the previous slot within the N<sub>s</sub> slots, H is the total number of coded bits available for transmission of the transport block in the previous slot within the N<sub>s</sub> slots assuming no UCI multiplexing, and τ denotes the number of skipped filler bits if any in the previous slot within the N<sub>s</sub> slots according to Clause 5.4.2.1 by assuming no UCI multiplexing.

After rate matching, the bits are denoted by  $f_{r0}$ ,  $f_{r1}$ ,  $f_{r2}$ ,  $f_{r3}$ ,...,  $f_{r(E_r-1)}$ , where  $E_r$  is the number of rate matched bits for code block number r.

## 6.2.6 Code block concatenation

The input bit sequence for the code block concatenation block are the sequences  $f_{r0}$ ,  $f_{r1}$ ,  $f_{r2}$ ,  $f_{r3}$ ,...,  $f_{r(E_r-1)}$ , for r = 0,..., C-1 and where  $E_r$  is the number of rate matched bits for the r-th code block.

Code block concatenation is performed according to Clause 5.5.

The bits after code block concatenation are denoted by  $g_0, g_1, g_2, g_3, ..., g_{G-1}$ , where G is the total number of coded bits for transmission.

# 6.2.7 Data and control multiplexing

Denote the coded bits for UL-SCH as  $g_0^{\text{UL-SCH}}, g_1^{\text{UL-SCH}}, g_2^{\text{UL-SCH}}, g_3^{\text{UL-SCH}}, ..., g_{G^{\text{UL-SCH}}}^{\text{UL-SCH}}$ 

Denote the coded bits for HARQ-ACK or jointly coded bits for HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI when the high layer parameter cg-UCI-Multiplexing is configured, if any, as  $g_0^{ACK}, g_1^{ACK}, g_2^{ACK}, g_3^{ACK}, \dots, g_{G^{ACK}-1}^{ACK}$ .

Denote the coded bits for CSI part 1, if any, as  $g_0^{\text{CSI-part1}}, g_1^{\text{CSI-part1}}, g_2^{\text{CSI-part1}}, g_3^{\text{CSI-part1}}, \dots, g_{c^{\text{CSI-part1}}-1}^{\text{CSI-part1}}$ 

Denote the coded bits for CSI part 2, if any, as  $g_0^{\text{CSI-part2}}, g_1^{\text{CSI-part2}}, g_2^{\text{CSI-part2}}, g_3^{\text{CSI-part2}}, \dots, g_{G^{\text{CSI-part2}}-1}^{\text{CSI-part2}}$ 

Denote the coded bits for CG-UCI without HARQ-ACK, if any, as  $g_0^{CG-UCI}$ ,  $g_1^{CG-UCI}$ ,  $g_2^{CG-UCI}$ ,  $g_3^{CG-UCI}$ , ...,  $g_6^{CG-UCI}$ , ...,  $g_6^{CG-UCI}$ .

Denote the multiplexed data and control coded bit sequence as  $g_0, g_1, g_2, g_3, ..., g_{G-1}$ .

Denote l as the OFDM symbol index of the scheduled PUSCH, starting from 0 to  $N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  –1, where  $N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS.

Denote k as the subcarrier index of the scheduled PUSCH, starting from 0 to  $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PUSCH} = 1$ , where  $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is expressed as a number of subcarriers.

Denote  $\Phi_l^{\text{UL-SCH}}$  as the set of resource elements, in ascending order of indices k, available for transmission of data in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0, 1, 2, ..., N_{\text{symbol all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1$ .

Denote  $M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UL-SCH}}(l) = |\Phi_l^{\text{UL-SCH}}|$  as the number of elements in set  $\Phi_l^{\text{UL-SCH}}$ . Denote  $\Phi_l^{\text{UL-SCH}}(j)$  as the j-th element in  $\Phi_l^{\text{UL-SCH}}$ .

Denote  $\Phi_l^{\text{UCI}}$  as the set of resource elements, in ascending order of indices k, available for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l=0,1,2,...,N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}}-1$ . Denote  $M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)=\left|\Phi_l^{\text{UCI}}\right|$  as the number of elements in set  $\Phi_l^{\text{UCI}}$ . Denote  $\Phi_l^{\text{UCI}}(j)$  as the j-th element in  $\Phi_l^{\text{UCI}}$ . For any OFDM symbol that carriers DMRS of the PUSCH,  $\Phi_l^{\text{UCI}}=\emptyset$ . For any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH,  $\Phi_l^{\text{UCI}}=\Phi_l^{\text{UL-SCH}}$ .

If frequency hopping is configured for the PUSCH,

- denote  $l^{(1)}$  as the OFDM symbol index of the first OFDM symbol after the first set of consecutive OFDM symbol(s) carrying DMRS in the first hop;
- denote  $l^{(2)}$  as the OFDM symbol index of the first OFDM symbol after the first set of consecutive OFDM symbol(s) carrying DMRS in the second hop.
- denote  $l_{\text{CSI}}^{(1)}$  as the OFDM symbol index of the first OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS in the first hop;
- denote  $l_{\text{CSI}}^{(2)}$  as the OFDM symbol index of the first OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS in the second hop;
- if HARQ-ACK is present for transmission on the PUSCH with UL-SCH or if both HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI are present on the same PUSCH with UL-SCH, let
  - $G^{\text{ACK}}(1) = N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot \left[ G^{\text{ACK}} / (2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m) \right] \text{ and } G^{\text{ACK}}(2) = N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot \left[ G^{\text{ACK}} / (2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m) \right];$
- if CSI is present for transmission on the PUSCH with UL-SCH, let
  - $G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(1) = N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot \left[ G^{\text{CSI-part1}} / (2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m) \right];$
  - $G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(2) = N_I \cdot Q_m \cdot \left[ G^{\text{CSI-part1}} / (2 \cdot N_I \cdot Q_m) \right];$
  - $G^{\text{CSI-part2}}(1) = N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot \left| G^{\text{CSI-part2}} / (2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m) \right|$ ; and
  - $G^{\text{CSI-part2}}(2) = N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot \left[ G^{\text{CSI-part2}} / (2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m) \right]$ ;
- if CG-UCI is present for transmission on the PUSCH with UL-SCH and without HARQ-ACK, let
  - $\quad G^{CG-UCI}(1) = N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot \lfloor G^{CG-UCI}/(2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m) \rfloor \text{ and } G^{CG-UCI}(2) = N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot \lceil G^{CG-UCI}/(2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m) \rceil$
- if only HARQ-ACK and CSI part 1 are present for transmission on the PUSCH without UL-SCH, let
  - $G^{\text{ACK}}(1) = \min(N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot | G^{\text{ACK}} / (2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m) | , M_3 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m);$
  - $G^{ACK}(2) = G^{ACK} G^{ACK}(1)$ ;
  - $G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(1) = M_1 \cdot N_1 \cdot Q_m G^{\text{ACK}}(1)$ ; and
  - $G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(2) = G^{\text{CSI-part1}} G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(1)$ ;

- if HARQ-ACK, CSI part 1 and CSI part 2 are present for transmission on the PUSCH without UL-SCH, let
  - $G^{ACK}(1) = \min(N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot | G^{ACK} / (2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m) | , M_3 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m);$
  - $G^{ACK}(2) = G^{ACK} G^{ACK}(1)$ ;
  - if the number of HARQ-ACK information bits is more than 2,  $G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(1) = \min \left( N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot \left[ G^{\text{CSI-part1}} / (2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m) \right], M_1 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m G^{\text{ACK}}(1) \right); \text{ otherwise,}$   $G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(1) = \min \left( N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot \left[ G^{\text{CSI-part1}} / (2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m) \right] \right], M_1 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m G^{\text{ACK}}_{rvd}(1) \right)$
  - $G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(2) = G^{\text{CSI-part1}} G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(1)$ ;
  - $G^{\text{CSI-part2}}(1) = M_1 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(1)$  if the number of HARQ-ACK information bits is no more than 2, and  $G^{\text{CSI-part2}}(1) = M_1 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m G^{\text{ACK}}(1) G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(1)$  otherwise; and
  - $G^{\text{CSI-part2}}(2) = M_2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(2)$  if the number of HARQ-ACK information bits is no more than 2, and  $G^{\text{CSI-part2}}(2) = M_2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m G^{\text{ACK}}(2) G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(2)$  otherwise;
- if only CSI part 1 and CSI part 2 are present for transmission on the PUSCH without UL-SCH, let

$$G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(1) = \min \left( N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot \left\lfloor G^{\text{CSI-part1}} / \left( 2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m \right) \right\rfloor, M_1 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m - G_{rvd}^{\text{ACK}}(1) \right);$$

- $G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(2) = G^{\text{CSI-part1}} G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(1)$  ;
- $G^{\text{CSI-part2}}(1) = M_1 \cdot N_1 \cdot Q_m G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(1)$ ; and
- $G^{\text{CSI-part2}}(2) = M_2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(2)$ ;
- let  $N_{\text{hop}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = 2$ , and denote  $N_{\text{symb,hop}}^{\text{PUSCH}}(1)$ ,  $N_{\text{symb,hop}}^{\text{PUSCH}}(2)$  as the number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH in the first and second hop, respectively;
- $N_L$  is the number of transmission layers of the PUSCH;
- $Q_m$  is the modulation order of the PUSCH;

$$M_{1} = \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,hop}}^{\text{PUSCH}}(1)-1} M_{\text{SC}}^{\text{UCI}}(l),$$

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{2} = \frac{\sum_{l=N_{\mathrm{symh, hop}}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}(1) + N_{\mathrm{symh, hop}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}}(2) - 1}{\sum_{l=N_{\mathrm{symh, hop}}(1)}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} \boldsymbol{M}_{\mathrm{SC}}^{\mathrm{UCI}}(l)}$$

$$\boldsymbol{M}_{3} = \sum_{l=l^{(1)}}^{N_{\text{symb,hop}}^{\text{PUSCH}}(1)-1} \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{SC}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)$$

If frequency hopping is not configured for the PUSCH,

- denote l<sup>(1)</sup> as the OFDM symbol index of the first OFDM symbol after the first set of consecutive OFDM symbol(s) carrying DMRS;
- denote  $l_{\mathrm{CSI}}^{(1)}$  as the OFDM symbol index of the first OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS;
- if HARQ-ACK is present for transmission on the PUSCH or if both HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI are present on the same PUSCH with UL-SCH, let  $G^{ACK}(1) = G^{ACK}$ ;
- if CSI is present for transmission on the PUSCH, let  $G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(1) = G^{\text{CSI-part1}}$  and  $G^{\text{CSI-part2}}(1) = G^{\text{CSI-part2}}$ ;

- if CG-UCI is present for transmission on the PUSCH without HARQ-ACK, let  $G^{\text{CG-UCI}}(1) = G^{\text{CG-UCI}}$ ;
- let  $N_{\text{hop}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = 1$  and  $N_{\text{symb,hop}}^{\text{PUSCH}}(1) = N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$

The multiplexed data and control coded bit sequence  $g_0, g_1, g_2, g_3, ..., g_{G-1}$  is obtained according to the following:

#### Step 1:

Set 
$$\overline{\Phi}_l^{\text{UL-SCH}} = \Phi_l^{\text{UL-SCH}}$$
 for  $l = 0, 1, 2, ..., N_{\text{symb, all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1$ ;

Set 
$$\overline{M}_{sc}^{\text{UL-SCH}}(l) = |\overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\text{UL-SCH}}|$$
 for  $l = 0, 1, 2, ..., N_{\text{symb, all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1$ ;

Set 
$$\overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\text{UCI}} = \Phi_{l}^{\text{UCI}}$$
 for  $l = 0, 1, 2, ..., N_{\text{symb, all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1$ ;

Set 
$$\overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) = \left|\overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\text{UCI}}\right|$$
 for  $l = 0, 1, 2, ..., N_{\text{symb, all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1$ ;

if the number of HARQ-ACK information bits to be transmitted on PUSCH is 0, 1 or 2 bits and without CG-UCI

the number of reserved resource elements for potential HARQ-ACK transmission is calculated according to Clause 6.3.2.4.2.1, by setting  $O_{\rm ACK}=2$ ;

denote  $G_{\text{rvd}}^{\text{ACK}}$  as the number of coded bits for potential HARQ-ACK transmission using the reserved resource elements;

if frequency hopping is configured for the PUSCH, let  $G_{\text{rvd}}^{\text{ACK}}(1) = N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot \left| G_{\text{rvd}}^{\text{ACK}} / (2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m) \right|$  and

$$G_{\text{rvd}}^{\text{ACK}}(2) = N_L \cdot Q_m \cdot \left[ G_{\text{rvd}}^{\text{ACK}} / \left( 2 \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m \right) \right]$$
;

if frequency hopping is not configured for the PUSCH, let  $G_{\text{rvd}}^{\text{ACK}}(1) = G_{\text{rvd}}^{\text{ACK}}$ ;

denote  $\overline{\Phi}_l^{\text{rvd}}$  as the set of reserved resource elements for potential HARQ-ACK transmission, in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0, 1, 2, ..., N_{\text{symb, all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1$ ;

Set 
$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(1) = 0$$
;

Set 
$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(2) = 0$$
;

$$\overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\text{rvd}} = \emptyset$$
 for  $l = 0, 1, 2, ..., N_{\text{symb, all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1$ ;

for 
$$i = 1$$
 to  $N_{\text{hop}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ 

$$l = l^{(i)}$$
:

while 
$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(i) < G_{\text{rvd}}^{\text{ACK}}(i)$$

if 
$$\overline{M}_{sc}^{UCI}(l) > 0$$

if 
$$G_{\text{ryd}}^{\text{ACK}}(i) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(i) \ge \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m$$

$$d=1$$
;

$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} = \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UL-SCH}}(l);$$

end if

$$\begin{split} &\text{if } G_{\text{rvd}}^{\text{ACK}}(i) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(i) < \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}\left(l\right) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m \\ & d = \left\lfloor \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}\left(l\right) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m \middle/ \left(G_{\text{rvd}}^{\text{ACK}}\left(i\right) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}\left(i\right)\right) \right\rfloor; \\ & m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} = \left\lceil \left(G_{\text{rvd}}^{\text{ACK}}\left(i\right) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}\left(i\right)\right) \middle/ \left(N_L \cdot Q_m\right) \right\rceil; \\ & \text{end if} \\ & \text{for } j = 0 \text{ to } m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} - 1 \\ & \overline{\Phi}_l^{\text{rvd}} = \overline{\Phi}_l^{\text{rvd}} \cup \left\{ \overline{\Phi}_l^{\text{UL-SCH}}\left(j \cdot d\right) \right\} \\ & m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(i) = m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(i) + N_L \cdot Q_m; \\ & \text{end for} \\ & \text{end if} \\ & l = l + 1; \\ & \text{end while} \\ & \text{end for} \\ & \text{else} \\ & \overline{\Phi}_l^{\text{rvd}} = \varnothing \text{ for } l = 0, 1, 2, ..., N_{\text{symb, all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1; \\ & \text{end if} \\ & \text{Denote } \overline{M}_{\text{sc,rvd}}^{\overline{\Phi}}\left(l\right) = \left| \overline{\Phi}_l^{\text{rvd}} \right| \text{ as the number of elements in } \overline{\Phi}_l^{\text{rvd}}. \end{split}$$

#### Step 2:

if HARQ-ACK is present for transmission on the PUSCH and the number of HARQ-ACK information bits is more than 2 or if both HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI are present on the same PUSCH with UL-SCH,

```
Set m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(1) = 0;

Set m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(2) = 0;

Set m_{\text{count,all}}^{\text{ACK}} = 0;

for i = 1 to N_{\text{hop}}^{\text{PUSCH}}

l = l^{(i)};

while m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(i) < G^{\text{ACK}}(i)

if \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) > 0

if G^{\text{ACK}}(i) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(i) \ge \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m

d = 1;
```

$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} = \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l);$$

end if

if 
$$G^{\text{ACK}}(i) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(i) < \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m$$

$$d = \left| \left. \vec{M}_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{UCI}} \left( l \right) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m \middle/ \left( G^{\mathrm{ACK}} \left( i \right) - m_{\mathrm{count}}^{\mathrm{ACK}} \left( i \right) \right) \right|;$$

$$m_{\mathrm{count}}^{\mathrm{RE}} = \left\lceil \left( G^{\mathrm{ACK}}\left(i\right) - m_{\mathrm{count}}^{\mathrm{ACK}}\left(i\right) \right) / \left( N_L \cdot Q_m \right) \right\rceil \; ;$$

end if

for 
$$j = 0$$
 to  $m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} - 1$ 

$$k = \overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\text{UCI}}(j \cdot d);$$

for 
$$v = 0$$
 to  $N_L \cdot Q_m - 1$ 

$$\overline{g}_{l,k,v} = g_{m_{\text{count,all}}}^{\text{ACK}};$$

$$m_{\text{count,all}}^{\text{ACK}} = m_{\text{count,all}}^{\text{ACK}} + 1;$$

$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(i) = m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(i) + 1;$$

end for

end for

$$\mathbf{\bar{\Phi}}_{l,tmp}^{ ext{UCI}} = \mathbf{\varnothing};$$

for 
$$j = 0$$
 to  $m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} - 1$ 

$$\boldsymbol{\bar{\Phi}}_{l,tmp}^{\text{UCI}} = \boldsymbol{\bar{\Phi}}_{l,tmp}^{\text{UCI}} \, \bigcup \boldsymbol{\bar{\Phi}}_{l}^{\text{UCI}} \, \big( \, \boldsymbol{j} \cdot \boldsymbol{d} \, \big);$$

end for

$$ar{\Phi}_l^{ ext{UCI}} = ar{\Phi}_l^{ ext{UCI}} \setminus ar{\Phi}_{l,\textit{tmp}}^{ ext{UCI}}$$
 .

$$ar{m{\Phi}}_l^{ ext{UL-SCH}} = ar{m{\Phi}}_l^{ ext{UL-SCH}} \setminus ar{m{\Phi}}_{l,tmp}^{ ext{UCI}}$$
 :

$$ar{M}_{ ext{sc}}^{ ext{UCI}}\left(l
ight) = \left|ar{\Phi}_{l}^{ ext{UCI}}
ight|;$$

$$\overline{M}_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{UL-SCH}}\left(l\right) = \left|\overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\mathrm{UL-SCH}}\right|;$$

end if

$$l = l + 1;$$

end while

end for

end if

#### Step 2A:

If CG-UCI is present for transmission on the PUSCH without HARQ-ACK,

Set 
$$m_{count}^{CG-UCI}(1) = 0$$
;  
Set  $m_{count}^{CG-UCI}(2) = 0$ ;  
Set  $m_{count,all}^{CG-UCI} = 0$ ;  
for  $i = 1$  to  $N_{nop}^{PUSCH}$   
 $l = l^{(I)}$ ;  
while  $m_{sc}^{CG-UCI}(i) < G^{CG-UCI}(i)$   
if  $\overline{M}_{sc}^{UCI}(l) > 0$   
if  $G^{CG-UCI}(i) - m_{count}^{CG-UCI}(1) \ge \overline{M}_{sc}^{UCI}(l) \cdot N_l \cdot Q_m$   
 $d = 1$ ;  
 $m_{count}^{RE} = \overline{M}_{sc}^{UCI}(l)$ ;  
end if  
if  $G^{CG-UCI}(i) - m_{count}^{CG-UCI}(1) < \overline{M}_{sc}^{UCI}(l) \cdot N_l \cdot Q_m$   
 $d = |\overline{M}_{sc}^{UCI}(l) \cdot N_l \cdot Q_m / (G^{CG-UCI}(i) - m_{count}^{CG-UCI}(i))|$ ;  
 $m_{count}^{RE} = [(G^{CG-UCI}(i) - m_{count}^{CG-UCI}(i)) / (N_l \cdot Q_m)]$ ;  
end if  
for  $j = 0$  to  $m_{count}^{RE} - 1$   
 $k = \overline{\Phi}_l^{UCI}(j \cdot d)$ ;  
for  $v = 0$  to  $N_l \cdot Q_m - 1$   
 $\overline{g}_{l,k,v} = g_{m_{count,all}}^{CG-UCI}$ ;  
 $m_{count,all}^{CG-UCI}(i) = m_{count,all}^{CG-UCI}(i) + 1$ ;  
end for  
end for  
end for  
 $\overline{\Phi}_{l,tmp}^{UCI} = \overline{\Phi}_{l,tmp}^{UCI} \cup \overline{\Phi}_{l,tmp}^{UCI}(j \cdot d)$ ;  
end for  
 $\overline{\Phi}_l^{UCI} = \overline{\Phi}_{l,tmp}^{UCI} \cup \overline{\Phi}_{l,tmp}^{UCI}$ ;  
 $\overline{\Phi}_l^{UCI} = \overline{\Phi}_l^{UCI} \setminus \overline{\Phi}_{l,tmp}^{UCI}$ ;  
 $\overline{\Phi}_l^{UCI} = \overline{\Phi}_l^{UCI} \cup \overline{\Phi}_l^{UCI}$ ;  
 $\overline{\Phi}_l^{UCI} = \overline{\Phi}_l^{UCI} \cup \overline{\Phi}_l^{UCI}$ ;  
end if

$$l = l + 1;$$

end while

end for

end if

#### **Step 3:**

if CSI is present for transmission on the PUSCH,

Set 
$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part1}}(1) = 0$$
;

Set 
$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part1}}(2) = 0$$
;

Set 
$$m_{\text{count,all}}^{\text{CSI-part1}} = 0$$
;

for 
$$i = 1$$
 to  $N_{\text{hop}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ 

$$l = l_{\text{CSI}}^{(i)}$$
;

while 
$$\overline{M}_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l) - \overline{M}_{\rm sc, rvd}^{\bar{\Phi}}(l) \le 0$$

$$l = l + 1$$
;

end while

while 
$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part1}}(i) < G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(i)$$

if 
$$\overline{M}_{sc}^{UCI}(l) - \overline{M}_{sc,rvd}^{\overline{\Phi}}(l) > 0$$

$$\text{if } G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(i) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part1}}(i) \geq \left( \bar{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}\left(l\right) - \bar{M}_{\text{sc, rvd}}^{\bar{\Phi}}\left(l\right) \right) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m$$

$$d = 1$$

$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} = \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) - \overline{M}_{\text{sc, rvd}}^{\overline{\Phi}}(l);$$

end if

$$\text{if } G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(i) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part1}}(i) < \left( \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}\left(l\right) - \overline{M}_{\text{sc, rvd}}^{\bar{\Phi}}\left(l\right) \right) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m$$

$$d = \left\lfloor \left( \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) - M_{\text{sc, rvd}}^{\overline{\Phi}}(l) \right) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m / \left( G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(i) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part1}}(i) \right) \right\rfloor;$$

$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} = \left \lceil \left( G^{\text{CSI-part1}}(i) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part1}}(i) \right) / \left( N_L \cdot Q_m \right) \right \rceil ;$$

end if

$$\overline{\Phi}_{I}^{\text{temp}} = \overline{\Phi}_{I}^{\text{UCI}} \setminus \overline{\Phi}_{I}^{\text{rvd}};$$

for 
$$j = 0$$
 to  $m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} - 1$ 

$$k = \overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\text{temp}}(j \cdot d);$$

for 
$$v = 0$$
 to  $N_L \cdot Q_m - 1$ 

$$\overline{g}_{l,k,v} = g_{m_{\text{count,all}}^{\text{CSI-part1}}}^{\text{CSI-part1}};$$

$$m_{\text{count,all}}^{\text{CSI-part1}} = m_{\text{count,all}}^{\text{CSI-part1}} + 1;$$

$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part1}}(i) = m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part1}}(i) + 1;$$

end for

end for

$$\mathbf{\bar{\Phi}}_{l,tmp}^{\mathrm{UCI}}=\mathbf{\varnothing};$$

for 
$$j = 0$$
 to  $m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} - 1$ 

$$\overline{\Phi}_{l,tmp}^{\text{UCI}} = \overline{\Phi}_{l,tmp}^{\text{UCI}} \cup \overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\text{temp}} (j \cdot d);$$

end for

$$\overline{\Phi}_l^{ ext{UCI}} = \overline{\Phi}_l^{ ext{UCI}} \setminus \overline{\Phi}_{l,\textit{tmp}}^{ ext{UCI}}$$
 .

$$\overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\text{UL-SCH}} = \overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\text{UL-SCH}} \setminus \overline{\Phi}_{l,\textit{tmp}}^{\text{UCI}},$$

$$\overline{M}_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{UCI}}(l) = \left|\overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\mathrm{UCI}}\right|;$$

$$ar{M}_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{UL-SCH}}\left(l\right) = \left|ar{\Phi}_{l}^{\mathrm{UL-SCH}}\right|;$$

end if

$$l = l + 1;$$

end while

end for

Set 
$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part2}}(1) = 0$$
;

Set 
$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part2}}(2) = 0$$
;

Set 
$$m_{\text{count,all}}^{\text{CSI-part2}} = 0$$
;

for 
$$i = 1$$
 to  $N_{\text{hop}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$ 

$$l = l_{\text{CSI}}^{(i)}$$
;

while 
$$\bar{M}_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l) \leq 0$$

$$l = l + 1;$$

end while

while 
$$m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part2}}(i) < G^{\text{CSI-part2}}(i)$$

if 
$$\bar{M}_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l) > 0$$

212 version 17.6.0 Release 17

if 
$$G^{\text{CSI-part2}}(i) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part2}}(i) \geq \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m$$
 $d = 1;$ 
 $m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} = \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l);$ 

end if

if  $G^{\text{CSI-part2}}(i) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part2}}(i) < \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m$ 
 $d = \lfloor \overline{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m / (G^{\text{CSI-part2}}(i) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part2}}(i)) \rfloor;$ 
 $m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} = \lceil (G^{\text{CSI-part2}}(i) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part2}}(i)) / (N_L \cdot Q_m) \rceil;$ 

end if

for  $j = 0$  to  $m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} - 1$ 
 $k = \overline{\Phi}_l^{\text{UCI}}(j \cdot d);$ 

for  $v = 0$  to  $N_L \cdot Q_m - 1$ 
 $\overline{g}_{l,k,v} = g_{m_{\text{count,all}}}^{\text{CSI-part2}};$ 
 $m_{\text{count,all}}^{\text{CSI-part2}} = m_{\text{count,all}}^{\text{CSI-part2}} + 1;$ 
 $m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part2}}(i) = m_{\text{count}}^{\text{CSI-part2}}(i) + 1;$ 

end for

end for

$$\mathbf{\bar{\Phi}}_{l,tmp}^{ ext{UCI}} = \mathbf{\varnothing};$$

for 
$$j = 0$$
 to  $m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} - 1$ 

$$\overline{\Phi}_{l,tmp}^{\text{UCI}} = \overline{\Phi}_{l,tmp}^{\text{UCI}} \cup \overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\text{UCI}} (j \cdot d);$$

end for

$$ar{m{\Phi}}_l^{ ext{UCI}} = ar{m{\Phi}}_l^{ ext{UCI}} \setminus ar{m{\Phi}}_{l,\textit{tmp}}^{ ext{UCI}}$$
 :

$$\overline{\Phi}_l^{ ext{UL-SCH}} = \overline{\Phi}_l^{ ext{UL-SCH}} \setminus \overline{\Phi}_{l,\mathit{tmp}}^{ ext{UCI}}$$
 :

$$\overline{M}_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{UCI}}(l) = \left|\overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\mathrm{UCI}}\right|;$$

$$\overline{M}_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{UL-SCH}}\left(l\right) = \left|\overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\mathrm{UL-SCH}}\right|;$$

end if

$$l = l + 1;$$

end while

end for

end if

#### **Step 4:**

if UL-SCH is present for transmission on the PUSCH,

```
Set m_{\mathrm{count}}^{\mathrm{UL-SCH}} = 0; for l = 0 to N_{\mathrm{symb,all}}^{\mathrm{PUSCH}} - 1 if \overline{M}_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{UL-SCH}}(l) > 0 for j = 0 to \overline{M}_{\mathrm{sc}}^{\mathrm{UL-SCH}}(l) - 1 k = \overline{\Phi}_{l}^{\mathrm{UL-SCH}}(j); for v = 0 to N_{L} \cdot Q_{m} - 1 \overline{g}_{l,k,v} = g_{m_{\mathrm{count}}^{\mathrm{UL-SCH}}}^{\mathrm{UL-SCH}}; m_{\mathrm{count}}^{\mathrm{UL-SCH}} = m_{\mathrm{count}}^{\mathrm{UL-SCH}} + 1; end for end if end for
```

## **Step 5:**

end if

if HARQ-ACK is present for transmission on the PUSCH without CG-UCI and the number of HARQ-ACK information bits is no more than 2,

```
\begin{split} & \text{Set } m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(1) = 0 \,; \\ & \text{Set } m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(2) = 0 \,; \\ & \text{Set } m_{\text{countall}}^{\text{ACK}} = 0 \,; \\ & \text{for } i = 1 \text{ to } N_{\text{hop}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \\ & l = l^{(i)} \,; \\ & \text{while } m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(i) < G^{\text{ACK}}(i) \\ & \text{if } \bar{M}_{\text{sc, rvd}}^{\bar{\Phi}}\left(l\right) > 0 \\ & \text{if } G^{\text{ACK}}(i) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}}(i) \ge \bar{M}_{\text{sc, rvd}}^{\bar{\Phi}}\left(l\right) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m \\ & d = 1 \,; \end{split}
```

$$\begin{split} m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} &= \overline{M}_{\text{sc, rvd}}^{\Phi} \left(l\right); \\ \text{end if} \\ \text{if } G^{\text{ACK}} \left(i\right) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}} \left(i\right) < \overline{M}_{\text{sc, rvd}}^{\Phi} \left(l\right) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m \\ d &= \left\lfloor \overline{M}_{\text{sc, rvd}}^{\Phi} \left(l\right) \cdot N_L \cdot Q_m / \left(G^{\text{ACK}} \left(i\right) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}} \left(i\right)\right) \right\rfloor; \\ m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} &= \left\lceil \left(G^{\text{ACK}} \left(i\right) - m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}} \left(i\right)\right) / \left(N_L \cdot Q_m\right) \right\rceil; \\ \text{end if} \\ \text{for } j &= 0 \text{ to } m_{\text{count}}^{\text{RE}} - 1 \\ k &= \overline{\Phi}_l^{\text{rvd}} \left(j \cdot d\right); \\ \text{for } v &= 0 \text{ to } N_L \cdot Q_m - 1 \\ \overline{g}_{l,k,v} &= g_{m_{\text{count,all}}^{\text{ACK}}}; \\ m_{\text{count,all}}^{\text{ACK}} &= m_{\text{count,all}}^{\text{ACK}} + 1; \\ m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}} \left(i\right) &= m_{\text{count}}^{\text{ACK}} \left(i\right) + 1; \\ \text{end for} \\ \text{end for} \\ \text{end if} \\ l &= l + 1; \\ \text{end while} \\ \end{split}$$

## **Step 6:**

end if

Set t = 0; for l = 0 to  $N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1$ for j = 0 to  $M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UL-SCH}}(l) - 1$   $k = \Phi_l^{\text{UL-SCH}}(j)$ ; for v = 0 to  $N_L \cdot Q_m - 1$   $g_t = \overline{g}_{l,k,v}$ ; t = t + 1; end for

end for

end for

# 6.3 Uplink control information

# 6.3.1 Uplink control information on PUCCH

The procedure in this clause applies to PUCCH formats 2/3/4.

The following clauses 6.3.1.2, 6.3.1.3 and 6.3.1.5 apply regardless of whether the higher layer parameter *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured or not. The following clauses 6.3.1.1, 6.3.1.4 and 6.3.1.6 apply by assuming *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is not configured, or *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured and the UCIs for transmission on a PUCCH are of the same priority index, unless stated otherwise.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is replaced by *uci-MuxWithDiffPrioSecondaryPUCCHgroup* for the secondary PUCCH group in this clause.

#### 6.3.1.1 UCI bit sequence generation

#### 6.3.1.1.1 HARQ-ACK/SR only

If only HARQ-ACK bits are transmitted on a PUCCH, the UCI bit sequence  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$  is determined by setting  $a_i = \widetilde{o}_i^{ACK}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., O^{ACK} - 1$  and  $A = O^{ACK}$ , where the HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\widetilde{o}_0^{ACK}, \widetilde{o}_1^{ACK}, ..., \widetilde{o}_{O^{ACK}-1}^{ACK}$  is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS38.213].

If only HARQ-ACK and SR bits are transmitted on a PUCCH, the UCI bit sequence  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$  is determined by setting  $a_i = \widetilde{o}_i^{ACK}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., O^{ACK} - 1$ ,  $a_i = \widetilde{o}_{i-O}^{SR}$  for  $i = O^{ACK}$ ,  $O^{ACK} + 1, ..., O^{ACK} + O^{SR} - 1$ , and  $A = O^{ACK} + O^{SR}$ , where the HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\widetilde{o}_0^{ACK}$ ,  $\widetilde{o}_1^{ACK}$ , ...,  $\widetilde{o}_{O^{ACK}-1}^{ACK}$  is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213], and the SR bit sequence  $\widetilde{o}_0^{SR}$ ,  $\widetilde{o}_1^{SR}$ , ...,  $\widetilde{o}_{O^{SR}-1}^{SR}$  is given by Clause 9.2.5.1 of [5, TS 38.213].

#### 6.3.1.1.2 CSI only

If *cqi-BitsPerSubband* is configured, this Clause 6.3.1.1.2 applies by taking Subband CQI as Subband differential CQI and replacing the corresponding number of bits 2 by 4.

The bitwidth for PMI of *codebookType=typeI-SinglePanel* with 2 CSI-RS ports is 2 for Rank=1 and 1 for Rank=2, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS 38.214].

The bitwidth for PMI of codebookType=typeI-SinglePanel with more than 2 CSI-RS ports is provided in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, where the values of  $(N_1, N_2)$  and  $(O_1, O_2)$  are given by Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS 38.214].

Table 6.3.1.1.2-1: PMI of codebookType=typeI-SinglePanel

Information field $X_{1}$ for wideband PMI			P	$X_2$ for wideband MI bband PMI
$(i_{1,1},i_{1,2})$		$i_{1,3}$	i	<i>i</i> 2
codebookMode=1	codebookMode=2		codebookMode=1	codebookMode=2

Rank = 1 with >2 CSI-RS ports, $N_2 > 1$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \\ \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	$\left( \left\lceil \log_2 \frac{N_1 O_1}{2} \right\rceil, \\ \left\lceil \log_2 \frac{N_2 O_2}{2} \right\rceil \right)$	N/A	2	4
Rank = 1 with >2 CSI-RS ports, $N_2 = 1$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	$(\left\lceil \log_2\left(\frac{N_1O_1}{2}\right)\right\rceil, 0)$	N/A	2	4
Rank=2 with 4 CSI-RS ports, $N_2 = 1$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \\ \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	$(\left\lceil \log_2\left(\frac{N_1O_1}{2}\right)\right\rceil, 0)$	1	1	3
Rank=2 with >4 CSI-RS ports, $N_2 > 1$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \\ \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	$(\left\lceil \log_2 \frac{N_1 O_1}{2} \right\rceil, \\ \left\lceil \log_2 \frac{N_2 O_2}{2} \right\rceil)$	2	1	3
Rank=2 with >4 CSI-RS ports, $N_2 = 1$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	$(\left\lceil \log_2\left(\frac{N_1O_1}{2}\right)\right\rceil, 0)$	2	1	3
Rank=3 or 4, with 4 CSI-RS ports	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$		0		1
Rank=3 or 4, with 8 or 12 CSI- RS ports	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$		2		1
Rank=3 or 4, with >=16 CSI- RS ports	$(\left\lceil \log_2 \frac{N_1 O_1}{2} \right\rceil)$	$, \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	2		1
Rank=5 or 6	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil)$	$ ,\lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	N/A	1	
Rank=7 or 8, $N_1 = 4, N_2 = 1$	$(\left\lceil \log_2 \frac{N_1 O_1}{2} \right\rceil, \left\lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \right\rceil)$		N/A	1	
Rank=7 or 8, $N_1 > 2, N_2 = 2$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \lceil \log_2 \frac{N_2 O_2}{2} \rceil)$		N/A	1	
Rank=7 or 8, with $N_1 > 4, N_2 = 1$ or $N_1 = 2, N_2 = 2$ or $N_1 > 2, N_2 > 2$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil)$	$ ,\lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	N/A		1

The bitwidth for PMI of codebookType = typeI-MultiPanel is provided in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-2, where the values of  $(N_g, N_1, N_2)$  and  $(O_1, O_2)$  are given by Clause 5.2.2.2.2 in [6, TS 38.214].

Table 6.3.1.1.2-2: PMI of codebookType= typel-MultiPanel

	Information fi	ields X	of tor wi	deband			rmatior for wid or per s	deband	
	$(i_{1,1},i_{1,2})$	$i_{1,3}$	$i_{1,4,1}$	$i_{1,4,2}$	$i_{1,4,3}$	$i_2$	$i_{2,0}$	$i_{2,1}$	$i_{2,2}$
Rank=1 with $N_g = 2$ $codebookMode=1$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	N/A	2	N/A	N/A	2	N/A	N/A	N/A
Rank=1 with $N_g = 4$ $codebookMode=1$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	N/A	2	2	2	2	N/A	N/A	N/A
Rank=2 with $N_g = 2$ , $N_1 N_2 = 2$ $codebookMode=1$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	1	2	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Rank=3 or 4 with $N_g=2$ , $N_1N_2=2$ $codebookMode=1$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	0	2	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Rank=2 or 3 or 4 with $N_g = 2$ , $N_1 N_2 > 2$ $codebookMode = I$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \\ \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	2	2	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Rank=2 with $N_g = 4$ , $N_1 N_2 = 2$ $codebookMode=1$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \\ \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	1	2	2	2	1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Rank=3 or 4 with $N_g = 4$ , $N_1 N_2 = 2$ $codebookMode=1$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	0	2	2	2	1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Rank=2 or 3 or 4 with $N_g = 4$ , $N_1 N_2 > 2$ $codebookMode=1$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	2	2	2	2	1	N/A	N/A	N/A
Rank=1 with $N_g = 2$ $codebookMode=2$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \\ \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	N/A	2	2	N/A	N/A	2	1	1
Rank=2 with $N_g = 2$ , $N_1 N_2 = 2$ $codebookMode=2$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	1	2	2	N/A	N/A	1	1	1

Rank=3 or 4 with $N_g = 2$ , $N_1 N_2 = 2$ $codebookMode=2$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	0	2	2	N/A	N/A	1	1	1
Rank=2 or 3 or 4 with $N_g=2$ , $N_1N_2>2$ $codebookMode=2$	$(\lceil \log_2 N_1 O_1 \rceil, \lceil \log_2 N_2 O_2 \rceil)$	2	2	2	N/A	N/A	1	1	1

The bitwidth for PMI with 1 CSI-RS port is 0.

The bitwidth for RI/LI/CQI/CRI of *codebookType=typeI-SinglePanel* or *reportQuantity* set to 'cri-RI-CQI' is provided in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3.

Table 6.3.1.1.2-3: RI, LI, CQI, and CRI of codebookType=typel-SinglePanel, or reportQuantity set to 'cri-RI-CQI'

			Bitwidth		
Field	1 antenna port	antenna nort 2 antenna 4 antenna		>4 anten	na ports
	i antenna port	ports ports		Rank1~4	Rank5~8
Rank Indicator when				$\left[\log_2 n_{\mathrm{RI}}\right]$	$\lceil \log_2 n_{\mathrm{RI}} \rceil$
codebookType=typeI-	0	$\min(1,\lceil \log_2 n_{RI} \rceil)$	$\min(2,\lceil \log_2 n_{\text{RI}} \rceil)$		
SinglePanel					
Rank Indicator when					
reportQuantity set to	0	1	2	3	3
'cri-RI-CQI'					
Layer Indicator	0	$\lceil \log_2 v \rceil$	$\min(2,\lceil \log_2 v \rceil)$	$\min(2,\lceil \log_2 v \rceil)$	$\min(2,\lceil \log_2 v \rceil)$
Wide-band CQI for the	4	4	4	4	4
first TB		•	•	·	·
Wideband CQI for the	0	0	0	0	4
second TB					·
Subband differential CQI	2	2	2	2	2
for the first TB					
Subband differential CQI	0	0	0	0	2
for the second TB	U	U	U	U	
CRI	$\left\lceil \log_2 \left( K_s^{\text{CSI-RS}} \right) \right\rceil$	$\left\lceil \log_2 \left( K_s^{\text{CSI-RS}} \right) \right\rceil$	$\left\lceil \log_2 \left( K_s^{\text{CSI-RS}} \right) \right\rceil$	$\left\lceil \log_2(K_s^{\text{CSI-RS}}) \right\rceil$	$\left\lceil \log_2 \left( K_s^{\text{CSI-RS}} \right) \right\rceil$

 $n_{\mathrm{RI}}$  in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3 is the number of allowed rank indicator values according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 [6, TS 38.214].

 $\upsilon$  is the value of the rank. The value of  $K_s^{\text{CSI-RS}}$  is the number of CSI-RS resources in the corresponding resource set. The values of the rank indicator field are mapped to allowed rank indicator values with increasing order, where '0' is mapped to the smallest allowed rank indicator value. For higher layer parameter reportQuantity set to 'cri-RI-CQI', the values of the rank indicator field are mapped to rank indicator values with increasing order, where '0' is mapped to rank-1.

Table 6.3.1.1.2-3A: RI, LI, CQI, and CRI associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and csi-ReportMode= Mode 1 or Mode 2

	Bitw	ridth
Field	1 antenna port per Resource	>1 antenna ports per Resource
Rank Combination Indicator	0	$\min(2, \lceil \log_2 n_{RI,NCJT} \rceil)$
The first Layer Indicator	0	$\lceil \log_2(v_1) \rceil$
The second Layer Indicator	0	$\lceil \log_2(v_2) \rceil$
Wide-band CQI for the first TB	4	4
Subband differential CQI for the first TB	2	2
CRI if csi-ReportMode= Mode 1	[log <sub>2</sub> N]	$\lceil \log_2 N \rceil$
CRI if csi-ReportMode= Mode 2	$\left[\log_2(M_1 + M_2 + N)\right]$	$\left[\log_2(M_1 + M_2 + N)\right]$

Table 6.3.1.1.2-3B: RI, LI, CQI, and CRI associated with one CSI-RS resource and csi-ReportMode=

Mode 1 or Mode 2

			Bitwidth		
Field	1 antenna port	2 antenna ports	4 antenna ports	>4 anter	na ports
	i antenna port	2 antenna ports	4 antenna ports	Rank1~4	Rank5~8
Rank Indicator	0	$\min(1, \lceil \log_2 n_{RI, sTR} \rceil$	$\min(2, \lceil \log_2 n_{RI, sTR} \rceil)$	$[\log_2 n_{\mathrm{RI,sTRP}}]$	$[\log_2 n_{ ext{RI,sTRP}}]$
Layer Indicator	0	$\lceil \log_2(v) \rceil$	$\min(2, \lceil \log_2(v) \rceil)$	$\min(2, \lceil \log_2(v) \rceil)$	$\min(2, \lceil \log_2(v) \rceil)$
Wide-band CQI for the first TB	4	4	4	4	4
Wideband CQI for the second TB	0	0	0	0	4
Subband differential CQI for the first TB	2	2	2	2	2
Subband differential CQI for the second TB	0	0	0	0	2
CRI if csi- ReportMode= Mode 1 and numberOfSingleT RP-CSI-Mode1 = 1	$\lceil \log_2(M_1 + M_2) \rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(M_1 + M_2) \rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(M_1 + M_2) \rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(M_1 + M_2) \rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(M_1 + M_2) \rceil$
CRI if csi- ReportMode= Mode 1 and numberOfSingleT RP-CSI-Mode1 = 2	$\lceil \log_2(M_1) \rceil$ for the first CRI; $\lceil \log_2(M_2) \rceil$ for the second CRI	$\lceil \log_2(M_1) \rceil$ for the first CRI; $\lceil \log_2(M_2) \rceil$ for the second CRI	$[\log_2(M_1)]$ for the first CRI; $[\log_2(M_2)]$ for the second CRI	$\lceil \log_2(M_1) \rceil$ for the first CRI; $\lceil \log_2(M_2) \rceil$ for the second CRI	$[\log_2(M_1)]$ for the first CRI; $[\log_2(M_2)]$ for the second CRI
CRI if csi- ReportMode= Mode 2	$ \lceil \log_2(M_1 + M_2 + N) \rceil $	$ \lceil \log_2(M_1 + M_2 + N) \rceil $	$ \lceil \log_2(M_1 + M_2 + N) \rceil $	$ \lceil \log_2(M_1 + M_2 + N) \rceil $	$ \lceil \log_2(M_1 + M_2 + N) \rceil $

 $n_{\rm RI,NCJT}$  in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3A is the number of allowed rank combination indicator values associated with one CSI-RS resource pair according to Clause 5.2.1.4.2 [6, TS 38.214]. The values of the rank combination indicator field are mapped to allowed rank combinations in the following order: {1,1}, {1,2}, {2,1},{2,2}, where '0' is mapped to the first allowed rank combination.  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  are the values of the first and the second rank associated with two CSI-RS resources of the CSI-RS resource pair respectively.

 $n_{\rm RI,sTRP}$  in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3B is the number of allowed rank indicator values associated with one CSI-RS resource according to Clause 5.2.1.4.2 [6, TS 38.214].  $\nu$  is the value of the rank associated with the CSI-RS resource. The values of the rank indicator field are mapped to allowed rank indicator values with increasing order, where '0' is mapped to the smallest allowed rank indicator value.

The value of N in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3A and Table 6.3.1.1.2-3B is the number of CSI-RS resource pairs configured within a CSI-RS resource set. The values of  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3A and Table 6.3.1.1.2-3B are given by

- If sharedCMR = "Enabled",  $M_1 = K_1$  and  $M_2 = K_2$ 

- If sharedCMR is absent and N = 1,  $M_1 = K_1 1$  and  $M_2 = K_2 1$
- If *sharedCMR* is absent and N = 2,
  - $M_1 = K_1 2$  and  $M_2 = K_2 2$ , if the two resource pairs do not share any CSI-RS resource
  - $M_1 = K_1$  1 and  $M_2 = K_2 2$ , if the two resource pairs share the same CSI-RS resource from the first CSI-RS resource group
  - $M_1 = K_1 2$  and  $M_2 = K_2 1$ , if the two resource pairs share the same CSI-RS resource from the second CSI-RS resource group

where the values of  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  are the numbers of CSI-RS resources in the first and second CSI-RS resource groups within the CSI-RS resource set respectively.

The bitwidth for RI/LI/CQI/CRI of *codebookType= typeI-MultiPanel* is provided in Table 6.3.1.1.2-4.

Table 6.3.1.1.2-4: RI, LI, CQI, and CRI of codebookType=typel-MultiPanel

Field	Bitwidth
Rank Indicator	$\min(2,\lceil \log_2 n_{\text{RI}} \rceil)$
Layer Indicator	$\min(2,\lceil \log_2 v \rceil)$
Wide-band CQI	4
Subband differential CQI	2
CRI	$\lceil \log_2(K_s^{\text{CSI-RS}}) \rceil$

where  $n_{RI}$  is the number of allowed rank indicator values according to Clause 5.2.2.2.2 [6, TS 38.214], v is the value of the rank, and  $K_s^{CSI-RS}$  is the number of CSI-RS resources in the corresponding resource set. The values of the rank indicator field are mapped to allowed rank indicator values with increasing order, where '0' is mapped to the smallest allowed rank indicator value.

The bitwidth for RI/LI/CQI of *codebookType=typeII* or *codebookType=typeII-PortSelection* is provided in Table 6.3.1.1.2-5.

Table 6.3.1.1.2-5: RI, LI, and CQI of codebookType=typell or typell-PortSelection

Field	Bitwidth
Rank Indicator	$\min(1, \lceil \log_2 n_{RI} \rceil)$
Layer Indicator	$\min(2,\lceil \log_2 v \rceil)$
Wide-band CQI	4
Subband differential CQI	2
Indicator of the number of non-zero wideband amplitude coefficients $M_l$ for layer $l$	$\lceil \log_2(2L-1) \rceil$

where  $n_{RI}$  is the number of allowed rank indicator values according to Clauses 5.2.2.2.3 and 5.2.2.2.4 [6, TS 38.214] and v is the value of the rank. The values of the rank indicator field are mapped to allowed rank indicator values with increasing order, where '0' is mapped to the smallest allowed rank indicator value.

The bitwidth for CRI, SSBRI, RSRP, differential RSRP, and CapabilityIndex are provided in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6.

Table 6.3.1.1.2-6: CRI, SSBRI, RSRP, and CapabilityIndex

Field	Bitwidth
CRI	$\lceil \log_2(K_s^{\text{CSI-RS}}) \rceil$
SSBRI	$\lceil \log_2(K_s^{ ext{SSB}}) \rceil$
RSRP	7
Differential RSRP	4
CapabilityIndex	2

where  $K_s^{\text{CSI-RS}}$  is the number of CSI-RS resources in the corresponding resource set, and  $K_s^{\text{SSB}}$  is the configured number of SS/PBCH blocks in the corresponding resource set for reporting 'ssb-Index-RSRP'.

The bitwidth for CRI, SSBRI, SINR, differential SINR, and CapabilityIndex are provided in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6A.

Table 6.3.1.1.2-6A: CRI, SSBRI, SINR, and CapabilityIndex

Field	Bitwidth
CRI	$\lceil \log_2(K_s^{CSI-RS}) \rceil$
SSBRI	$\lceil \log_2(K_s^{SSB}) \rceil$
SINR	7
Differential SINR	4
CapabilityIndex	2

where  $K_s^{CSI-RS}$  is the number of CSI-RS resources in the corresponding resource set, and  $K_s^{SSB}$  is the configured number of SS/PBCH blocks in the corresponding resource set for reporting 'ssb-Index-SINR'.

Table 6.3.1.1.2-7: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, pmi-FormatIndicator=widebandPMI and cqi-FormatIndicator=widebandCQI or reportQuantity set to 'cri-RI-CQI' and cqi-FormatIndicator=widebandCQI

CSI report number	CSI fields
	CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4, if reported
	Rank Indicator as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4, if reported
	Layer Indicator as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4, if reported
	Zero padding bits $\mathit{O}_{\mathit{p}}$ , if needed
CSI report #n	PMI wideband information fields $X_1^{}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1/2, if reported
	PMI wideband information fields $X_2$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1/2, or codebook
	index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214], if reported
	Wideband CQI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4, if reported
	Wideband CQI for the second TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4, if reported

The number of zero padding bits  $O_p$  in Table 6.3.1.1.2-7 is 0 for 1 CSI-RS port and  $O_P = N_{\text{max}} - N_{\text{reported}}$  for more than 1 CSI-RS port, where

- $-N_{\max} = \max_{r \in S_{\text{Rank}}} B(r) \text{ and } S_{\text{Rank}} \text{ is the set of rank values } r \text{ that are allowed to be reported;}$
- $N_{\text{reported}} = B(R)$ , where R is the reported rank;
- For 2 CSI-RS ports,  $B(r) = N_{PMI}(r) + N_{COI}(r) + N_{II}(r)$ ;

- For more than 2 CSI-RS ports,  $B(r) = N_{\text{PMI,i1}}(r) + N_{\text{PMI,i2}}(r) + N_{\text{CQI}}(r) + N_{\text{LI}}(r)$ ;
- if PMI is reported,  $N_{PMI}(1) = 2$  and  $N_{PMI}(2) = 1$ ; otherwise,  $N_{PMI}(r) = 0$ ;
- if PMI  $_{i1}$  is reported,  $N_{\text{PMI},i1}(r)$  is obtained according to Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1/2; otherwise,  $N_{\text{PMI},i1}(r) = 0$ ;
- if PMI  $_{i2}$  is reported,  $N_{\text{PMLi2}}(r)$  is obtained according to Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1/2; otherwise,  $N_{\text{PMLi2}}(r) = 0$ ;
- if CQI is reported,  $N_{\text{CQI}}(r)$  is obtained according to Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4; otherwise,  $N_{\text{CQI}}(r) = 0$ ;
- if LI is reported,  $N_{LI}(r)$  is obtained according to Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4; otherwise,  $N_{LI}(r) = 0$ .

Table 6.3.1.1.2-7A: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, pmi-FormatIndicator=widebandPMI, cqi-FormatIndicator=widebandCQI, csi-ReportMode= Mode 1 and numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1=0

CSI report number	CSI fields
	CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if reported
	Rank Combination Indicator as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if reported
	Two Layer Indicators as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3A, where the first Layer Indicator and the second
	Layer Indicator are associated with the first resource and the second resource within the
	resource pair respectively and if reported;
	Zero padding bits $O_P$ , if needed
	PMI wideband information fields $X_1$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1 associated with
	the first resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if reported
CSI report #n	PMI wideband information fields $X_2$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook
	index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] associated with the
	first CSI-RS resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if reported
	PMI wideband information fields $X_1$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1 associated with
	the second resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if reported
	PMI wideband information fields $X_2$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook
	index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] associated with the
	second CSI-RS resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if reported
	Wideband CQI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if reported

The number of zero padding bits  $O_P$  in Table 6.3.1.1.2-7A is 0 for 1 CSI-RS port and  $O_P = N_{\text{max}} - N_{\text{reported}}$  for more than 1 CSI-RS port, where

- $N_{max} = \max_{r \in S_{Rank}} B(r)$  and  $S_{Rank}$  is the set of rank combination values of  $r = \{r_1, r_2\}$  that are allowed to be reported;
- $N_{\text{reported}} = B(R)$  where R is the reported rank combination;
- For 2 CSI-RS ports,  $B(r) = N_{PMI}(r_1) + N_{PMI}(r_2) + N_{COI}(r) + N_{LI}(r_1) + N_{LI}(r_2)$ ;
- For more than 2 CSI-RS ports,  $B(r) = N_{PMI,i_1}(r_1) + N_{PMI,i_1}(r_2) + N_{PMI,i_2}(r_1) + N_{PMI,i_2}(r_2) + N_{CQI}(r) + N_{LI}(r_1) + N_{LI}(r_2)$ ;
- if PMI is reported,  $N_{PMI}(1) = 2$  and  $N_{PMI}(2) = 1$ ; otherwise,  $N_{PMI} = 0$ ;
- if PMI  $i_1$  is reported,  $N_{PMI,i_1}(r_1)$  and  $N_{PMI,i_1}(r_2)$  are obtained according to Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1; otherwise,  $N_{PMI,i_1} = 0$ ;
- if PMI  $i_2$  is reported,  $N_{PMI,i_2}(r_1)$  and  $N_{PMI,i_2}(r_2)$  are obtained according to Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1; otherwise,  $N_{PMI,i_2}=0$ ;
- if CQI is reported,  $N_{CQI}(r)$  is obtained according to Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A; otherwise,  $N_{CQI}(r) = 0$ ;
- if LI is reported,  $N_{LI}(r_1)$  and  $N_{LI}(r_2)$  are obtained according to Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A; otherwise,  $N_{LI}=0$ .

Table 6.3.1.1.2-8: Mapping order of CSI fields of one report for CRI/RSRP or SSBRI/RSRP or CRI/RSRP/CapabilityIndex or SSBRI/RSRP/CapabilityIndex reporting, or mapping order of CSI fields of one report for inter-cell SSBRI/RSRP reporting

CSI report number	CSI fields			
	CRI or SSBRI #1 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported			
	CRI or SSBRI #2 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported			
	CRI or SSBRI #3 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported			
	CRI or SSBRI #4 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported			
	RSRP #1 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported			
CSI report #n	Differential RSRP #2 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported			
Correport #II	Differential RSRP #3 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported			
	Differential RSRP #4 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported			
	CapabilityIndex #1 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported			
	CapabilityIndex #2 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported			
	CapabilityIndex #3 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported			
	CapabilityIndex #4 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported			

Table 6.3.1.1.2-8A: Mapping order of CSI fields of one report for CRI/SINR or SSBRI/SINR or CRI/SINR/CapabilityIndex or SSBRI/SINR/CapabilityIndex reporting

CSI report number	CSI fields		
	CRI or SSBRI #1 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6A, if reported		
	CRI or SSBRI #2 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6A, if reported		
	CRI or SSBRI #3 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6A, if reported		
	CRI or SSBRI #4 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6A, if reported		
	SINR #1 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6A, if reported		
CSI report #n	Differential SINR #2 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6A, if reported		
CSI report #II	Differential SINR #3 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6A, if reported		
	Differential SINR #4 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6A, if reported		
	CapabilityIndex #1 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported		
	CapabilityIndex #2 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported		
	CapabilityIndex #3 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported		
	CapabilityIndex #4 as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported		

Table 6.3.1.1.2-8B: Mapping order of CSI fields of one report for group-based CRI/RSRP or SSBRI/RSRP reporting

CSI report number	CSI fields
	Resource set indicator
	CRI or SSBRI #1 of 1st resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported
	CRI or SSBRI #2 of 1st resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported
	CRI or SSBRI #1 of 2nd resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported
	CRI or SSBRI #2 of 2nd resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported
	CRI or SSBRI #1 of 3rd resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported
	CRI or SSBRI #2 of 3rd resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported
	CRI or SSBRI #1 of 4th resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported
CSI report #n	CRI or SSBRI #2 of 4th resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported
	RSRP of CRI or SSBRI #1 of 1st resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6
	Differential RSRP of CRI or SSBRI #2 of 1st resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6
	Differential RSRP of CRI or SSBRI #1 of 2nd resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported
	Differential RSRP of CRI or SSBRI #2 of 2nd resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported
	Differential RSRP of CRI or SSBRI #1 of 3rd resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported
	Differential RSRP of CRI or SSBRI #2 of 3rd resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported
	Differential RSRP of CRI or SSBRI #1 of 4th resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported
	Differential RSRP of CRI or SSBRI #2 of 4th resource group as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-6, if reported

where the 1-bit resource set indicator, with value of 0 or 1, indicates the 1<sup>st</sup> or the 2<sup>nd</sup> channel measurement resource set respectively, from which CRI or SSBRI #1 of 1<sup>st</sup> resource group is reported from; and all remaining resource groups, if reported, follow the same mapping order as the 1<sup>st</sup> resource group where CRI or SSBRI #1 of all remaining resource groups is reported from the indicated channel measurement resource set. For all reported resource groups, CRI or SSBRI #1 and CRI or SSBRI #2 are reported from different channel measurement resource sets.

Table 6.3.1.1.2-9: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 1, pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI or cgi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI

CSI report number	CSI fields
	CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4, if reported
	Rank Indicator as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/5, if reported
	Wideband CQI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/5, if reported
CSI report #n CSI part 1	Subband differential CQI for the first TB with increasing order of subband number as in
	Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/5, if reported
	Indicator of the number of non-zero wideband amplitude coefficients $M_0$ for layer 0 as in
Ooi pait i	Table 6.3.1.1.2-5, if reported
	Indicator of the number of non-zero wideband amplitude coefficients $M_1$ for layer 1 as in Table
	6.3.1.1.2-5 (if the rank according to the reported RI is equal to one, this field is set to all
	zeros), if 2-layer PMI reporting is allowed according to the rank restriction in Clauses 5.2.2.2.3
	and 5.2.2.2.4 [6, TS 38.214] and if reported
Note: Subbands for given CSI report <i>n</i> indicated by the higher layer parameter csi-ReportingBand with value se	
	mbered continuously in the increasing order with the lowest subband of csi-ReportingBand with
value set to	'1' as subband 0.

Table 6.3.1.1.2-9A: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 1, csi-ReportMode= Mode 1

CSI report number	CSI fields			
	CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported			
	Rank Combination Indicator as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if reported			
	Wideband CQI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if reported			
	Subband differential CQI for the first TB with increasing order of subband number as in			
	Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if reported			
	CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with one CSI-RS resource, <i>numberOfSingleTRP</i> -			
	CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported;			
	First CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with one CSI-RS resource,			
	numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported			
	Rank Indicator associated with CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-			
	Mode1 = 1 and if reported; Rank Indicator associated with the first CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if numberOfSingleTRP-			
	CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported			
	Wideband CQI associated with CRI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if			
	numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported;			
CSI report #n	Wideband CQI associated with the first CRI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if			
CSI part 1	numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported			
	Subband differential CQI associated with CRI for the first TB with increasing order of subband			
	number as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 if reported;			
	Subband differential CQI associated with the first CRI for the first TB with increasing order of			
	subband number as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if <i>numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1</i> = 2 and if			
	reported			
	Second CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with one CSI-RS resource,			
	numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported			
	Rank Indicator associated with the second CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if			
	numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported			
	Wideband CQI associated with the second CRI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if			
	numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported  Subband differential CQI associated with the second CRI for the first TB with increasing order			
	of subband number as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if			
	reported			
Note: Subbands for given CSI report <i>n</i> indicated by the higher layer parameter <i>csi-ReportingBand</i> with value set				
	mbered continuously in the increasing order with the lowest subband of csi-ReportingBand with			
	'1' as subband 0.			

Table 6.3.1.1.2-9B: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 1, csi-ReportMode= Mode 2

CSI report number	CSI fields			
	CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported; CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported			
	Rank Combination Indicator as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported; Rank Indicator as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with one CSI-RS resource and if			
	reported;			
CSI report #n	Zero padding bits $O_P$ , if needed			
CSI part 1	Wideband CQI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported;			
	Wideband CQI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported			
	Subband differential CQI for the first TB with increasing order of subband number as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported;			
	Subband differential CQI for the first TB with increasing order of subband number as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported			
Note: Subbands for given CSI report <i>n</i> indicated by the higher layer parameter <i>csi-ReportingBand</i> with value set to '1' are numbered continuously in the increasing order with the lowest subband of <i>csi-ReportingBand</i> with value set to '1' as subband 0.				

The number of zero padding bits  $O_P$  in Table 6.3.1.1.2-9B is 0 for 1 CSI-RS port and  $O_P = N_{\text{max}} - N_{\text{reported}}(R)$  for more than 1 CSI-RS port, where

- $N_{max} = \max_{r \in S_{Rank}} N(r)$ .  $S_{Rank}$  is the set of rank and rank combination values r that are allowed to be reported. N(r) is obtained according to Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A/3B for rank combination indicator and rank indicator respectively.
- $N_{\text{reported}}(R)$  is obtained according to Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A for rank combination indicator and R is the reported rank combination.
- $N_{\text{reported}}$  (R) is obtained according to Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B for rank indicator and R is the reported rank.

Table 6.3.1.1.2-10: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 2 wideband, pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI or cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI

CSI report number	CSI fields	
	Wideband CQI for the second TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/5, if present and reported	
CSI report #n CSI part 2 wideband	Layer Indicator as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/5, if reported	
	PMI wideband information fields $X_1^{}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1/2, if reported	
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{2}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1/2, or codebook	
	index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214], if <i>pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI</i> and if reported	

Table 6.3.1.1.2-10A: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 2 wideband, csi-ReportMode= Mode 1

CSI report number	CSI fields	
	Two Layer Indicators as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3A, where the first Layer Indicator and the second Layer Indicator are associated with the first resource and the second resource within the resource pair respectively and if reported;	
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{_1}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1	
	associated with the first resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if reported	
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{2}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or	
	codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] associated with the first CSI-RS resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI and if reported	
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{_1}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1	
	associated with the second resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if reported	
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{2}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or	
	codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] associated with the second CSI-RS resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI and if reported	
	Wideband CQI for the second TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with CRI in CSI part 1, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported; Wideband CQI for the second TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported	
	Layer Indicator as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with CRI in CSI part 1,  numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported;  Layer Indicator as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1,  numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported	
CSI report #n	PMI wideband information fields $X_{1}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, if	
CSI part 2 wideband	associated with CRI in CSI part 1, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported;	
	PMI wideband information fields $X_1$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, if associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1, $numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2$ and if reported	
	PMI wideband information fields $X_2$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or	
	codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214], if associated with CRI in CSI part 1, pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported;	
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{2}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or	
	codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214], if associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1, pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported	
	Wideband CQI for the second TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with the second	
	CRI in CSI part 1, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported  Layer Indicator as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1,  numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported	
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{1}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, if	
	associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported	
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{2}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or	
	codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214], if associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1, pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported	

Table 6.3.1.1.2-10B: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 2 wideband, csi-ReportMode= Mode 2

CSI report number	CSI fields	
CSI report #n CSI part 2 wideband	Wideband CQI for the second TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported Two Layer Indicators as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair, where the first Layer Indicator and the second Layer Indicator are associated with the first resource and the second resource within the resource pair respectively and if reported; Layer Indicator as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported part 1 is associated with the first resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if reported part 1 is	
	associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported PMI wideband information fields $X_2$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] associated with the first CSI-RS resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported PMI wideband information fields $X_1$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1	
	associated with the second CSI-RS resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported PMI wideband information fields $X_2$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] associated with the second CSI-RS resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported	
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{1}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, if reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported	
	PMI wideband information fields $X_2$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214], if pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported	

Table 6.3.1.1.2-11: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 2 subband, pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI or cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI

CSI report #n Part 2 subband	Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/5, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI and if reported
	PMI subband information fields $X_{2}$ of all even subbands with increasing order of subband
	number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1/2, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI and if reported
	Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/5, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI and if reported
	PMI subband information fields $X_{2}$ of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband
	number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1/2, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI and if reported

Note:

Subbands for given CSI report *n* indicated by the higher layer parameter *csi-ReportingBand* with value set to '1' are numbered continuously in the increasing order with the lowest subband of *csi-ReportingBand* with value set to '1' as subband 0.

#### Table 6.3.1.1.2-11A: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 2 subband, csi-ReportMode= Mode 1

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the first resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator=subbandPMI and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the second resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator=subbandPMI and if reported

Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with CRI in CSI part 1, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported; Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with CRI in CSI part 1 according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported;

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1 according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

CSI report #n Part 2 subband

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1 according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the first resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator=subbandPMI and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the second resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator=subbandPMI and if reported

Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with CRI in CSI part 1, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported; Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with CRI in CSI part 1 according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported;

PMI subband information fields  $\,X_2\,$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1 according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all

odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if *pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI*, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1 according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

#### Table 6.3.1.1.2-11B: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 2 subband, csi-ReportMode= Mode 2

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the first resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the second resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator=subbandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the first resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator=subbandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported

CSI report #n Part 2 subband PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the second resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported

Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with one CSI-RS resource, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with one CSI-RS resource according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported

Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with one CSI-RS resource, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $\,X_2\,$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1/2, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with one CSI-RS resource according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported

If none of the CSI reports for transmission on a PUCCH is of two parts, the CSI fields of all CSI reports, in the order from upper part to lower part in Table 6.3.1.1.2-12, are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$  starting

with  $a_0$ . The most significant bit of each field is mapped to the lowest order information bit for that field, e.g. the most significant bit of the first field is mapped to  $a_0$ .

Table 6.3.1.1.2-12: Mapping order of CSI reports to UCI bit sequence  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$ , without two-part CSI report(s)

UCI bit sequence	CSI report number
	CSI report #1
$a_0$	as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-
a	7/7A/8/8B
$a_{\rm l}$	CSI report #2
a	as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-
$a_2$	7/7A/8/8B
$a_3$	
:	
:	001 1 "
	CSI report #n
$a_{A-1}$	as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-
	7/7A/8/8B

If at least one of the CSI reports for transmission on a PUCCH is of two parts, two UCI bit sequences are generated,  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, \dots, a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  and  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, \dots, a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$ . The CSI fields of all CSI reports, in the order from upper part to lower part in Table 6.3.1.1.2-13, are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, \dots, a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  starting with  $a_0^{(1)}$ . The most significant bit of each field is mapped to the lowest order information bit for that field, e.g. the most significant bit of the first field is mapped to  $a_0^{(1)}$ . The CSI fields of all CSI reports, in the order from upper part to lower part in Table 6.3.1.1.2-14, are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, \dots, a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$  starting with  $a_0^{(2)}$ . The most significant bit of each field is mapped to the lowest order information bit for that field, e.g. the most significant bit of the first field is mapped to  $a_0^{(2)}$ . If the length of UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, \dots, a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$  is less than 3 bits, zeros shall be appended to the UCI bit sequence until its length equals 3.

Table 6.3.1.1.2-13: Mapping order of CSI reports to UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, ..., a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$ , with two-part CSI report(s)

UCI bit sequence	CSI report number				
$a_0^{(1)}$	CSI report #1 if CSI report #1 is not of two parts, or CSI report #1, CSI part 1, if CSI report #1 is of two parts, as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-7/7A/8/8B/9/9A/9B				
$a_1^{(1)} \ a_2^{(1)}$	CSI report #2 if CSI report #2 is not of two parts, or CSI report #2, CSI part 1, if CSI report #2 is of two parts, as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-7/7A/8/8B/9/9A/9B				
$a_3^{(1)}$ $\vdots$					
$a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$	CSI report #n if CSI report #n is not of two parts, or CSI report #n, CSI part 1, if CSI report #n is of two parts, as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-7/7A/8/8B/9/9A/9B				

where CSI report #1, CSI report #2, ..., CSI report #n in Table 6.3.1.1.2-13 correspond to the CSI reports in increasing order of CSI report priority values according to Clause 5.2.5 of [6, TS38.214].

Table 6.3.1.1.2-14: Mapping order of CSI reports to UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, ..., a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$ , with two-part CSI report(s)

CSI report number				
CSI report #1, CSI part 2 wideband, as in Table 6.3.1.1.2- 10/10A/10B if CSI part 2 exists for CSI report #1				
CSI report #2, CSI part 2 wideband, as in Table 6.3.1.1.2- 10/10A/10B if CSI part 2 exists for CSI report #2				
CSI report #n, CSI part 2 wideband, as in Table 6.3.1.1.2- 10/10A/10B if CSI part 2 exists for CSI report #n				
CSI report #1, CSI part 2 subband, as in Table 6.3.1.1.2- 11/11A/11B				
if CSI part 2 exists for CSI report #1 CSI report #2, CSI part 2 subband, as in Table 6.3.1.1.2- 11/11A/11B				
if CSI part 2 exists for CSI report #2				
CSI report #n, CSI part 2 subband, as in Table 6.3.1.1.2- 11/11A/11B if CSI part 2 exists for CSI report #n				

where CSI report #1, CSI report #2, ..., CSI report #n in Table 6.3.1.1.2-14 correspond to the CSI reports in increasing order of CSI report priority values according to Clause 5.2.5 of [6, TS38.214].

#### 6.3.1.1.3 HARQ-ACK/SR and CSI

If none of the CSI reports for transmission on a PUCCH is of two parts, the UCI bit sequence  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$  is generated according to the following, where  $A = O^{ACK} + O^{SR} + O^{CSI}$ :

- if there is HARQ-ACK for transmission on the PUCCH, the HARQ-ACK bits are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{O^{ACK}-1}$ , where  $a_i = \widetilde{o}_i^{ACK}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., O^{ACK} 1$ , the HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\widetilde{o}_0^{ACK}, \widetilde{o}_1^{ACK}, ..., \widetilde{o}_{O^{ACK}-1}^{ACK}$  is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS38.213], and  $O^{ACK}$  is number of HARQ-ACK bits; if there is no HARQ-ACK for transmission on the PUCCH, set  $O^{ACK} = 0$ ;
- if there is SR for transmission on the PUCCH, set  $a_i = \tilde{o}_{i-O^{ACK}}^{SR}$  for  $i = O^{ACK}$ ,  $O^{ACK} + 1,...,O^{ACK} + O^{SR} 1$ , where the SR bit sequence  $\tilde{O}_0^{SR}$ ,  $\tilde{O}_1^{SR}$ ,..., $\tilde{O}_{O^{SR}-1}^{SR}$  is given by Clause 9.2.5.1 of [5, TS 38.213]; if there is no SR for transmission on the PUCCH, set  $O^{SR} = 0$ ;
- the CSI fields of all CSI reports, in the order from upper part to lower part in Table 6.3.1.1.2-12, are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_{O^{\text{ACK}}+O^{\text{SR}}}, a_{O^{\text{ACK}}+O^{\text{SR}}+1}, ..., a_{O^{\text{ACK}}+O^{\text{SR}}+O^{\text{CSI}}-1}$  starting with  $a_{O^{\text{ACK}}+O^{\text{SR}}}$ , where  $O^{\text{CSI}}$  is the number of CSI bits.

If at least one of the CSI reports for transmission on a PUCCH is of two parts, two UCI bit sequences are generated,  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, ..., a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  and  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, ..., a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$ , according to the following, where  $A^{(1)} = Q^{ACK} + Q^{SR} + Q^{CSI-part1}$  and  $A^{(2)} = Q^{CSI-part2}$ :

- if there is HARQ-ACK for transmission on the PUCCH, the HARQ-ACK bits are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, ..., a_{O^{ACK}-1}^{(1)}$ , where  $a_i^{(1)} = \tilde{o}_i^{ACK}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., O^{ACK} - 1$ , the HARQ-ACK bit sequence

 $\tilde{o}_0^{ACK}$ ,  $\tilde{o}_1^{ACK}$ ,..., $\tilde{o}_{O^{ACK}-1}^{ACK}$  is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS38.213], and  $O^{ACK}$  is number of HARQ-ACK bits; if there is no HARQ-ACK for transmission on the PUCCH, set  $O^{ACK}=0$ ;

- if there is SR for transmission on the PUCCH, set  $a_i = \tilde{o}_{i-0}^{SR}{}^{ACK}$  for  $i = O^{ACK}$ ,  $O^{ACK} + 1,...,O^{ACK} + O^{SR} 1$ , where the SR bit sequence  $\tilde{O}_0^{SR}$ ,  $\tilde{O}_1^{SR}$ ,..., $\tilde{O}_{O^{SR}-1}^{SR}$  is given by Clause 9.2.5.1 of [5, TS 38.213]; if there is no SR for transmission on the PUCCH, set  $O^{SR} = 0$ ;
- the CSI fields of all CSI reports, in the order from upper part to lower part in Table 6.3.1.1.2-13, are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_{O^{\text{ACK}}+O^{\text{SR}}}^{(1)}, a_{O^{\text{ACK}}+O^{\text{SR}}+1}^{(1)}, ..., a_{O^{\text{ACK}}+O^{\text{SR}}+O^{\text{CSI-partI}}-1}^{(1)}$  starting with  $a_{O^{\text{ACK}}+O^{\text{SR}}}^{(1)}$ , where  $O^{\text{CSI-partI}}$  is the number of CSI bits in CSI part 1 of all CSI reports;
- the CSI fields of all CSI reports, in the order from upper part to lower part in Table 6.3.1.1.2-14, are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, ..., a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$  starting with  $a_0^{(2)}$ , where  $O^{\text{CSI-part2}}$  is the number of CSI bits in CSI part 2 of all CSI reports. If the length of UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, ..., a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$  is less than 3 bits, zeros shall be appended to the UCI bit sequence until its length equals 3.

#### 6.3.1.1.4 UCI with different priority indexes

If uci-MuxWithDiffPrio is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0, HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1, and SR associated with priority index 1 if any are transmitted on a PUCCH, two UCI bit sequences are generated,  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, \dots, a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  and  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, \dots, a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$ , according to the following, where  $A^{(1)} = O^{\text{ACK-HP}} + O^{\text{SR-HP}}$  and  $A^{(2)} = O^{\text{ACK-LP}}$ :

- the HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1 are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, \dots, a_{O^{ACK-HP}_{-1}}^{(1)}$ , where  $a_i^{(1)} = \tilde{o}_i^{ACK-HP}$  for  $i = 0, 1, \dots, O^{ACK-HP}_{-1}$ , the HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{ACK-HP}, \tilde{o}_1^{ACK-HP}, \dots, \tilde{o}_{O^{ACK-HP}_{-1}}^{ACK-HP}$  is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213], and  $O^{ACK-HP}_{-1}$  is the number of HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1;
- if there is SR associated with priority index 1 for transmission on the PUCCH, set  $a_i^{(1)} = \tilde{o}_{i-O^{\text{ACK-HP}}}^{\text{SR-HP}}$  for  $i = O^{\text{ACK-HP}}$ ,  $O^{\text{ACK-HP}} + 1$ , ...,  $O^{\text{ACK-HP}} + O^{\text{SR-HP}} 1$ , where the SR bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{\text{SR-HP}}$ ,  $\tilde{o}_1^{\text{SR-HP}}$ , ...,  $\tilde{o}_0^{\text{SR-HP}}$  is given by Clause 9.2.5.1 of [5, TS 38.213]; if there is no SR associated with priority index 1 for transmission on the PUCCH, set  $O^{\text{SR-HP}} = 0$ ;
- the HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, \dots, a_{Q^{ACK-LP}_{-1}}^{(2)}$ , where  $a_i^{(2)} = \tilde{o}_i^{ACK-LP}$  for  $i = 0, 1, \dots, O^{ACK-LP} 1$ , the HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{ACK-LP}, \tilde{o}_1^{ACK-LP}, \dots, \tilde{o}_{Q^{ACK-LP}_{-1}}^{ACK-LP}$  is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213], and  $O^{ACK-LP}$  is the number of HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0.

#### 6.3.1.2 Code block segmentation and CRC attachment

The UCI bit sequence from clause 6.3.1.1 is denoted by  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$ , where A is the payload size. The procedure in 6.3.1.2.1 applies for  $A \ge 12$  and the procedure in Clause 6.3.1.2.2 applies for  $A \le 11$ .

#### 6.3.1.2.1 UCI encoded by Polar code

If the payload size  $A \ge 12$ , code block segmentation and CRC attachment is performed according to Clause 5.2.1. If  $(A \ge 360 \text{ and } E \ge 1088)$  or if  $A \ge 1013$ ,  $I_{seg} = 1$ ; otherwise  $I_{seg} = 0$ , where E is the rate matching output sequence length as given in Clauses 6.3.1.4.1 and 6.3.1.4.3.

If  $12 \le A \le 19$ , the parity bits  $p_{r0}, p_{r1}, p_{r2}, ..., p_{r(L-1)}$  in Clause 5.2.1 are computed by setting L to 6 bits and using the generator polynomial  $g_{\text{CRC6}}(D)$  in Clause 5.1, resulting in the sequence  $c_{r0}, c_{r1}, c_{r2}, c_{r3}, ..., c_{r(K_r-1)}$  where r is the code block number and  $K_r$  is the number of bits for code block number r.

If  $A \ge 20$ , the parity bits  $p_{r0}, p_{r1}, p_{r2}, ..., p_{r(L-1)}$  in Clause 5.2.1 are computed by setting L to 11 bits and using the generator polynomial  $g_{\text{CRCII}}(D)$  in Clause 5.1, resulting in the sequence  $c_{r0}, c_{r1}, c_{r2}, c_{r3}, ..., c_{r(K_r-1)}$  where r is the code block number and  $K_r$  is the number of bits for code block number r.

#### 6.3.1.2.2 UCI encoded by channel coding of small block lengths

If the payload size  $A \le 11$ , CRC bits are not attached.

The output bit sequence is denoted by  $c_0, c_1, c_2, c_3, ..., c_{K-1}$ , where  $c_i = a_i$  for i = 0, 1, ..., A-1 and K = A.

#### 6.3.1.3 Channel coding of UCI

#### 6.3.1.3.1 UCI encoded by Polar code

Information bits are delivered to the channel coding block. They are denoted by  $c_{r0}, c_{r1}, c_{r2}, c_{r3}, ..., c_{r(K_r-1)}$ , where r is the code block number, and  $K_r$  is the number of bits in code block number r. The total number of code blocks is denoted by C and each code block is individually encoded by the following:

If  $18 \le K_r \le 25$ , the information bits are encoded via Polar coding according to Clause 5.3.1, by setting  $n_{\max} = 10$ ,  $I_{IL} = 0$ ,  $n_{PC} = 3$ ,  $n_{PC}^{wm} = 1$  if  $E_r - K_r + 3 > 192$  and  $n_{PC}^{wm} = 0$  if  $E_r - K_r + 3 \le 192$ , where  $E_r$  is the rate matching output sequence length as given in Clauses 6.3.1.4.1 and 6.3.1.4.3.

If  $K_r > 30$ , the information bits are encoded via Polar coding according to Clause 5.3.1, by setting  $n_{\text{max}} = 10$ ,  $I_{IL} = 0$ ,  $n_{PC} = 0$ , and  $n_{PC}^{wm} = 0$ .

After encoding the bits are denoted by  $d_{r0}, d_{r1}, d_{r2}, d_{r3}, ..., d_{r(N_r-1)}$ , where  $N_r$  is the number of coded bits in code block number r.

#### 6.3.1.3.2 UCI encoded by channel coding of small block lengths

Information bits are delivered to the channel coding block. They are denoted by  $c_0, c_1, c_2, c_3, ..., c_{K-1}$ , where K is the number of bits.

The information bits are encoded according to Clause 5.3.3.

After encoding the bits are denoted by  $d_0, d_1, d_2, d_3, \dots, d_{N-1}$ , where N is the number of coded bits.

#### 6.3.1.4 Rate matching

For PUCCH formats 2/3/4, the total rate matching output sequence length  $E_{\rm tot}$  is given by Table 6.3.1.4-1, where  $N_{\rm symb,UCI}^{\rm PUCCH2}$ ,  $N_{\rm symb,UCI}^{\rm PUCCH3}$ , and  $N_{\rm symb,UCI}^{\rm PUCCH4}$  are the number of symbols carrying UCI for PUCCH formats 2/3/4 respectively;  $N_{\rm PRB}^{\rm PUCCH,2}$ ,  $N_{\rm PRB}^{\rm PUCCH,3}$  and  $N_{\rm PRB}^{\rm PUCCH,4}$  are the number of PRBs that are determined by the UE for PUCCH formats 2/3/4 transmission respectively according to Clause 9.2 of [5, TS38.213]; and  $N_{\rm SF}^{\rm PUCCH,2}$ ,  $N_{\rm SF}^{\rm PUCCH,3}$ , and  $N_{\rm SF}^{\rm PUCCH,4}$  are the spreading factors for PUCCH format 2, PUCCH format 3, and PUCCH format 4, respectively.

Table 6.3.1.4-1: Total rate matching output sequence length  $E_{tot}$ 

PUCCH format	Modulation order		
FUCCH IOIIIat	QPSK	π/2-BPSK	
PUCCH format 2	$16 \cdot N_{\text{symb,UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH,2}} \cdot N_{\text{PRB}}^{\text{PUCCH,2}} / N_{\text{SF}}^{\text{PUCCH,2}}$	N/A	
PUCCH format 3	$24 \cdot N_{\text{symb,UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH,3}} \cdot N_{\text{PRB}}^{\text{PUCCH,3}} / N_{\text{SF}}^{\text{PUCCH,3}}$	$12 \cdot N_{\text{symb,UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH,3}} \cdot N_{\text{PRB}}^{\text{PUCCH,3}} / N_{\text{SF}}^{\text{PUCCH,3}}$	
PUCCH format 4	$24 \cdot N_{\text{symb,UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH,4}} \cdot N_{\text{PRB}}^{\text{PUCCH,4}} / N_{\text{SF}}^{\text{PUCCH,4}}$	$12 \cdot N_{\text{symb,UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH,4}} \cdot N_{\text{PRB}}^{\text{PUCCH,4}} / N_{\text{SF}}^{\text{PUCCH,4}}$	

#### 6.3.1.4.1 UCI encoded by Polar code

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_{r_0}, d_{r_1}, d_{r_2}, d_{r_3}, ..., d_{r(N_r-1)}$  where r is the code block number, and  $N_r$  is the number of coded bits in code block number r.

UCI(s) for Value of  $E_{\mathrm{UCI}}$ **UCI for encoding** transmission on a **PUCCH**  $E_{\text{UCI}} = E_{\text{tot}}^{\mathsf{T}}$ HARQ-ACK HARQ-ACK  $E_{\text{UCI}} = E_{\text{tot}}$ HARQ-ACK, SR HARQ-ACK, SR  $E_{\text{UCI}} = E_{\text{tot}}$ CSI (CSI not of two parts) HARQ-ACK, CSI  $E_{\text{UCI}} = E_{\text{tot}}$ HARQ-ACK, CSI (CSI not of two parts) HARQ-ACK, SR, CSI HARQ-ACK, SR,  $E_{\text{UCI}} = E_{\text{tot}}$ (CSI not of two parts) CSI  $E_{\text{LICI}} = \min \left( E_{\text{tot}}, \left[ \left( O^{\text{CSI-part1}} + L \right) / R_{\text{LICI}}^{\text{max}} / Q_m \right] \cdot Q_m \right]$ CSI part 1 (CSI of two parts)  $E_{\text{UCI}} = E_{\text{tot}} - \min(E_{\text{tot}}, \left[ (O^{\text{CSI-part1}} + L) / R_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{max}} / Q_m \right] \cdot Q_m$ CSI part 2  $E_{\text{UCI}} = \min \left( E_{\text{tot}}, \left\lceil \left( O^{\text{ACK}} + O^{\text{CSI-part1}} + L \right) / R_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{max}} / Q_m \right\rceil \cdot Q_m \right)$ HARQ-ACK, CSI HARQ-ACK, CSI part 1 (CSI of two parts)  $E_{\text{UCI}} = E_{\text{tot}} - \min(E_{\text{tot}}, |O^{\text{ACK}} + O^{\text{CSI-part1}} + L) / R_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{max}} / Q_m | \cdot Q_m$ CSI part 2 HARQ-ACK, SR,  $E_{\text{UCI}} = \min \left( E_{\text{tot}}, \left[ \left( O^{\text{ACK}} + O^{\text{SR}} + O^{\text{CSI-part1}} + L \right) / R_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{max}} / Q_m \right] \cdot Q_m \right)$ HARQ-ACK, SR, CSI CSI part 1 (CSI of two parts)  $E_{\text{UCI}} = E_{\text{tot}} - \min(E_{\text{tot}}, \sqrt{(O^{\text{ACK}} + O^{\text{SR}} + O^{\text{CSI-part1}} + L)} / R_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{max}} / Q_{m}$ CSI part 2

Table 6.3.1.4.1-1: Rate matching output sequence length  $E_{\scriptscriptstyle 
m ICI}$ 

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.1 by setting  $I_{BIL} = 1$  and the rate matching output sequence length to  $E_r = \lfloor E_{\text{UCI}} / C_{\text{UCI}} \rfloor$ , where  $C_{\text{UCI}}$  is the number of code blocks for UCI determined according to Clause 6.3.1.2.1 and the value of  $E_{\text{UCI}}$  is given by Table 6.3.1.4.1-1:

- $O^{ACK}$  is the number of bits for HARQ-ACK for transmission on the current PUCCH;
- $Q^{SR}$  is the number of bits for SR for transmission on the current PUCCH;
- O<sup>CSI-part1</sup> is the number of bits for CSI part 1 for transmission on the current PUCCH;
- $O^{\text{CSI-part2}}$  is the number of bits for CSI part 2 for transmission on the current PUCCH;
- if  $A \ge 360$ , L = 11; otherwise, L is the number of CRC bits determined according to clause 6.3.1.2.1, where A equals  $O^{\text{CSI-part1}}$  for "CSI (CSI of two parts)", equals  $O^{\text{ACK}} + O^{\text{CSI-part1}}$  for "HARQ-ACK, CSI (CSI of two parts)", and equals  $O^{\text{ACK}} + O^{\text{SR}} + O^{\text{CSI-part1}}$  for "HARQ-ACK, SR, CSI (CSI of two parts)" respectively in Table 6.3.1.4.1-1;;
- $R_{\text{LICI}}^{\text{max}}$  is the configured maximum PUCCH coding rate;
- $E_{\text{tot}}$  is given by Table 6.3.1.4-1.

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_{r_0}, f_{r_1}, f_{r_2}, ..., f_{r(E_r-1)}$  where  $E_r$  is the length of rate matching output sequence in code block number r.

#### 6.3.1.4.2 UCI encoded by channel coding of small block lengths

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$ .

The value of  $E_{\text{LICL}}$  is determined according to Table 6.3.1.4.1-1 by setting L=0.

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.3 by setting the rate matching output sequence length  $E = E_{\text{LICL}}$ .

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_0, f_1, f_2, ..., f_{E-1}$ .

#### 6.3.1.4.3 UCI with different priority indexes encoded by Polar code

The following procedure in this clause 6.3.1.4.3 applies if *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0, HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1 and SR associated with priority index 1 if any are transmitted on a PUCCH.

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_{r0}$ ,  $d_{r1}$ ,  $d_{r2}$ ,  $d_{r3}$ , ...,  $d_{r(N_r-1)}$  where r is the code block number, and  $N_r$  is the number of coded bits in code block number r.

Table 6.3.1.4.3-1: Rate matching output sequence length  $E_{\rm UCI}$  for UCIs with different priority indexes

UCIs for transmission on a PUCCH	UCI for encoding	Value of $E_{ m UCI}$
HARQ-ACK of priority index 1, HARQ-ACK of priority index 0	HARQ-ACK of priority index 1	$E_{\text{UCI}} = min \left( E_{\text{tot}}, \left[ \left( O^{\text{ACK-HP}} + L \right) / R_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{max-HP}} / Q_m \right] \cdot Q_m \right)$
	HARQ-ACK of priority index 0	$E_{\text{UCI}} = E_{\text{tot}} - \min(E_{\text{tot}}, \left[ \left( Q^{\text{ACK-HP}} + L \right) / R_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{max-HP}} / Q_m \right] \cdot Q_m)$
HARQ-ACK of priority index 1, SR of priority index 1, HARQ-ACK of priority index 0	HARQ-ACK of priority index 1, SR of priority index 1	$E_{\text{UCI}} = \min(E_{\text{tot}}) \left[ \left( O^{\text{ACK-HP}} + O^{\text{SR-HP}} + L \right) / R_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{max-HP}} / Q_m \right] \cdot Q_m \right]$
	HARQ-ACK of priority index 0	$E_{\text{UCI}} = E_{\text{tot}} - min(E_{\text{tot}}) \left[ \left( O^{\text{ACK-HP}} + O^{\text{SR-HP}} + L \right) / R_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{max-HP}} / Q_m \right]$ $\cdot Q_m$

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.1 by setting  $I_{BIL} = 1$  and the rate matching output sequence length to  $E_T = \lfloor E_{\text{UCI}} / C_{\text{UCI}} \rfloor$ , where  $C_{\text{UCI}}$  is the number of code blocks for UCI determined according to Clause 6.3.1.2.1 and the value of  $E_{\text{UCI}}$  is given by Table 6.3.1.4.3-1:

- O<sup>ACK-HP</sup> is the number of bits for HARQ-ACK associated with priority index 1 for transmission on the current PUCCH;
- $O^{SR-HP}$  is the number of bits for SR associated with priority index 1 for transmission on the current PUCCH;
- if A ≥ 360, L=11; otherwise, L is the number of CRC bits determined according to clause 6.3.1.2.1, where A equals O<sup>ACK-HP</sup> for the case of "HARQ-ACK of priority index 1, HARQ-ACK of priority index 0", and equals O<sup>ACK-HP</sup> + O<sup>SR-HP</sup> for the case of "HARQ-ACK of priority index 1, SR of priority index 1, HARQ-ACK of priority index 0" respectively in Table 6.3.1.4.3-1;
- $R_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{max-HP}}$  is the configured maximum PUCCH coding rate of priority index 1;
- $E_{\text{tot}}$  is given by Table 6.3.1.4-1.

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_{r0}$ ,  $f_{r1}$ ,  $f_{r2}$ , ...,  $f_{r(E_r-1)}$  where  $E_r$  is the length of rate matching output sequence in code block number r.

# 6.3.1.4.4 UCI with different priority indexes encoded by channel coding of small block lengths

The following procedure in this clause 6.3.1.4.4 applies if *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0, HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1 and SR associated with priority index 1 if any are transmitted on a PUCCH.

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$ .

The value of  $E_{\rm UCI}$  is determined according to Table 6.3.1.4.3-1 by setting L=0.

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.3 by setting the rate matching output sequence length  $E = E_{\text{UCI}}$ .

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_0, f_1, f_2, ..., f_{E-1}$ .

#### 6.3.1.5 Code block concatenation

The input bit sequence for the code block concatenation block are the sequences  $f_{r0}$ ,  $f_{r1}$ ,  $f_{r2}$ ,...,  $f_{r(E_r-1)}$ , for r = 0,..., C-1 and where  $E_r$  is the number of rate matched bits for the r-th code block.

Code block concatenation is performed according to Clause 5.5.

The bits after code block concatenation are denoted by  $g_0,g_1,g_2,g_3,...,g_{G'-1}$ , where  $G'=\lfloor E_{\mathrm{UCI}}/C_{\mathrm{UCI}} \rfloor \cdot C_{\mathrm{UCI}}$  with the values of  $E_{\mathrm{UCI}}$  and  $C_{\mathrm{UCI}}$  given in Clauses 6.3.1.4.1 and 6.3.1.4.3. Let G be the total number of coded bits for transmission and  $G=G'+\mathrm{mod}(E_{\mathrm{UCI}},C_{\mathrm{UCI}})$ . Set  $g_i=0$  for i=G',G'+1,...,G-1.

#### 6.3.1.6 Multiplexing of coded UCI bits to PUCCH

If CSI of two parts or UCIs with different priority indexes are transmitted on a PUCCH, the coded bits corresponding to UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, ..., a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  is denoted by  $g_0^{(1)}, g_1^{(1)}, g_2^{(1)}, g_3^{(1)}, ..., g_{G^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  and the coded bits corresponding to UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, ..., a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$  is denoted by  $g_0^{(2)}, g_1^{(2)}, g_2^{(2)}, g_3^{(2)}, ..., g_{G^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$ .

For PUCCH format 2 when uci-MuxWithDiffPrio is configured, the coded bit sequence  $g_0, g_1, g_2, g_3, \dots, g_{G-1}$  is generated for UCIs with different priority indexes by setting  $g_i = g_i^{(1)}$  for  $i = 0, 1, \dots, G^{(1)} - 1$ , and setting  $g_i = g_{i-G^{(1)}}^{(2)}$  for  $i = G^{(1)}, G^{(1)} + 1, \dots, G^{(1)} + G^{(2)} - 1$ .

For PUCCH format 3/4, the coded bit sequence  $g_0, g_1, g_2, g_3, ..., g_{G-1}$ , where  $G = G^{(1)} + G^{(2)}$ , is generated according to the following.

PUCCH duration (symbols)	PUCCH DMRS symbol indices	Number of UCI symbol indices sets $N_{ m UCI}^{ m set}$	1st UCI symbol indices set $S_{ m UCI}^{(1)}$	$2^{ m nd}$ UCI symbol indices set $S_{ m UCI}^{(2)}$	$3^{\rm rd}$ UCI symbol indices set $S_{ m UCI}^{(3)}$
4	{1}	2	{0,2}	{3}	-
4	{0,2}	1	{1,3}	-	-
5	{0, 3}	1	{1, 2, 4}	-	-
6	{1, 4}	1	{0, 2, 3, 5}	-	-
7	{1, 4}	2	{0, 2, 3, 5}	{6}	-
8	{1, 5}	2	{0, 2, 4, 6}	{3, 7}	-
9	{1, 6}	2	{0, 2, 5, 7}	{3, 4, 8}	-
10	{2, 7}	2	{1, 3, 6, 8}	{0, 4, 5, 9}	-
10	{1, 3, 6, 8}	1	{0,2,4,5,7,9}	-	-
11	{2, 7}	3	{1,3,6,8}	{0,4,5,9}	{10}
11	{1,3,6,9}	1	{0,2,4,5,7,8,10}	-	-
12	{2, 8}	3	{1,3,7,9}	{0,4,6,10}	{5, 11}
12	{1,4,7,10}	1	{0,2,3,5,6,8,9,11}	•	-
13	{2, 9}	3	{1,3,8,10}	{0,4,7,11}	{5,6,12}
13	{1,4,7,11}	2	{0,2,3,5,6,8,10,12}	{9}	-
14	{3, 10}	3	{2,4,9,11}	{1,5,8,12}	{0,6,7,13}
14	{1,5,8,12}	2	{0,2,4,6,7,9,11,13}	{3, 10}	-

Table 6.3.1.6-1: PUCCH DMRS and UCI symbols

Denote  $s_l$  as UCI OFDM symbol index. Denote  $N_{\text{UCI}}^{(i)}$  as the number of elements in UCI symbol indices set  $S_{\text{UCI}}^{(i)}$  for  $i=1,...,N_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{set}}$ , where  $S_{\text{UCI}}^{(i)}$  and  $N_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{set}}$  are given by Table 6.3.1.6-1 according to the PUCCH duration and the PUCCH DMRS configuration. Denote  $N_{\text{symb,UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH,}} = \sum_{i=1}^{N_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{set}}} N_{\text{UCI}}^{(i)}$  as the number of OFDM symbols carrying UCI in the PUCCH.

Denote  $Q_m$  as the modulation order of the PUCCH.

For PUCCH formats 3/4, set  $N_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{symbol}} = 12 \cdot N_{\text{PRB}}^{\text{PUCCH,s}} / N_{\text{SF}}^{\text{PUCCH,s}}$ , where  $N_{\text{PRB}}^{\text{PUCCH,s}}$  is the number of PRBs that is determined by the UE for the corresponding PUCCH format transmission according to Clause 9.2 of [5, TS 38.213], and  $N_{\text{SF}}^{\text{PUCCH,s}}$  is the spreading factor for the corresponding PUCCH format [4, TS 38.211], where  $s \in \{3,4\}$ .

 $\text{Find the smallest } j > 0 \text{ such that } \left( \sum_{i=1}^{j} N_{\text{UCI}}^{(i)} \right) \cdot N_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{symbol}} \cdot Q_{\text{m}} \geq G^{(1)} \, .$ 

Set  $n_1 = 0$ ;

Set  $n_2 = 0$ ;

$$\text{Set } \overline{N}_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{symbol}} = \left| \left( G^{(1)} - \left( \sum_{i=1}^{j-1} N_{\text{UCI}}^{(i)} \right) \cdot N_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{symbol}} \cdot Q_m \right) \middle/ \left( N_{\text{UCI}}^{(j)} \cdot Q_m \right) \right|;$$

Set 
$$M = \text{mod}\left(\left(G^{(1)} - \left(\sum_{i=1}^{j-1} N_{\text{UCI}}^{(i)}\right) \cdot N_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{symbol}} \cdot Q_m\right) \middle/ Q_m, N_{\text{UCI}}^{(j)}\right);$$

for 
$$l = 0$$
 to  $N_{\text{symb,UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH,}} - 1$ 

if 
$$s_l \in \bigcup_{i=1}^{j-1} S_{\text{UCI}}^{(i)}$$

for 
$$k = 0$$
 to  $N_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{symbol}} - 1$ 

for 
$$v = 0$$
 to  $Q_m - 1$ 

$$\overline{g}_{l,k,v} = g_{n_1}^{(1)};$$

$$n_1 = n_1 + 1;$$

end for

end for

elseif  $s_l \in S_{\text{UCI}}^{(j)}$ 

if M > 0

$$\gamma = 1$$
;

else

$$\gamma = 0$$
;

end if

$$M = M - 1$$
:

for 
$$k = 0$$
 to  $\overline{N}_{\text{HCI}}^{\text{symbol}} + \gamma - 1$ 

for 
$$v = 0$$
 to  $Q_m - 1$ 

$$\overline{g}_{l,k,v} = g_n^{(1)};$$

$$n_1 = n_1 + 1$$
;

end for

```
end for
           for k = \overline{N}_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{symbol}} + \gamma to N_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{symbol}} - 1
                 for v = 0 to Q_m - 1
                       \overline{g}_{l,k,v} = g_{n_2}^{(2)};
                       n_2 = n_2 + 1;
                 end for
           end for
     else
           for k = 0 to N_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{symbol}} - 1
                 for v = 0 to Q_m - 1
                       \overline{g}_{l,k,v} = g_{n_2}^{(2)};
                       n_2 = n_2 + 1;
                 end for
           end for
     end if
end for
Set n = 0
for l = 0 to N_{\text{symb,UCI}}^{\text{PUCCH,}} - 1
     for k = 0 to N_{\text{UCI}}^{\text{symbol}} - 1
           for v = 0 to Q_m - 1
                 g_n = \overline{g}_{l,k,v};
                 n = n + 1;
           end for
     end for
end for
```

## 6.3.2 Uplink control information on PUSCH

The following clauses 6.3.2.2, 6.3.2.3, and 6.3.2.5 apply regardless of whether the higher layer parameter *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured or not. The following clauses 6.3.2.1, 6.3.2.4, and 6.3.2.6 apply by assuming *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is not configured, or *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured and the UCIs for transmission on a PUSCH are of the same priority index, unless stated otherwise.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is replaced by *uci-MuxWithDiffPrioSecondaryPUCCHgroup* for the secondary PUCCH group in this clause.

## 6.3.2.1 UCI bit sequence generation

#### 6.3.2.1.1 HARQ-ACK

If HARQ-ACK bits are transmitted on a PUSCH, the UCI bit sequence  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$  is determined as follows:

- If UCI is transmitted on PUSCH without UL-SCH and the UCI includes CSI part 1 without CSI part 2,
  - if there is no HARQ-ACK bit given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213], set  $a_0 = 0$ ,  $a_1 = 0$ , and  $a_2 = 0$ ;
  - if there is only one HARQ-ACK bit  $\tilde{o}_0^{ACK}$  given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213], set  $a_0 = \tilde{o}_0^{ACK}$ ,  $a_1 = 0$ , and A = 2;
- otherwise, set  $a_i = \widetilde{o}_i^{ACK}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., O^{ACK} 1$  and  $A = O^{ACK}$ , where the HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\widetilde{o}_0^{ACK}, \widetilde{o}_1^{ACK}, ..., \widetilde{o}_{O^{ACK}-1}^{ACK}$  is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213].

#### 6.3.2.1.2 CSI

If *cqi-BitsPerSubband* is configured, this Clause 6.3.2.1.2 applies by taking Subband CQI as Subband differential CQI and replacing the corresponding number of bits 2 by 4.

The bitwidth for PMI of *codebookType=typeI-SinglePanel* and *codebookType=typeI-MultiPanel* is specified in Clause 6.3.1.1.2.

The bitwidth for RI/LI/CQI/CRI of *codebookType=typeI-SinglePanel* and *codebookType=typeI-MultiPanel* is specified in Clause 6.3.1.1.2.

The bitwidth for PMI of codebookType=typeII is provided in Tables 6.3.2.1.2-1, where the values of  $(N_1, N_2)$ ,  $(O_1, O_2)$ , L,  $N_{PSK}$ ,  $M_1$ ,  $M_2$ , and  $K^{(2)}$  are given by Clause 5.2.2.2.3 in [6, TS 38.214].

Table 6.3.2.1.2-1: PMI of codebookType= typell

	Info	rmation fie	elds $X_1$ for	or wide	band PMI		Information fields $X_2$ for wideband PMI or per subband PMI				
	$i_{1,1}$	$i_{1,2}$	$i_{1,3,1}$	$i_{1,4,1}$	$i_{1,3,2}$	$i_{1,4,2}$	$i_{2,1,1}$	$i_{2,1,2}$	$i_{2,2,1}$	$i_{2,2,2}$	
Rank=1 SBAmp off	$\lceil \log_2(O_1O_2) \rceil$	$\left\lceil \log_2 \binom{N_1 N_2}{L} \right\rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	3(2L-1)	N/A	N/A	$(M_1-1)\cdot \log_2 N_{\text{PSK}}$	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Rank=2 SBAmp off	$\lceil \log_2(O_1O_2) \rceil$	$\left\lceil \log_2 \binom{N_1 N_2}{L} \right\rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	3(2L-1)	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	3(2L-1)	$(M_1-1)\cdot \log_2 N_{\text{PSK}}$	$(M_2-1)\cdot \log_2 N_{\text{PSK}}$	N/A	N/A	
Rank=1 SBAmp on	$\lceil \log_2(O_1O_2) \rceil$	$\left\lceil \log_2 \binom{N_1 N_2}{L} \right\rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	3(2L-1)	N/A	N/A	$\begin{aligned} & \min(M_{1}, K^{(2)}) \cdot \log_{2} N_{\text{PSK}} \\ & - \log_{2} N_{\text{PSK}} \\ & + 2 \cdot \left(M_{1} - \min(M_{1}, K^{(2)})\right) \end{aligned}$	N/A	$\min(M_1, K^{(2)}) - 1$	N/A	
Rank=2 SBAmp on	$\lceil \log_2(O_1O_2) \rceil$	$\left\lceil \log_2 \binom{N_1 N_2}{L} \right\rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	3(2L-1)	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	3(2L-1)	$\begin{split} & \min \! \left( \! M_1, K^{(2)} \right) \cdot \log_2 N_{\mathrm{PSK}} \\ & - \log_2 N_{\mathrm{PSK}} \\ & + 2 \cdot \! \left( \! M_1 - \min \! \left( \! M_1, K^{(2)} \right) \! \right) \end{split}$	$ \min(M_{2}, K^{(2)}) \cdot \log_{2} N_{\text{PSK}}  - \log_{2} N_{\text{PSK}}  + 2 \cdot (M_{2} - \min(M_{2}, K^{(2)})) $	$\min(M_1, K^{(2)}) - 1$	$\min(M_2, K^{(2)}) - 1$	

The bitwidth for PMI of codebookType=typeII-r16 is provided in Tables 6.3.2.1.2-1A, where the values of  $(N_1, N_2)$ ,  $(O_1, O_2)$ , L,  $K^{NZ}$ ,  $N_3$ , and  $\{M_l\}_{l=1,...,v}$  are given by Clause 5.2.2.2.5 in [6, TS 38.214].

Table 6.3.2.1.2-1A: PMI of codebookType= typell-r16

			Information fields $X_1$												
			ì	$i_{1,1}$			i <sub>1,2</sub>	i <sub>1,8,1</sub>		$i_{1,8}$	,2		i <sub>1,8,3</sub>	i	1,8,4
Rar	nk=1		[log <sub>2</sub>	$(O_1O_2)$	.)]	log	$S_2 \begin{pmatrix} N_1 N_2 \\ L \end{pmatrix}$	$\lceil \log_2 K^{NZ} \rceil$		N/A	A		N/A	1	N/A
N <sub>3</sub> :	≤ 19					•	\ L /!								
Rar	nk=2		[log <sub>2</sub>	$(O_1O_2)$	.)1	log	$S_2 \begin{pmatrix} N_1 N_2 \\ I_1 \end{pmatrix}$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$		[log <sub>2</sub> (	(2 <i>L</i> )		N/A	1	N/A
N <sub>3</sub> :	≤ 19					•	\ L /!								
Rar	nk=3		[log <sub>2</sub>	$(O_1O_2)$	.)1	log	$\left[ S_2 \begin{pmatrix} N_1 N_2 \\ I_1 \end{pmatrix} \right]$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$		[log <sub>2</sub> (	(2 <i>L</i> )]	Γ	$\log_2(2L)$	1	N/A
N <sub>3</sub>	≤ 19					•	\ L /!								
Rar	nk=4		[log <sub>2</sub>	$(O_1O_2)$	.)]	log	$S_2 \begin{pmatrix} N_1 N_2 \\ L \end{pmatrix}$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$		[log <sub>2</sub> (	(2 <i>L</i> )	Γ	$\log_2(2L)$	[log	${}_{2}(2L)$
N <sub>3</sub>	≤ 19					•	, <u>L</u> , ,								
Rar	nk=1		[log <sub>2</sub>	$(O_1O_2)$	.)1	log	$\left[ S_2 \begin{pmatrix} N_1 N_2 \\ L \end{pmatrix} \right]$	$\lceil \log_2 K^{NZ} \rceil$		N/.	A		N/A	1	N/A
N <sub>3</sub>	> 19					•	, <u>L</u> , ,								
Rar	nk=2		[log <sub>2</sub>	$(O_1O_2)$	)1	log	$\left[ S_2 \left( \begin{matrix} N_1 N_2 \\ L \end{matrix} \right) \right]$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$		[log <sub>2</sub> (	(2 <i>L</i> )		N/A	1	N/A
N <sub>3</sub>	> 19						. L								
Rar	nk=3		[log <sub>2</sub>	$(O_1O_2$	.)1	log	$S_2 \begin{pmatrix} N_1 N_2 \\ L \end{pmatrix}$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$ $\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$		(2 <i>L</i> )	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$		N/A		
N <sub>3</sub>	> 19						2								
Rar	nk=4		[log <sub>2</sub>	$(O_1O_2$	.)1	log	$\left[ \frac{N_1 N_2}{L} \right]$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$		[log <sub>2</sub> (	(2 <i>L</i> )]	Γ	$\log_2(2L)$	[log	[2(2L)]
$N_3$	> 19														
		,						Information	fiel	ds X <sub>2</sub>	1			•	
	i <sub>2,3,1</sub>	i <sub>2,3,2</sub>	i <sub>2,3,3</sub>	i <sub>2,3,4</sub>		1,5	i <sub>1,6,1</sub>	i <sub>1,6,2</sub>		i <sub>1,6,3</sub>	i <sub>1,6,4</sub>		$\{i_{2,4,l}\}_{l=1,,\nu}$	$\{i_{2,5,l}\}_{l=1,,\nu}$	$\{i_{1,7,l}\}_{l=1,,\nu}$
Rank= 1	4	N/A	N/ A	N/ A	N/A		$\left[\log_2\binom{N_3-1}{M_1-1}\right]$	N/A	N/.	A	N/A		3 (K <sup>NZ</sup> - 1)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> – 1)	$2LM_1$
N <sub>3</sub> ≤ 19															
Rank=	4	4	N/ A	N/ A	N/A		$\left\lceil \log_2 \binom{N_3 - 1}{M_2 - 1} \right\rceil$	$\left\lceil \log_2 \binom{N_3 - 1}{M_2 - 1} \right\rceil$	N/.	A	N/A		3 (K <sup>NZ</sup> - 2)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> – 2)	4LM <sub>2</sub>
N <sub>3</sub> ≤ 19															
Rank=	4	4	4	N/ A	N/A		$\left[\log_2\binom{N_3-1}{M_3-1}\right]$	$\left\lceil \log_2 \binom{N_3 - 1}{M_3 - 1} \right\rceil$	lo	$\log_2 \binom{N_3 - 1}{M_3 - 1}$	N/A		3 (K <sup>NZ</sup> - 3)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> – 3)	6LM <sub>3</sub>
N <sub>3</sub> ≤ 19															
Rank=	4	4	4	4	N/A		$\left[\log_2\binom{N_3-1}{M_4-1}\right]$		lo	$\log_2 \binom{N_3 - 1}{M_4 - 1}$	$\log_2 \binom{N_3}{M_4} -$	- 1)	3 (K <sup>NZ</sup> - 4)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> - 4)	8LM <sub>4</sub>
N <sub>3</sub> ≤ 19														•	
Rank=	4	N/A	N/ A	N/ A	[log <sub>2</sub>	$(2M_1)$	$\left[\log_2\binom{2M_1-1}{M_1-1}\right]$	N/A	N/.	A	N/A		3 (K <sup>NZ</sup> - 1)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> - 1)	2 <i>LM</i> <sub>1</sub>
N <sub>3</sub> > 19															
Rank=	4	4	N/ A	N/ A	[log <sub>2</sub>	$(2M_2)$	$\left[\log_2\binom{2M_2-1}{M_2-1}\right]$	$\left[\log_2\binom{2M_2-1}{M_2-1}\right]$	N/	A	N/A		3 (K <sup>NZ</sup> - 2)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> – 2)	4LM <sub>2</sub>
N <sub>3</sub> > 19															

Rank=	4	4	4	N/ A	$[\log_2(2M_3)]$	$\left[\log_2\binom{2M_3-1}{M_3-1}\right]$	$\left[\log_2\binom{2M_3-1}{M_3-1}\right]$	$\left[\log_2\binom{2M_3-1}{M_3-1}\right]$	N/A	3 (K <sup>NZ</sup> - 3)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> - 3)	6LM <sub>3</sub>
N <sub>3</sub> > 19												
Rank=	4	4	4	4	$\lceil \log_2(2M_4) \rceil$	$\left[\log_2\binom{2M_4-1}{M_4-1}\right]$	$\left[\log_2\binom{2M_4-1}{M_4-1}\right]$	$\left[\log_2\binom{2M_4-1}{M_4-1}\right]$	$\left[\log_2\binom{2M_4-1}{M_4-1}\right]$	3 (K <sup>NZ</sup> - 4)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> - 4)	8LM <sub>4</sub>
N <sub>3</sub> > 19												

Note: the bitwidth for  $\{i_{1,7,l}\}_{l=1,\dots,\nu}$ ,  $\{i_{2,4,l}\}_{l=1,\dots,\nu}$  and  $\{i_{2,5,l}\}_{l=1,\dots,\nu}$  shown in Table 6.3.2.1.2-1A is the total bitwidth of  $\{i_{1,7,l}\}$ ,  $\{i_{2,4,l}\}$  and  $\{i_{2,5,l}\}$  up to Rank =  $\nu$ , respectively, and the corresponding per layer bitwidths are  $2LM_{\nu}$ ,  $3(K_l^{NZ}-1)$ , and  $4(K_l^{NZ}-1)$ , (i.e., 1, 3, and 4 bits for each respective indicator elements  $k_{l,i,f}^{(3)}$ ,  $k_{l,i,f}^{(2)}$ , and  $c_{l,i,f}$ , respectively), where  $K_l^{NZ}$  as defined in Clause 5.2.2.2.5 in [6, TS 38.214] is the number of nonzero coefficients for layer l such that  $K^{NZ}=\sum_{l=1}^{\nu}K_l^{NZ}$ .

The bitwidth for PMI of codebookType = typeII-PortSelection is provided in Tables 6.3.2.1.2-2, where the values of  $P_{CSI-RS}$ , d, L,  $N_{PSK}$ ,  $M_1$ ,  $M_2$ , and  $K^{(2)}$  are given by Clause 5.2.2.2.4 in [6, TS 38.214].

Table 6.3.2.1.2-2: PMI of codebookType= typell-PortSelection

	Informa	tion fields	$X_1$ for wi	deband PN	ΛI	Information fields $X_2$ for wideband PMI or per subband PMI				
	$i_{1,1}$	$i_{1,3,1}$	$i_{1,4,1}$	$i_{1,3,2}$	$i_{1,4,2}$	$i_{2,1,1}$	$i_{2,1,2}$	$i_{2,2,1}$	$i_{2,2,2}$	
Rank=1 SBAmp off	$\left\lceil \log_2 \left\lceil \frac{P_{CSI-RS}}{2d} \right\rceil \right\rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	3(2L-1)	N/A	N/A	$(M_1-1)\cdot \log_2 N_{PSK}$	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Rank=2 SBAmp off	$\left\lceil \log_2 \left\lceil \frac{P_{CSI-RS}}{2d} \right\rceil \right\rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	3(2L-1)	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	3(2L-1)	$(M_1-1)\cdot \log_2 N_{PSK}$	$(M_2-1)\cdot \log_2 N_{\text{PSK}}$	N/A	N/A	
Rank=1 SBAmp on	$\left\lceil \log_2 \left\lceil \frac{P_{CSI-RS}}{2d} \right\rceil \right\rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	3(2L-1)	N/A	N/A	$\begin{aligned} & \min(M_{1}, K^{(2)}) \cdot \log_{2} N_{\text{PSK}} \\ & - \log_{2} N_{\text{PSK}} \\ & + 2 \cdot \left(M_{1} - \min(M_{1}, K^{(2)})\right) \end{aligned}$	N/A	$\min\left(M_1,K^{(2)}\right)-1$	N/A	
Rank=2 SBAmp on	$\left\lceil \log_2 \left\lceil \frac{P_{CSI-RS}}{2d} \right\rceil \right\rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	3(2L-1)	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	3(2L-1)	$\begin{aligned} & \min(M_{1}, K^{(2)}) \cdot \log_{2} N_{\text{PSK}} \\ & - \log_{2} N_{\text{PSK}} \\ & + 2 \cdot \left(M_{1} - \min(M_{1}, K^{(2)})\right) \end{aligned}$	$ \min(M_{2}, K^{(2)}) \cdot \log_{2} N_{\text{PSK}}  - \log_{2} N_{\text{PSK}}  + 2 \cdot (M_{2} - \min(M_{2}, K^{(2)})) $	$\min\left(M_1,K^{(2)}\right)-1$	$\min(M_2, K^{(2)}) - 1$	

The bitwidth for PMI of codebookType=typeII-PortSelection-r16 is provided in Tables 6.3.2.1.2-2A, where the values of  $P_{CSI-RS}$ , d, L,  $K^{NZ}$ ,  $N_3$ , and  $\{M_l\}_{l=1,...,v}$  are given by Clause 5.2.2.2.6 in [6, TS 38.214].

Table 6.3.2.1.2-2A: PMI of codebookType= typell-PortSelection-r16

	Information fields $X_1$								
	i <sub>1,1</sub>	$i_{1,8,1}$	i <sub>1,8,2</sub>	$i_{1,8,3}$	$i_{1,8,4}$				
Rank=1 $N_3 \le 19$	$\left[\log_2\left[\frac{P_{CSI-RS}}{2d}\right]\right]$	$\lceil \log_2 K^{NZ} \rceil$	N/A	N/A	N/A				
Rank=2 $N_3 \le 19$	$\left\lceil \log_2 \left\lceil \frac{P_{CSI-RS}}{2d} \right\rceil \right\rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	N/A	N/A				

]	Rank=	=3		loga	$\left[\frac{P_{CSI-RS}}{2d}\right]$	[log <sub>2</sub> (	(2 <i>L</i> )]	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	[log <sub>2</sub> (2	2L)]	N/A	A
1	$V_3 \leq 1$	19		82	2d							
]	Rank=	=4		$\log_2$	$\left[\frac{P_{CSI-RS}}{2d}\right]$	[log <sub>2</sub> (	(2L)	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	[log <sub>2</sub> (2	2L)]	[log <sub>2</sub> (	2 <i>L</i> )]
I	$V_3 \leq 1$	19		Σω								
]	Rank=	=1		log <sub>2</sub>	$\left[\frac{P_{CSI-RS}}{2d}\right]$	[log <sub>2</sub> ]	K <sup>NZ</sup> ]	N/A	N/A	1	N/A	A
I	$V_3 > 1$	19		1 "	1 2 <i>a</i> 1							
]	Rank=	≡2		$\log_2$	$\left[\frac{P_{CSI-RS}}{2d}\right]$	[log <sub>2</sub> (	[2 <i>L</i> )]	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	N/A	1	N/A	A
1	$V_3 > 1$	19		1	1 2 <i>u</i> 1 <sub>1</sub>							
	Rank=	=3		$\log_2$	$\left[\frac{P_{CSI-RS}}{2d}\right]$	[log <sub>2</sub> (	(2L)	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	[log <sub>2</sub> (2	2L)]	N/A	A
1	$V_3 > 1$	19		1	1 24 1							
]	Rank=	=4		$\log_2$	$\left[\frac{P_{CSI-RS}}{2d}\right]$	[log <sub>2</sub> (	(2 <i>L</i> )]	$\lceil \log_2(2L) \rceil$	[log <sub>2</sub> (2	2L)]	[log <sub>2</sub> (2	2 <i>L</i> )]
I	$V_3 > 1$	19		1	1 24 1							
							Informatio	n fields X <sub>2</sub>	·			
	i <sub>2,3,1</sub>	i <sub>2,3,2</sub>	i <sub>2,3,3</sub>	i <sub>2,3,4</sub>	i <sub>1,5</sub>	i <sub>1,6,1</sub>	i <sub>1,6,2</sub>	i <sub>1,6,3</sub>	i <sub>1,6,4</sub>	$\{i_{2,4,l}\}_{l=1,,\nu}$		
Rank=	4	N/ A	N/A	N/ A	N/A	$\left[\log_2\binom{N_3-1}{M_1-1}\right]$	N/A	N/A	N/A	3 (K <sup>NZ</sup> - 1)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> - 1)	2LM <sub>1</sub>
<i>N</i> <sub>3</sub> ≤ 19												
Rank=	4	4	N/A	N/ A	N/A	$\left[\log_2\binom{N_3-1}{M_2-1}\right]$	$\log_2 \binom{N_3 - 1}{M_2 - 1}$	N/A	N/A	3 (K <sup>NZ</sup> – 2)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> – 2)	4LM <sub>2</sub>
N <sub>3</sub> ≤ 19												
Rank=	4	4	4	N/ A	N/A	$\left[\log_2\binom{N_3-1}{M_3-1}\right]$	$\log_2 \binom{N_3 - 1}{M_3 - 1}$	$\left\lceil \log_2 \binom{N_3 - 1}{M_3 - 1} \right\rceil$	N/A	3(K <sup>NZ</sup> - 3)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> – 3)	6 <i>LM</i> <sub>3</sub>
N <sub>3</sub> ≤ 19												
Rank=	4	4	4	4	N/A	$\left[\log_2\binom{N_3-1}{M_4-1}\right]$	$\left[\log_2\binom{N_3-1}{M_4-1}\right]$	$\left[\log_2\binom{N_3-1}{M_4-1}\right]$	$\left[\log_2\binom{N_3-1}{M_4-1}\right]$	3 (K <sup>NZ</sup> - 4)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> - 4)	8LM <sub>4</sub>
N <sub>3</sub> ≤ 19												
Rank=	4	N/ A	N/A	N/ A	$\lceil \log_2(2M_1) \rceil$	$\left\lceil \log_2 \binom{2M_1 - 1}{M_1 - 1} \right\rceil$	N/A	N/A	N/A	3 (K <sup>NZ</sup> - 1)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> – 1)	2 <i>LM</i> <sub>1</sub>
N <sub>3</sub> > 19												
Rank=	4	4	N/A	N/ A	$\lceil \log_2(2M_2) \rceil$	$\left\lceil \log_2 \binom{2M_2 - 1}{M_2 - 1} \right\rceil$	$\log_2 \binom{2M_2 - 1}{M_2 - 1}$	) N/A	N/A	3 (K <sup>NZ</sup> - 2)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> – 2)	4LM <sub>2</sub>
N <sub>3</sub> > 19												
Rank=	4	4	4	N/ A	$[\log_2(2M_3)]$	$\left[\log_2\binom{2M_3-1}{M_3-1}\right]$	$\log_2 \binom{2M_3 - 1}{M_3 - 1}$		N/A	3(K <sup>NZ</sup> – 3)	4(K <sup>NZ</sup> – 3)	6 <i>LM</i> <sub>3</sub>
N <sub>3</sub> > 19												
Rank=	4	4	4	4	$\lceil \log_2(2M_4) \rceil$	$\left[\log_2\binom{2M_4-1}{M_4-1}\right]$	$\log_2 \binom{2M_4 - 1}{M_4 - 1}$		$\log_2\binom{2M_4-1}{M_4-1}$	3 (K <sup>NZ</sup> - 4)	$4(K^{NZ} - 4)$	8LM <sub>4</sub>
N <sub>3</sub> > 19												

Note: the bitwidth for  $\{i_{1,7,l}\}_{l=1,\dots,\upsilon}$ ,  $\{i_{2,4,l}\}_{l=1,\dots,\upsilon}$  and  $\{i_{2,5,l}\}_{l=1,\dots,\upsilon}$  shown in Table 6.3.2.1.2-2A is the total bitwidth of  $\{i_{1,7,l}\}$ ,  $\{i_{2,4,l}\}$  and  $\{i_{2,5,l}\}$  up to Rank =  $\upsilon$ , respectively, and the corresponding per layer bitwidths are  $2LM_{\upsilon}$ ,  $3(K_l^{NZ}-1)$ , and  $4(K_l^{NZ}-1)$ , (i.e., 1, 3, and 4 bits for each respective indicator elements  $k_{l,i,f}^{(3)}$ ,  $k_{l,i,f}^{(2)}$ , and  $c_{l,i,f}$ , respectively), where  $K_l^{NZ}$  as defined in Clause 5.2.2.2.5 in [6, TS 38.214] is the number of nonzero coefficients for layer l such that  $K^{NZ}=\sum_{l=1}^{\upsilon}K_l^{NZ}$ .

The bitwidth for PMI of codebookType=typeII-PortSelection-r17 is provided in Tables 6.3.2.1.2-2B, where the values of  $P_{CSI-RS}$ ,  $K_1$ ,  $K^{NZ}$ ,  $N_3$ , N and M are given by Clause 5.2.2.2.7 in [6, TS 38.214].

Table 6.3.2.1.2-2B: PMI of codebookType= typell-PortSelection-r17

	Information fields $X_1$									
	i <sub>1,2</sub>	$i_{1}$	6	i <sub>1,8,1</sub>	i <sub>1,8,2</sub>	i <sub>1,8,3</sub>	$i_{1,8,4}$			
Rank=1				$\lceil \log_2(K_1 M) \rceil$	N/A	N/A	N/A			
Rank=2	$\log_2 \binom{P_{CSI-RS}/2}{K_1/2} \operatorname{log}_2(I)$ $N > M$ otherwi			$\lceil \log_2(K_1M) \rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(K_1M) \rceil$	N/A	N/A			
Rank=3	$\log_2 \binom{P_{CSI-1}}{K_1}$	$\binom{RS}{2}$ $\binom{\log_2(N)}{N>M=2}$ otherwise		$\lceil \log_2(K_1M) \rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(K_1M) \rceil$	[log <sub>2</sub> (K <sub>1</sub>	M)] N/A			
Rank=4	$\log_2 \binom{P_{CSI-RS}/2}{K_1/2} \text{ flog } N > \text{ othe } N$		- 1)] if 2, N/A	$\lceil \log_2(K_1M) \rceil$	$\lceil \log_2(K_1 M) \rceil$	[log <sub>2</sub> (K <sub>1</sub>	$M$ ) [log <sub>2</sub> ( $K_1M$ )]			
		•	<b>,</b>	Informatio	on fields $X_2$	1				
	i <sub>2,3,1</sub>	i <sub>2,3,2</sub>	$i_{2,3,3}$	$i_{2,3,4}$	$\{i_{2,4,l}\}_{l=1,,v}$	$\{i_{2,5,l}\}_{l=1,,v}$	$\{i_{1,7,l}\}_{l=1,,v}$			
Rank=1	4	N/A	N/A	N/A	$3(K^{NZ}-1)$	$4(K^{NZ}-1)$	$N/A \text{ if } K^{NZ} = K_1 M;$			
							$K_1M$ otherwise			
Rank=2	4	4	N/A	N/A	$3(K^{NZ}-2)$	$4(K^{NZ}-2)$	N/A if $K^{NZ} = 2K_1M$ ; $2K_1M$ otherwise			
Rank=3	4	4	4	N/A	$3(K^{NZ}-3)$	$4(K^{NZ}-3)$	3K <sub>1</sub> M			
Rank=4	4	4	4	4	$3(K^{NZ}-4)$	$4(K^{NZ}-4)$	4K <sub>1</sub> M			

Note: the bitwidth for  $\{i_{1,7,l}\}_{l=1,\dots,v}$ ,  $\{i_{2,4,l}\}_{l=1,\dots,v}$  and  $\{i_{2,5,l}\}_{l=1,\dots,v}$  shown in Table 6.3.2.1.2-2B is the total bitwidth of  $\{i_{1,7,l}\}$ ,  $\{i_{2,4,l}\}$  and  $\{i_{2,5,l}\}$  up to Rank = v, respectively, and the corresponding per layer bitwidths are  $K_1M$ ,  $3(K_l^{NZ}-1)$ , and  $4(K_l^{NZ}-1)$ , (i.e., 1, 3, and 4 bits for each respective indicator elements  $k_{l,i,f}^{(3)}$ ,  $k_{l,i,f}^{(2)}$ , and  $c_{l,i,f}$ , respectively), where  $K_l^{NZ}$  as defined in Clause 5.2.2.27 in [6, TS 38.214] is the number of nonzero coefficients for layer l such that  $K^{NZ} = \sum_{l=1}^{v} K_l^{NZ}$ .

For CSI on PUSCH, two UCI bit sequences are generated,  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, ..., a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  and  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, ..., a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$ . The CSI fields of all CSI reports, in the order from upper part to lower part in Table 6.3.2.1.2-6, are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, ..., a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  starting with  $a_0^{(1)}$ . The CSI fields of all CSI reports, in the order from upper part to lower part in Table 6.3.2.1.2-7, are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, ..., a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$  starting with  $a_0^{(2)}$ .

The mapping order of CSI fields of one report for CRI/RSRP or SSBRI/RSRP or CRI/RSRP/CapabilityIndex or SSBRI/RSRP/CapabilityIndex reporting is provided in Table 6.3.1.1.2-8. The mapping order of CSI fields of one report for inter-cell SSBRI/RSRP reporting is provided in Table 6.3.1.1.2-8. The mapping order of CSI fields of one report for CRI/SINR or SSBRI/SINR or CRI/SINR/CapabilityIndex or SSBRI/SINR/CapabilityIndex reporting is provided in Table 6.3.1.1.2-8A. The mapping order of CSI fields of one report for group-based CRI/RSRP or SSBRI/RSRP reporting is provided in Table 6.3.1.1.2-8B. The procedure in clause 6.3.2 described for CSI part 1 is also applicable for one report for CRI/RSRP, SSBRI/RSRP, CRI/SINR, or SSBRI/SINR reporting.

Table 6.3.2.1.2-3: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 1

CSI report number	CSI fields
	CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/6, if reported
	Rank Indicator as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/5 or 6.3.2.1.2-8/9, if reported
	Wideband CQI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/5 or 6.3.2.1.2-8/9, if reported
	Subband differential CQI for the first TB with increasing order of subband number as in
	Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/5 or 6.3.2.1.2-8/9, if reported
CSI report #n	Indicator of the number of non-zero wideband amplitude coefficients $M_0$ for layer 0 as in
CSI part 1	Table 6.3.1.1.2-5, if reported
OCI part 1	Indicator of the number of non-zero wideband amplitude coefficients $M_1$ for layer 1 as in Table
	6.3.1.1.2-5 (if the rank according to the reported RI is equal to one, this field is set to all
	zeros), if 2-layer PMI reporting is allowed according to the rank restriction in Clauses 5.2.2.2.3
	and 5.2.2.2.4 [6, TS 38.214] and if reported
	Indicator of the total number of non-zero coefficients summed across all layers $K^{NZ}$ as in
	Table 6.3.2.1.2-8/9, if reported
	or given CSI report <i>n</i> indicated by the higher layer parameter <i>csi-ReportingBand</i> are numbered
continuously	in the increasing order with the lowest subband of csi-ReportingBand as subband 0.

Table 6.3.2.1.2-3A: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 1, csi-ReportMode= Mode 1

CSI report number	CSI fields
	CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported
	Rank Combination Indicator as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if reported
	Wideband CQI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if reported
	Subband differential CQI for the first TB with increasing order of subband number as in
	Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if reported
	CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with one CSI-RS resource, <i>numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1</i> = 1 and if reported;
	First CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with one CSI-RS resource,
	numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported
	Rank Indicator associated with CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-
	Mode1 = 1 and if reported;
	Rank Indicator associated with the first CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if <i>numberOfSingleTRP</i> -
	CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported
	Wideband CQI associated with CRI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if
CSI report #n	numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported;
CSI part 1	Wideband CQI associated with the first CRI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if
·	numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported
	Subband differential CQI associated with CRI for the first TB with increasing order of subband
	number as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 if reported; Subband differential CQI associated with the first CRI for the first TB with increasing order of
	subband number as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if <i>numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1</i> = 2 and if
	reported
	Second CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with one CSI-RS resource,
	numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported
	Rank Indicator associated with the second CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if
	numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported
	Wideband CQI associated with the second CRI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if
	numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported
	Subband differential CQI associated with the second CRI for the first TB with increasing order
	of subband number as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if
	reported
	or given CSI report <i>n</i> indicated by the higher layer parameter <i>csi-ReportingBand</i> are numbered
continuously	<i>i</i> n the increasing order with the lowest subband of <i>csi-ReportingBand</i> as subband 0.

Table 6.3.2.1.2-3B: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 1, csi-ReportMode= Mode 2

CSI report number	CSI fields						
	CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported; CRI as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported						
	Rank Combination Indicator as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported;						
	Rank Indicator as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported:						
CSI report #n	Zero padding bits $O_P$ , if needed						
CSI part 1	Wideband CQI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if associated with one CSI-RS						
	resource pair and if reported;						
	Wideband CQI for the first TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with one CSI-RS						
	resource and if reported						
	Subband differential CQI for the first TB with increasing order of subband number as in Tables						
	6.3.1.1.2-3A, if associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported;						
	Subband differential CQI for the first TB with increasing order of subband number as in Tables						
	6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported						

The number of zero padding bits  $O_P$  in Table 6.3.1.1.2-9B is 0 for 1 CSI-RS port and  $O_P = N_{\text{max}} - N_{\text{reported}}(R)$  for more than 1 CSI-RS port, where

- $N_{max} = \max_{r \in S_{Rank}} N(r)$ .  $S_{Rank}$  is the set of rank and rank combination values r that are allowed to be reported. N(r) is obtained according to Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A/3B for rank combination indicator and rank indicator respectively.
- N<sub>reported</sub> (R) is obtained according to Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3A for rank combination indicator and R is the reported rank combination
- N<sub>reported</sub> (R) is obtained according to Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B for rank indicator and R is the reported rank

Table 6.3.2.1.2-4: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 2 wideband

CSI report number	CSI fields
	Wideband CQI for the second TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/5, if present and reported
	Layer Indicator as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/5, if reported
CSI report #n CSI part 2	PMI wideband information fields $X_1$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1/2 or 6.3.2.1.2-1/2, if reported
wideband	PMI wideband information fields $X_{2}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1/2 or 6.3.2.1.2-
	1/2, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214], if pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI and if reported

Table 6.3.2.1.2-4A: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 2 wideband,  $csi-ReportMode=Mode\ 1$ 

CSI report number	CSI fields
	Two Layer Indicators as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3A, where the first Layer Indicator and the second Layer Indicator are associated with the first resource and the second resource within the resource pair respectively and if reported;
	PMI wideband information fields $X_1$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1
	associated with the first resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if reported
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{2}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or
	codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] associated with the first CSI-RS resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI and if reported
	PMI wideband information fields $X_1$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1
	associated with the second resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if reported
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{2}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or
	codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] associated with the second CSI-RS resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI and if reported
	Wideband CQI for the second TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with CRI in CSI part 1, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported; Wideband CQI for the second TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with the first
	CRI in CSI part 1, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported
	Layer Indicator as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with CRI in CSI part 1,
	numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported; Layer Indicator as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported
CSI report #n CSI part 2	PMI wideband information fields $X_{1}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, if
wideband	associated with CRI in CSI part 1, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported;
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{ ext{1}}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, if
	associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{2}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or
	codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214], if associated with CRI in CSI part 1, pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported;
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{2}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or
	codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214], if associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1, pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported
	Wideband CQI for the second TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported
	Layer Indicator as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1,  **numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported**
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{1}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, if
	associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{2}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or
	codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214], if associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1, pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

Table 6.3.2.1.2-4B: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 2 wideband, csi-ReportMode= Mode 2

CSI report number	CSI fields
	Wideband CQI for the second TB as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported
	Two Layer Indicators as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3A, if reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair, where the first Layer Indicator and the second Layer Indicator are associated with the first resource and the second resource within the resource pair respectively and if reported;  Layer Indicator as in Table 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported
	PMI wideband information fields $X_1$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1 associated with the first resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{2}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook
CSI report #n CSI part 2	index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] associated with the first CSI-RS resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported
wideband	PMI wideband information fields $X_{\!_{1}}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1 associated with
	the second CSI-RS resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{2}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook
	index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] associated with the second CSI-RS resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, if pmi-FormatIndicator= widebandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{\!_{1}}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, if reported part
	1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported
	PMI wideband information fields $X_{2}$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook
	index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214], if pmi- FormatIndicator= widebandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported

Table 6.3.2.1.2-5: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 2 subband

CSI report #n Part 2 subband	Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/5, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI and if reported
	PMI subband information fields $X_2$ of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1/2 or 6.3.2.1.2-1/2, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if $pmi$ -FormatIndicator= subbandPMI and if reported
	Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3/4/5, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI and if reported
	PMI subband information fields $X_2$ of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1/2 or 6.3.2.1.2-1/2, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if $pmi$ -FormatIndicator= subbandPMI and if reported

Note: Subbands for given CSI report *n* indicated by the higher layer parameter *csi-ReportingBand* are numbered continuously in the increasing order with the lowest subband of *csi-ReportingBand* as subband 0.

Table 6.3.2.1.2-5A: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 2 of codebookType=typell-r16 or typell-PortSelection-r16

CSI report number	CSI fields	
CSI report #n CSI part 2, group 0	PMI fields $X_1$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.2.1.2-1A/2A, if reported	
CSI report #n CSI part 2, group 1	The following PMI fields $X_2$ , from left to right, as in Tables 6.3.2.1.2-1A/2A: $\{i_{2,3,l}: l=1,,v\}$ , $i_{1,5}, \{i_{1,6,l}: l=1,,v\}$ and $\max(0, \left\lceil \frac{K^{NZ}}{2} \right\rceil - v) \times 3$ highest priority bits of $\{i_{2,4,l}: l=1,,v\}$ , $\max(0, \left\lceil \frac{K^{NZ}}{2} \right\rceil - v) \times 4$ highest priority bits of $\{i_{2,5,l}: l=1,,v\}$ and $v*2LM_v-\lfloor K^{NZ}/2 \rfloor$ highest priority bits of $\{i_{1,7,l}: l=1,,v\}$ , in decreasing order of priority based on the corresponding function $\Pr(l,i,f)$ defined in clause 5.2.3 of TS38.214, if reported	
CSI report #n CSI part 2, group 2	The following PMI fields $X_2$ , from left to right, as in Tables 6.3.2.1.2-1A/2A: $\min\left(K^{NZ} - v, \left\lfloor \frac{\kappa^{NZ}}{2} \right\rfloor\right) \times 3$ lowest priority bits of $\{i_{2,4,l} \colon l=1,\dots,v\}$ , $\min\left(K^{NZ} - v, \left\lfloor \frac{\kappa^{NZ}}{2} \right\rfloor\right) \times 4$ lowest priority bits of $\{i_{2,5,l} \colon l=1,\dots,v\}$ and $\lfloor K^{NZ}/2 \rfloor$ lowest priority bits of $\{i_{1,7,l} \colon l=1,\dots,v\}$ , in decreasing order of priority based on the corresponding function $\Pr(l,i,f)$ defined in clause 5.2.3 of TS38.214, if reported	

Table 6.3.2.1.2-5B: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 2 of codebookType=typell-PortSelection-r17

CSI report number	CSI fields
CSI report #n CSI part 2, group 0	PMI fields $X_1$ , from left to right as in Tables 6.3.2.1.2-2B, if reported
CSI report #n CSI part 2, group 1	The following PMI fields $X_2$ , from left to right, as in Tables 6.3.2.1.2-2B: $\{i_{2,3,l}: l=1,,v\}$ $(\max(0,\left\lceil\frac{K^{NZ}}{2}\right\rceil-v))\times 3$ highest priority bits of $\{i_{2,4,l}: l=1,,v\}$ , $(\max(0,\left\lceil\frac{K^{NZ}}{2}\right\rceil-v))\times 4$ highest priority bits of $\{i_{2,5,l}: l=1,,v\}$ and $v*K_1M-\lfloor K^{NZ}/2\rfloor$ highest priority bits of $\{i_{1,7,l}: l=1,,v\}$ , in decreasing order of priority based on the corresponding function $\Pr(l,i,f)$ defined in clause 5.2.3 of TS38.214, if reported
CSI report #n CSI part 2, group 2	The following PMI fields $X_2$ , from left to right, as in Tables 6.3.2.1.2-2B: $(\min\left(K^{NZ}-v,\left\lfloor\frac{K^{NZ}}{2}\right\rfloor))\times 3$ lowest priority bits of $\{i_{2,4,l}\colon l=1,\ldots,v\}$ , $(\min\left(K^{NZ}-v,\left\lfloor\frac{K^{NZ}}{2}\right\rfloor))\times 4$ lowest priority bits of $\{i_{2,5,l}\colon l=1,\ldots,v\}$ and $\lfloor K^{NZ}/2\rfloor$ lowest priority bits of $\{i_{1,7,l}\colon l=1,\ldots,v\}$ , in decreasing order of priority based on the corresponding function $\Pr(l,i,f)$ defined in clause 5.2.3 of TS38.214, if reported

Table 6.3.2.1.2-5C: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 2 subband, ReportMode=

Mode 1

CSI report #n Part 2 subband	PMI subband information fields $X_2$ of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the first resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if $pmi-FormatIndicator=subbandPMI$ and if reported
	PMI subband information fields $X_{2}$ of all even subbands with increasing order of subband
	number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the second resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI and if reported
	Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all even subbands with increasing order of
	subband number associated with CRI in CSI part 1, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-
	FormatIndicator=subbandCQI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported;

Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with CRI in CSI part 1 according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported;

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1 according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1 according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the first resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator=subbandPMI and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the second resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator=subbandPMI and if reported

Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with CRI in CSI part 1, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported;

Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with CRI in CSI part 1 according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 1 and if reported;

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the first CRI in CSI part 1 according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the second CRI in CSI part 1 according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI, numberOfSingleTRP-CSI-Mode1 = 2 and if reported

# Table 6.3.2.1.2-5D: Mapping order of CSI fields of one CSI report, CSI part 2 subband, ReportMode= Mode 2

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the first resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the second resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator=subbandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the first resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator=subbandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported

#### CSI report #n Part 2 subband

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with the second resource within the CSI-RS resource pair, according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator=subbandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource pair and if reported

Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with one CSI-RS resource, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with one CSI-RS resource according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all even subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported

Subband differential CQI for the second TB of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number associated with one CSI-RS resource, as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-3B, if cqi-FormatIndicator=subbandCQI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported

PMI subband information fields  $X_2$  of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, from left to right as in Tables 6.3.1.1.2-1/2, or codebook index for 2 antenna ports associated with one CSI-RS resource according to Clause 5.2.2.2.1 in [6, TS38.214] of all odd subbands with increasing order of subband number, if pmi-FormatIndicator= subbandPMI and reported part 1 is associated with one CSI-RS resource and if reported

Table 6.3.2.1.2-6: Mapping order of CSI reports to UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, ..., a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$ , with two-part CSI report(s)

UCI bit sequence	CSI report number
$a_0^{(1)}$	CSI part 1 of CSI report #1 as in Table 6.3.2.1.2-3/3A/3B or Table 6.3.1.1.2-8/8A/8B
$a_1^{(1)} \ a_2^{(1)}$	CSI part 1 of CSI report #2 as in Table 6.3.2.1.2-3/3A/3B or Table 6.3.1.1.2-8/8A/8B
$a_3^{(1)} \ dots$	
$a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$	CSI part 1 of CSI report #n as in Table 6.3.2.1.2-3/3A/3B or Table 6.3.1.1.2-8/8A/8B

where CSI report #1, CSI report #2, ..., CSI report #n in Table 6.3.2.1.2-6 correspond to the CSI reports in increasing order of CSI report priority values according to Clause 5.2.5 of [6, TS38.214].

Table 6.3.2.1.2-7: Mapping order of CSI reports to UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, ..., a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$ , with two-part CSI report(s)

UCI bit sequence	CSI report number
$a_0^{(2)} \ a_1^{(2)} \ a_2^{(2)} \ a_3^{(2)} \ \vdots \ a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$	CSI report #1, CSI part 2 wideband, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2- 4/4A/4B, or CSI part 2 with group 0, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2-5A/5B, if CSI part 2 exists for CSI report #1  CSI report #2, CSI part 2 wideband, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2- 4/4A/4B, or CSI part 2 with group 0, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2-5A/5B, if CSI part 2 exists for CSI report #2   CSI report #n, CSI part 2 wideband, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2- 4/4A/4B, or CSI part 2 with group 0, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2-5A/5B, if CSI part 2 exists for CSI report #n  CSI report #1, CSI part 2 subband, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2- 5/5C/5D, or CSI part 2 with group 1 and 2, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2-5A/5B, if CSI part 2 subband, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2- 5/5C/5D, or CSI part 2 with group 1 and 2, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2-5A/5B, if CSI part 2 exists for CSI report #1  CSI report #2, CSI part 2 subband, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2- 5/5C/5D, or CSI part 2 with group 1 and 2, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2-5A/5B, if CSI part 2 exists for CSI report #2   CSI report #n, CSI part 2 subband, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2- 5/5C/5D, or CSI part 2 with group 1 and 2, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2- 5/5C/5D, or CSI part 2 with group 1 and 2, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2- 5/5C/5D, or CSI part 2 with group 1 and 2, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2- 5/5C/5D, or CSI part 2 with group 1 and 2, as in Table 6.3.2.1.2- 5/5C/5D,

where CSI report #1, CSI report #2, ..., CSI report #n in Table 6.3.2.1.2-7 correspond to the CSI reports in increasing order of CSI report priority values according to Clause 5.2.5 of [6, TS38.214].

The bitwidth for RI/CQI of *codebookType=typeII-r16* or *codebookType=typeII-PortSelection-r16* is provided in Table 6.3.2.1.2-8.

Table 6.3.2.1.2-8: RI and CQI of codebookType=typell-r16 or typell-PortSelection-r16

Field	Bitwidth
Rank Indicator	$min(2, \lceil log_2n_{RI} \rceil)$
Wide-band CQI	4
Subband differential CQI	2
Indicator of the total number of non-zero coefficients summed across all layers $K^{NZ}$	$\lceil \log_2(K_0) \rceil$ if max allowed rank is 1; $\lceil \log_2(2K_0) \rceil$ otherwise

where  $n_{RI}$  is the number of allowed rank indicator values according to Clauses 5.2.2.2.5 and 5.2.2.2.6 [6, TS 38.214],  $K_0 = \left[2L\left[p_1 \times \frac{N_3}{R}\right]\beta\right]$ , where  $p_1$ ,  $N_3$ , R, and  $\beta$  are given by Clause 5.2.2.2.5 and 5.2.2.2.6 in [6, TS 38.214]. The values of the rank indicator field are mapped to allowed rank indicator values with increasing order, where '0' is mapped to the smallest allowed rank indicator value. The values of the  $K^{NZ}$  indicator field are mapped to the allowed values of  $K^{NZ}$ , according to Clauses 5.2.2.2.5 and 5.2.2.2.6 [6, TS 38.214], with increasing order, where '0' is mapped to  $K^{NZ} = 1$ .

The bitwidth for RI/CQI of codebookType=typeII-PortSelection-r17 is provided in Table 6.3.2.1.2-9.

Table 6.3.2.1.2-9: RI and CQI of codebookType=typell-PortSelection-r17

Field	Bitwidth
Rank Indicator	$min(2, \lceil log_2 n_{RI} \rceil)$
Wide-band CQI	4
Subband differential CQI	2
Indicator of the total number of non-zero coefficients summed across all layers ${\it K}^{\it NZ}$	$\lceil \log_2(K_0) \rceil$ if max allowed rank is 1; $\lceil \log_2(2K_0) \rceil$ otherwise

where  $n_{RI}$  is the number of allowed rank indicator values according to Clauses 5.2.2.2.7 [6, TS 38.214],  $K_0 = [K_1 M \beta]$ , where  $K_1$ , M, and  $\beta$  are given by Clause 5.2.2.2.7 in [6, TS 38.214]. The values of the rank indicator field are mapped to allowed rank indicator values with increasing order, where '0' is mapped to the smallest allowed rank indicator value. The values of the  $K^{NZ}$  indicator field are mapped to the allowed values of  $K^{NZ}$ , according to Clauses 5.2.2.2.7 [6, TS 38.214], with increasing order, where '0' is mapped to  $K^{NZ}$  = 1.

### 6.3.2.1.3 CG-UCI

For CG-UCI bits transmitted on a CG PUSCH when the higher layer parameter cg-RetransmissionTimer is configured, the CG-UCI bit sequence  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_{A-1}$  is determined as follows:

set  $a_i = \tilde{o}_i^{CG-UCI}$  for  $i = 0,1,...,0^{CG-UCI}-1$  and  $A = 0^{CG-UCI}$ , where the CG-UCI bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{CG-UCI}, \tilde{o}_1^{CG-UCI}, ..., \tilde{o}_0^{CG-UCI}$  is given by Table 6.3.2.1.3-1, mapped in the order from upper part to lower part.

Table 6.3.2.1.3-1: Mapping order of CG-UCI fields

Field	Bitwidth
HARQ process number	5 if nrofHARQ-Processes-v1700 in ConfiguredGrantConfig is configured; 4 otherwise.
Redundancy version	2
New data indicator	1
Channel Occupancy Time (COT) sharing information	[log <sub>2</sub> C] if both higher layer parameter <i>ul-toDL-COT-SharingED-Threshold</i> and higher layer parameter <i>cg-COT-SharingList</i> are configured, or if both higher layer parameter <i>semiStaticChannelAccessConfigUE</i> and higher layer parameter <i>cg-COT-SharingList</i> are configured, or if higher layer parameter <i>cg-COT-SharingList</i> is configured in frequency range 2-2, where C is the number of combinations configured in <i>cg-COT-SharingList</i> ;  1 if higher layer parameter <i>ul-toDL-COT-SharingED-Threshold</i> is not configured, and if higher layer parameter <i>semiStaticChannelAccessConfigUE</i> is not configured, and if higher layer parameter <i>cg-COT-SharingOffset</i> is configured;  0 otherwise.  If a UE indicates COT sharing other than "no sharing" in a CG PUSCH within the UE's initiated COT, the UE should provide consistent COT sharing information in all the subsequent CG PUSCHs, if any, occurring within the same UE's initiated COT such that the same DL starting point and duration are maintained.

## 6.3.2.1.4 HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI

When higher layer parameter cg-UCI-Multiplexing is configured, the UCI bit sequence  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$  is determined as follows, where  $A = O^{CG-UCI} + O^{ACK}$ .

- The CG-UCI bits are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0$ ,  $a_1$ ,  $a_2$ ,  $a_3$ , ...,  $a_{O^{\text{CG-UCI}}}$ , where  $a_i = \tilde{o}_i^{CG-UCI}$  for  $i = 0,1,...,O^{CG-UCI}-1$ . The CG-UCI bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{\text{CG-UCI}}$ ,  $\tilde{o}_1^{\text{CG-UCI}}$ , ...,  $\tilde{o}_{O^{\text{CG-UCI}}-1}^{\text{CG-UCI}}$  is given by Table 6.3.2.1.3-1 mapped in the order from upper part to lower part, and  $O^{\text{CG-UCI}}$  is number of CG-UCI bits;
- The HARQ-ACK bits are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0cg-ucl_1$ ,  $a_0cg-ucl_{+1}$ , ...,  $a_0cg-ucl_{+O}AcK_{-1}$ , where  $a_{i+O}cg-ucl_1 = \tilde{o}_i^{ACK}$  for  $i = 0,1,...,O^{ACK} 1$ . The HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{ACK}$ ,  $\tilde{o}_1^{ACK}$ , ...,  $\tilde{o}_{O^{ACK}-1}^{ACK}$  is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS38.213], and  $O^{ACK}$  is number of HARQ-ACK bits.

### 6.3.2.1.5 UCI with different priority indexes

If uci-MuxWithDiffPrio is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0, and CSI part 1 if any are transmitted on a PUSCH associated with priority index 1, the following UCI bit sequences are generated,  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, \dots, a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$ , and  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, \dots, a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$  if any, according to the following:

- If CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH,
  - Set  $a_i^{(1)}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., A^{(1)} 1$  as the bit sequence of CSI part 1, where the CSI fields of all CSI reports, in the order from upper part to lower part in Table 6.3.2.1.2-6, are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, ..., a_{a_0^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  starting with  $a_0^{(1)}$ .
  - Set  $a_i^{(2)} = \tilde{o}_i^{\text{ACK-LP}}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., 0^{\text{ACK-LP}} 1$  and  $A^{(2)} = 0^{\text{ACK-LP}}$ , where the HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{\text{ACK-LP}}$ ,  $\tilde{o}_1^{\text{ACK-LP}}$ , ...,  $\tilde{o}_{0}^{\text{ACK-LP}}$  associated with priority index 0 is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213].

Otherwise, set  $a_i^{(1)} = \tilde{o}_i^{\text{ACK-LP}}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., O^{\text{ACK-LP}} - 1$  and  $A^{(1)} = O^{\text{ACK-LP}}$ , where the HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{\text{ACK-LP}}$ ,  $\tilde{o}_1^{\text{ACK-LP}}$ , ...,  $\tilde{o}_{O^{\text{ACK-LP}}-1}^{\text{ACK-LP}}$  associated with priority index 0 is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213].

If uci-MuxWithDiffPrio is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1, and CSI if any are transmitted on a PUSCH associated with priority index 0, the following UCI bit sequences are generated,  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, \ldots, a_{A-1}, a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, \ldots, a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  if any, and  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, \ldots, a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$  if any, according to the following:

- If HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1 and CSI are transmitted on the PUSCH without UL-SCH and the CSI includes CSI part 1 without CSI part 2, and there is only one HARQ-ACK bit associated with priority index 1 given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213], set  $a_0 = \tilde{o}_0^{\text{ACK-HP}}$ ,  $a_1 = 0$ , and A = 2; otherwise, set  $a_i = \tilde{o}_i^{\text{ACK-HP}}$  for  $i = 0,1,...,0^{\text{ACK-HP}} 1$  and  $A = 0^{\text{ACK-HP}}$ , where the HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{\text{ACK-HP}}$ ,  $\tilde{o}_1^{\text{ACK-HP}}$ , ...,  $\tilde{o}_0^{\text{ACK-HP}}$  associated with priority index 1 is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213];
- Set  $a_i^{(1)}$  for  $i=0,1,...,A^{(1)}-1$  as the bit sequence of CSI part 1, if CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH, where the CSI fields of all CSI reports, in the order from upper part to lower part in Table 6.3.2.1.2-6, are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, ..., a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  starting with  $a_0^{(1)}$ ;
- Set  $a_i^{(2)}$  for  $i=0,1,\ldots,A^{(2)}-1$  as the bit sequence of CSI part 2, if CSI part 2 is also transmitted on the PUSCH, where the CSI fields of all CSI reports, in the order from upper part to lower part in Table 6.3.2.1.2-7, are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, \ldots, a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(2)}$  starting with  $a_0^{(2)}$ .

If uci-MuxWithDiffPrio is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0, HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1 and/or CG-UCI associated with priority index 1, and CSI part 1 if any are transmitted on a PUSCH, the following UCI bit sequences are generated,  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}, a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, ..., a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$ , and  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, ..., a_{A^{(2)}-1}^{(2)}$  if any, according to the following:

- Set  $a_i = \tilde{o}_i^{\text{ACK-HP}}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., 0^{\text{ACK-HP}} 1$  and  $A = 0^{\text{ACK-HP}}$  if HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1 are transmitted without CG-UCI associated with priority index 1, where the HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{\text{ACK-HP}}$ ,  $\tilde{o}_1^{\text{ACK-HP}}$ , ...,  $\tilde{o}_{0^{\text{ACK-HP}}-1}^{\text{ACK-HP}}$  associated with priority index 1 is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213];
- Set  $a_i = \tilde{o}_i^{CG-UCI}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., O^{CG-UCI} 1$  and  $A = O^{CG-UCI}$  if CG-UCI associated with priority index 1 is transmitted without HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1, where the CG-UCI bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{CG-UCI}$ ,  $\tilde{o}_0^{CG-UCI}$ , ...,  $\tilde{o}_0^{CG-UCI}$  associated with priority index 1 is given by Table 6.3.2.1.3-1, mapped in the order from upper part to lower part;
- Set  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$  as follows, if both CG-UCI associated with priority index 1 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1 are transmitted, where  $A = O^{CG-UCI} + O^{ACK-HP}$ 
  - The CG-UCI bits are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{O^{\text{CG-UCI}}-1}$ , where  $a_i = \tilde{o}_i^{\text{CG-UCI}}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., O^{\text{CG-UCI}} 1$ . The CG-UCI bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{\text{CG-UCI}}, \tilde{o}_1^{\text{CG-UCI}}, ..., \tilde{o}_{O^{\text{CG-UCI}}-1}^{\text{CG-UCI}}$  is given by Table 6.3.2.1.3-1 mapped in the order from upper part to lower part, and  $O^{\text{CG-UCI}}$  is number of CG-UCI bits
  - The HARQ-ACK bits are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0cg-uci$ ,  $a_0cg-uci_{+1}$ , ...,  $a_0cg-uci_{+0}$ ACK-HP<sub>-1</sub>, where  $a_{i+0}cg-uci = \tilde{o}_i^{\text{ACK-HP}}$  for  $i = 0,1,\ldots,0^{\text{ACK-HP}}-1$ . The HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{\text{ACK-HP}}, \tilde{o}_1^{\text{ACK-HP}}, \ldots, \tilde{o}_{0^{\text{ACK-HP}}-1}^{\text{ACK-HP}}$  associated with priority index 1 is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213].
- If CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH and the PUSCH is associated with priority index 1,
  - Set  $a_i^{(1)}$  for  $i=0,1,\ldots,A^{(1)}-1$  as the bit sequence of CSI part 1, where the CSI fields of all CSI reports, in the order from upper part to lower part in Table 6.3.2.1.2-6, are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, \ldots, a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  starting with  $a_0^{(1)}$ .
  - Set  $a_i^{(2)} = \tilde{\sigma}_i^{\text{ACK-LP}}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., O^{\text{ACK-LP}} 1$  and  $A^{(2)} = O^{\text{ACK-LP}}$ , where the HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\tilde{\sigma}_0^{\text{ACK-LP}}$ ,  $\tilde{\sigma}_1^{\text{ACK-LP}}$ , ...,  $\tilde{\sigma}_{O^{\text{ACK-LP}}-1}^{\text{ACK-LP}}$  associated with priority index 0 is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213].
- Otherwise,

- Set  $a_i^{(1)} = \tilde{o}_i^{\text{ACK-LP}}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., O^{\text{ACK-LP}} 1$  and  $A^{(1)} = O^{\text{ACK-LP}}$ , where the HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{\text{ACK-LP}}$ ,  $\tilde{o}_1^{\text{ACK-LP}}$ , ...,  $\tilde{o}_{O^{\text{ACK-LP}}-1}^{\text{ACK-LP}}$  associated with priority index 0 is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213].
- Set  $a_i^{(2)} = \tilde{a}_i^{(1)}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., \tilde{A}^{(1)} 1$  and  $A^{(2)} = \tilde{A}^{(1)}$ , if CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH and the PUSCH is associated with priority index 0, where the CSI part 1 sequence  $\tilde{a}_0^{(1)}, \tilde{a}_1^{(1)}, \tilde{a}_2^{(1)}, \tilde{a}_3^{(1)}, ..., \tilde{a}_{\tilde{A}^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  is given by Table 6.3.2.1.2-6 by replacing  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, ..., a_{\tilde{A}^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$ , and the CSI fields of all CSI reports, in the order from upper part to lower part in Table 6.3.2.1.2-6, are mapped to the CSI part 1 sequence  $\tilde{a}_0^{(1)}, \tilde{a}_1^{(1)}, \tilde{a}_2^{(1)}, \tilde{a}_3^{(1)}, ..., \tilde{a}_{\tilde{A}^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  starting with  $\tilde{a}_0^{(1)}$ .

If uci-MuxWithDiffPrio is configured, and CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 if any, HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1, and CSI part 1 if any are transmitted on a PUSCH associated with priority index 0, the following UCI bit sequences are generated,  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_{A-1}, a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, \dots, a_{A(1)-1}^{(1)}$ , and  $a_0^{(2)}, a_1^{(2)}, a_2^{(2)}, a_3^{(2)}, \dots, a_{A(2)-1}^{(2)}$  if any, according to the following:

- Set  $a_i = \tilde{\sigma}_i^{\text{ACK-HP}}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., O^{\text{ACK-HP}} 1$  and  $A = O^{\text{ACK-HP}}$ , where the HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\tilde{\sigma}_0^{\text{ACK-HP}}$ ,  $\tilde{\sigma}_1^{\text{ACK-HP}}$ , ...,  $\tilde{\sigma}_{O^{\text{ACK-HP}}-1}^{\text{ACK-HP}}$  associated with priority index 1 is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213];
- Set  $a_i^{(1)} = \tilde{o}_i^{CG-UCI}$  for  $i = 0,1,...,0^{CG-UCI} 1$  and  $A^{(1)} = 0^{CG-UCI}$  if CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 is transmitted without HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0, where the CG-UCI bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{CG-UCI}$ ,  $\tilde{o}_0^{CG-UCI}$ , ...,  $\tilde{o}_0^{CG-UCI}$ , associated with priority index 0 is given by Table 6.3.2.1.3-1, mapped in the order from upper part to lower part;
- Set  $a_0^{(1)}$ ,  $a_1^{(1)}$ ,  $a_2^{(1)}$ ,  $a_3^{(1)}$ , ...,  $a_{A^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  as follows if both CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 are transmitted, where  $A^{(1)} = O^{CG-UCI} + O^{ACK-LP}$ 
  - The CG-UCI bits are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_0^{(1)}, a_1^{(1)}, a_2^{(1)}, a_3^{(1)}, ..., a_{o^{\text{CG-UCI}}-1}^{(1)}$ , where  $a_i^{(1)} = \tilde{o}_i^{\text{CG-UCI}}$  for  $i = 0, 1, ..., 0^{\text{CG-UCI}} 1$ . The CG-UCI bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{\text{CG-UCI}}, \tilde{o}_1^{\text{CG-UCI}}, \tilde{o}_1^{\text{CG-UCI}}, ..., \tilde{o}_{o^{\text{CG-UCI}}-1}^{\text{CG-UCI}}$  is given by Table 6.3.2.1.3-1 mapped in the order from upper part to lower part, and  $O^{\text{CG-UCI}}$  is number of CG-UCI bits
  - The HARQ-ACK bits are mapped to the UCI bit sequence  $a_{o^{CG-UCI}}^{(1)}, a_{o^{CG-UCI}+1}^{(1)}, \dots, a_{o^{CG-UCI}+o^{ACK-LP}-1}^{(1)}$ , where  $a_{i+o^{CG-UCI}}^{(1)} = \tilde{o}_i^{\text{ACK-LP}}$  for  $i=0,1,\dots,o^{\text{ACK-LP}}-1$ . The HARQ-ACK bit sequence  $\tilde{o}_0^{\text{ACK-LP}}, \tilde{o}_1^{\text{ACK-LP}}, \dots, \tilde{o}_{o^{\text{ACK-LP}}-1}^{\text{ACK-LP}}$  associated with priority index 0 is given by Clause 9.1 of [5, TS 38.213].
- Set  $a_i^{(2)} = \tilde{a}_i^{(1)}$  for  $i = 0, 1, \dots, \tilde{A}^{(1)} 1$  and  $A^{(2)} = \tilde{A}^{(1)}$ , if CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH and the PUSCH is associated with priority index 0, where the CSI part 1 sequence  $\tilde{a}_0^{(1)}$ ,  $\tilde{a}_1^{(1)}$ ,  $\tilde{a}_2^{(1)}$ ,  $\tilde{a}_3^{(1)}$ , ...,  $\tilde{a}_{\tilde{A}^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  is given by Table 6.3.2.1.2-6 by replacing  $a_0^{(1)}$ ,  $a_1^{(1)}$ ,  $a_2^{(1)}$ ,  $a_3^{(1)}$ , ...,  $a_{\tilde{A}^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$ , and the CSI fields of all CSI reports, in the order from upper part to lower part in Table 6.3.2.1.2-6, are mapped to the CSI part 1 sequence  $\tilde{a}_0^{(1)}$ ,  $\tilde{a}_1^{(1)}$ ,  $\tilde{a}_2^{(1)}$ ,  $\tilde{a}_3^{(1)}$ , ...,  $\tilde{a}_{\tilde{A}^{(1)}-1}^{(1)}$  starting with  $\tilde{a}_0^{(1)}$ .

#### 6.3.2.2 Code block segmentation and CRC attachment

Denote the bits of the payload by  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$ , where A is the payload size. The procedure in 6.3.2.2.1 applies for  $A \ge 12$  and the procedure in Clause 6.3.2.2.2 applies for  $A \le 11$ .

#### 6.3.2.2.1 UCI encoded by Polar code

Code block segmentation and CRC attachment is performed according to Clause 6.3.1.2.1.

### 6.3.2.2.2 UCI encoded by channel coding of small block lengths

The procedure in Clause 6.3.1.2.2 applies.

## 6.3.2.3 Channel coding of UCI

## 6.3.2.3.1 UCI encoded by Polar code

Channel coding is performed according to Clause 6.3.1.3.1, except that the rate matching output sequence length  $E_r$  is given in Clause 6.3.2.4.1.

## 6.3.2.3.2 UCI encoded by channel coding of small block lengths

Information bits are delivered to the channel coding block. They are denoted by  $c_0, c_1, c_2, c_3, ..., c_{K-1}$ , where K is the number of bits.

The information bits are encoded according to Clause 5.3.3.

After encoding the bits are denoted by  $d_0, d_1, d_2, d_3, \dots, d_{N-1}$ , where N is the number of coded bits.

## 6.3.2.4 Rate matching

## 6.3.2.4.1 UCI encoded by Polar code

#### 6.3.2.4.1.1 HARQ-ACK

For HARQ-ACK transmission on PUSCH not using repetition type B with UL-SCH and if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is not present in the resource allocation table, or if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is present in the resource allocation table and the value of numberOfSlotsTBoMS in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI is equal to 1, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for HARQ-ACK transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{ACK}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q_{\text{ACK}}' = \min \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} (O_{\text{ACK}} + L_{\text{ACK}}) \cdot \boldsymbol{\beta}_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \\ \vdots \\ \sum_{r=0}^{C_{\text{UL}-\text{SCH}} - 1} \boldsymbol{K}_{r} \end{bmatrix}, \boldsymbol{\alpha} \cdot \sum_{l=l_{0}}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \right\}$$

- $O_{
  m ACK}$  is the number of HARQ-ACK bits;
- if O<sub>ACK</sub> ≥ 360, L<sub>ACK</sub> =11; otherwise L<sub>ACK</sub> is the number of CRC bits for HARQ-ACK determined according to Clause 6.3.1.2.1;
- $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}};$
- $C_{\text{UL-SCH}}$  is the number of code blocks for UL-SCH of the PUSCH transmission;
- if the DCI format scheduling the PUSCH transmission includes a CBGTI field indicating that the UE shall not transmit the r-th code block,  $K_r$ =0; otherwise,  $K_r$  is the r-th code block size for UL-SCH of the PUSCH transmission;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is the scheduled bandwidth of the PUSCH transmission, expressed as a number of subcarriers;
- $M_{sc}^{PT-RS}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission;

- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0, 1, 2, ..., N_{\rm symb, all}^{\rm PUSCH} 1$ , in the PUSCH transmission and  $N_{\rm symb, all}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
  - for any OFDM symbol that carries DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{sc}^{UCI}(l) = 0$ ;
  - for any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l) = M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PUSCH} M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$ ;
- $\alpha$  is configured by higher layer parameter *scaling*;
- $l_0$  is the symbol index of the first OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH, after the first DMRS symbol(s), in the PUSCH transmission.

For HARQ-ACK transmission on PUSCH not using repetition type B with UL-SCH, and if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is present in the resource allocation table and the value of numberOfSlotsTBoMS in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI is larger than 1, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for HARQ-ACK transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{ACK}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q_{\text{ACK}}' = \min \left\{ \left[ \frac{(O_{\text{ACK}} + L_{\text{ACK}}) \cdot \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)}{\frac{1}{N_{\text{s}}} \sum_{r=0}^{C_{\text{UL-SCH}} - 1} K_r} \right], \left[ \alpha \cdot \sum_{l=l_0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \right] \right\}$$

where

- *N<sub>s</sub>* is the value of *numberOfSlotsTBoMS* in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI:
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission of TB processing over multiple slots in the slot with the HARQ-ACK transmission;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0,1,2,...,N_{\rm symb,all}^{\rm PUSCH} 1$ , in the PUSCH transmission of TB processing over multiple slots in the slot with the HARQ-ACK transmission and  $N_{\rm symb,all}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH in the slot, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
- l<sub>0</sub> is the symbol index of the first OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH, after the first DMRS symbol(s), in the PUSCH transmission of TB processing over multiple slots in the slot with the HARQ-ACK transmission;
- and all the other notations in the formula are defined the same as for PUSCH not using repetition type B and if *numberOfSlotsTBoMS* is not present in the resource allocation table.

For HARQ-ACK transmission on an actual repetition of a PUSCH with repetition Type B with UL-SCH, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for HARQ-ACK transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{ACK}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q'_{ACK} = \min \left\{ \left[ \frac{(O_{ACK} + L_{ACK}) \cdot \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}}(l)}{\sum_{r=0}^{C} M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} \right], \quad \left[ \alpha \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \right], \quad \left[ \alpha \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \right],$$

- $M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0, 1, 2, \dots, N_{\text{symb,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}} 1$ , in the PUSCH transmission assuming a nominal repetition without segmentation, and  $N_{\text{symb,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols in a nominal repetition of the PUSCH, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
  - for any OFDM symbol that carries DMRS of the PUSCH assuming a nominal repetition without segmentation,  $M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) = 0$ ;
  - for any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH assuming a nominal repetition without segmentation,  $M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCl}}(l) = M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{PT-RS}}(l)$  where  $M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{PT-RS}}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission assuming a nominal repetition without segmentation;
- $M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0, 1, 2, \dots, N_{\text{symb,actual}}^{\text{PUSCH}} 1$ , in the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission, and  $N_{\text{symb,actual}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols in the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
  - for any OFDM symbol that carries DMRS of the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission,  $M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) = 0$ :
  - for any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission,  $M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) = M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{PT-RS}}(l)$  where  $M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{PT-RS}}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission;
- and all the other notations in the formula are defined the same as for PUSCH not using repetition type B and if *numberOfSlotsTBoMS* is not present in the resource allocation table.

For HARQ-ACK transmission on PUSCH without UL-SCH, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for HARQ-ACK transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{ACK}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q_{\text{ACK}}' = \min \left\{ \left\lceil \frac{\left(O_{\text{ACK}} + L_{\text{ACK}}\right) \cdot \boldsymbol{\beta}_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}}{R \cdot Q_{m}} \right\rceil, \left\lceil \alpha \cdot \sum_{l=l_{0}}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}}-1} \boldsymbol{M}_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}\left(l\right) \right\rceil \right\}$$

- $O_{
  m ACK}$  is the number of HARQ-ACK bits;
- if  $O_{\text{ACK}} \ge 360$ ,  $L_{\text{ACK}} = 11$ ; otherwise  $L_{\text{ACK}}$  is the number of CRC bits for HARQ-ACK defined according to Clause 6.3.1.2.1;;
- $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}}$
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is the scheduled bandwidth of the PUSCH transmission, expressed as a number of subcarriers;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0, 1, 2, ..., N_{\rm symb, all}^{\rm PUSCH} 1$ , in the PUSCH transmission and  $N_{\rm symb, all}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
  - for any OFDM symbol that carries DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{sc}^{UCI}(l) = 0$ ;
  - for any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l) = M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PUSCH} M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$ ;

- $l_0$  is the symbol index of the first OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH, after the first DMRS symbol(s), in the PUSCH transmission;
- R is the code rate of the PUSCH, determined according to Clause 6.1.4.1 of [6, TS38.214];
- $Q_m$  is the modulation order of the PUSCH;
- $\alpha$  is configured by higher layer parameter scaling.

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_{r_0}, d_{r_1}, d_{r_2}, d_{r_3}, ..., d_{r(N_r-1)}$  where r is the code block number, and  $N_r$  is the number of coded bits in code block number r.

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.1 by setting  $I_{BIL} = 1$  and the rate matching output sequence length to  $E_r = \lfloor E_{\text{UCI}} / C_{\text{UCI}} \rfloor$ , where

- $C_{\text{UCI}}$  is the number of code blocks for UCI determined according to Clause 5.2.1;
- $N_L$  is the number of transmission layers of the PUSCH;
- $Q_m$  is the modulation order of the PUSCH;
- $E_{\text{UCI}} = N_L \cdot Q'_{\text{ACK}} \cdot Q_m.$

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_{r_0}, f_{r_1}, f_{r_2}, ..., f_{r(E_r-1)}$  where  $E_r$  is the length of rate matching output sequence in code block number r.

#### 6.3.2.4.1.2 CSI part 1

For CSI part 1 transmission on PUSCH not using repetition type B with UL-SCH and if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is not present in the resource allocation table, or if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is present in the resource allocation table and the value of numberOfSlotsTBoMS in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI is equal to 1, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CSI part 1 transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{CSI-part1}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q_{\text{CSI-1}}' = \min \left\{ \left[ \frac{(o_{\text{CSI-1}} + L_{\text{CSI-1}}) \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}(l)}}{\sum_{r=0}^{C_{\text{UL}} - \text{SCH}^{-1}} K_r} \right], \left[ \alpha \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \right] - Q_{ACK/CG-UCI}' \right\}$$

- $O_{\text{CSI-1}}$  is the number of bits for CSI part 1;
- if  $O_{\text{CSI-1}} \ge 360$ ,  $L_{\text{CSI-1}} = 11$ ; otherwise  $L_{\text{CSI-1}}$  is the number of CRC bits for CSI part 1 determined according to Clause 6.3.1.2.1;
- $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-part1}};$
- $C_{\rm III-SCH}$  is the number of code blocks for UL-SCH of the PUSCH transmission;
- if the DCI format scheduling the PUSCH transmission includes a CBGTI field indicating that the UE shall not transmit the r-th code block,  $K_r$ =0; otherwise,  $K_r$  is the r-th code block size for UL-SCH of the PUSCH transmission;
- $M_{
  m sc}^{
  m PUSCH}$  is the scheduled bandwidth of the PUSCH transmission, expressed as a number of subcarriers;

- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission;
- $Q'_{ACK/CG-UCI} = Q'_{ACK}$  if HARQ-ACK is present for transmission on the same PUSCH with UL-SCH and without CG-UCI, where  $Q'_{ACK}$  is the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for HARQ-ACK transmitted on the PUSCH as defined in clause 6.3.2.4.1.1 if number of HARQ-ACK information bits is more than 2, and

$$Q'_{\text{ACK}} = \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}}-1} \overline{M}_{\text{sc, rvd}}^{\text{ACK}}(l)$$
 if the number of HARQ-ACK information bits is no more than 2 bits, where

 $\overline{M}_{\rm sc,\,rvd}^{\rm ACK}(l)$  is the number of reserved resource elements for potential HARQ-ACK transmission in OFDM symbol l, for  $l=0,1,2,...,N_{\rm symb,all}^{\rm PUSCH}-1$ , in the PUSCH transmission, defined in Clause 6.2.7; or

- $Q'_{ACK/CG-UCI} = Q'_{ACK}$  if both HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI are present on the same PUSCH with UL-SCH, where  $Q'_{ACK}$  is the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI transmitted on the PUSCH as defined in clause 6.3.2.4.1.5; or
- $Q'_{ACK/CG-UCI} = Q'_{CG-UCI}$  if CG-UCI is present on the same PUSCH with UL-SCH and without HARQ-ACK, where  $Q'_{CG-UCI}$  is the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CG-UCI transmitted on the PUSCH as defined in clause 6.3.2.4.1.4;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0, 1, 2, ..., N_{\rm symb, all}^{\rm PUSCH} 1$ , in the PUSCH transmission and  $N_{\rm symb, all}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
  - for any OFDM symbol that carries DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{sc}^{UCI}(l) = 0$ ;
  - for any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) = M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PT-RS}}(l)$ ;
- lpha is configured by higher layer parameter *scaling*.

For CSI part 1 transmission on PUSCH not using repetition type B with UL-SCH, and if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is present in the resource allocation table and the value of numberOfSlotsTBoMS in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI is larger than 1, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CSI part 1 transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{CSI-part1}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q_{\text{CSI-1}}' = \min \left\{ \left[ \frac{\left( O_{\text{CSI-1}} + L_{\text{CSI-1}} \right) \cdot \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)}{\frac{1}{N_{\text{s}}} \sum_{r=0}^{C_{\text{UL-SCH}} - 1} K_r} \right], \left[ \alpha \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \right] - Q_{\text{ACK/CG-UCI}}' \right\}$$

- *N<sub>s</sub>* is the value of *numberOfSlotsTBoMS* in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RC}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission of TB processing over multiple slots in the slot with the CSI part 1 transmission;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0,1,2,...,N_{\rm symb,all}^{\rm PUSCH} 1$ , in the PUSCH transmission of TB processing over multiple slots in the slot with the CSI part 1 transmission and  $N_{\rm symb,all}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH in the slot, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
- and all the other notations in the formula are defined the same as for PUSCH not using repetition type B and if *numberOfSlotsTBoMS* is not present in the resource allocation table.

For CSI part 1 transmission on an actual repetition of a PUSCH with repetition Type B with UL-SCH, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CSI part 1 transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{\text{CSI-part1}}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q'_{\text{CSI-1}} = \min \left\{ \left[ \frac{(O_{\text{CSI-1}} + L_{\text{CSI-1}}) \cdot \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)}{\sum_{r=0}^{C_{\text{UL-SCH}} - 1} K_r} \right], \quad \left[ \alpha \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}}} M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) - Q'_{\text{ACK/CG-UCI}} \right]$$

$$- Q'_{\text{ACK/CG-UCI}}, \quad \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,actual}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) - Q'_{\text{ACK/CG-UCI}} \right\}$$

where

- $M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0, 1, 2, \dots, N_{\text{symb,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}} 1$ , in the PUSCH transmission assuming a nominal repetition without segmentation, and  $N_{\text{symb,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols in a nominal repetition of the PUSCH, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
  - for any OFDM symbol that carries DMRS of the PUSCH assuming a nominal repetition without segmentation,  $M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) = 0$ ;
  - for any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH assuming a nominal repetition without segmentation,  $M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) = M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{PT-RS}}(l)$  where  $M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{PT-RS}}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission assuming a nominal repetition without segmentation;
- $M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0, 1, 2, \dots, N_{\text{symb,actual}}^{\text{PUSCH}} 1$ , in the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission, and  $N_{\text{symb,actual}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols in the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
  - for any OFDM symbol that carries DMRS of the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission,  $M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) = 0$ .
  - for any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission,  $M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) = M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{PT-RS}}(l)$  where  $M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{PT-RS}}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission;
- and all the other notations in the formula are defined the same as for PUSCH not using repetition type B and if *numberOfSlotsTBoMS* is not present in the resource allocation table.

For CSI part 1 transmission on PUSCH without UL-SCH, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CSI part 1 transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{\text{CSI-part1}}$ , is determined as follows:

if there is CSI part 2 to be transmitted on the PUSCH,

$$Q'_{\text{CSI-1}} = \min \left\{ \left\lceil \frac{\left(O_{\text{CSI-1}} + L_{\text{CSI-1}}\right) \cdot \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}}{R \cdot Q_m} \right\rceil, \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb.dl}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) - Q'_{\text{ACK}} \right\}$$

else

$$Q'_{\text{CSI-1}} = \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}}-1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) - Q'_{\text{ACK}}$$

end if

- $O_{\mathrm{CSI-1}}$  is the number of bits for CSI part 1;
- if  $O_{\text{CSI-1}} \ge 360$ ,  $L_{\text{CSI-1}} = 11$ ; otherwise  $L_{\text{CSI-1}}$  is the number of CRC bits for CSI part 1 determined according to Clause 6.3.1.2.1;
- $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-part1}}$ ;
- $M_{
  m sc}^{
  m PUSCH}$  is the scheduled bandwidth of the PUSCH transmission, expressed as a number of subcarriers;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission;
- $Q'_{ACK}$  is the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for HARQ-ACK transmitted on the PUSCH if number of HARQ-ACK information bits is more than 2, and  $Q'_{ACK} = \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{PUSCH}-1} \overline{M}_{\text{sc, rvd}}^{ACK}(l)$  if the number of HARQ-ACK information bits is no more than 2 bits, where  $\overline{M}_{\text{sc, rvd}}^{ACK}(l)$  is the number of reserved resource elements for potential HARQ-ACK transmission in OFDM symbol l, for  $l=0,1,2,...,N_{\text{symb,all}}^{PUSCH}-1$ , in the PUSCH transmission, defined in Clause 6.2.7;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0, 1, 2, ..., N_{\rm symb, all}^{\rm PUSCH} 1$ , in the PUSCH transmission and  $N_{\rm symb, all}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
  - for any OFDM symbol that carries DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{sc}^{UCI}(l) = 0$ ;
  - for any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{sc}^{UCI}(l) = M_{sc}^{PUSCH} M_{sc}^{PT-RS}(l)$ ;
- R is the code rate of the PUSCH, determined according to Clause 6.1.4.1 of [6, TS38.214];
- $Q_m$  is the modulation order of the PUSCH.

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_{r0}, d_{r1}, d_{r2}, d_{r3}, ..., d_{r(N_r-1)}$  where r is the code block number, and  $N_r$  is the number of coded bits in code block number r.

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.1 by setting  $I_{BIL} = 1$  and the rate matching output sequence length to  $E_r = \lfloor E_{\text{UCI}} / C_{\text{UCI}} \rfloor$ , where

- $C_{\text{UCI}}$  is the number of code blocks for UCI determined according to Clause 5.2.1;
- $N_L$  is the number of transmission layers of the PUSCH;
- $Q_m$  is the modulation order of the PUSCH;
- $E_{\text{UCI}} = N_L \cdot Q'_{\text{CSL1}} \cdot Q_m$ .

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_{r_0}, f_{r_1}, f_{r_2}, ..., f_{r(E_r-1)}$  where  $E_r$  is the length of rate matching output sequence in code block number r.

#### 6.3.2.4.1.3 CSI part 2

For CSI part 2 transmission on PUSCH not using repetition type B with UL-SCH and if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is not present in the resource allocation table, or if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is present in the resource allocation table and the value of numberOfSlotsTBoMS in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI is equal to 1, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CSI part 2 transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{CSI-part2}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q'_{\text{CSI-2}} = \min \left\{ \left[ \frac{(o_{\text{CSI-2}} + L_{\text{CSI-2}}) \cdot \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}(l)}}{\sum_{r=0}^{c} L_{\text{cSC}}^{\text{L-SCH}-1} K_{r}} \right], \left[ \alpha \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \right] - Q'_{ACK/CG-UCI} - Q'_{\text{CSI-1}} \right\}$$

- $O_{\text{CSI-2}}$  is the number of bits for CSI part 2;
- if  $O_{\text{CSI-2}} \ge 360$ ,  $L_{\text{CSI-2}} = 11$ ; otherwise  $L_{\text{CSI-2}}$  is the number of CRC bits for CSI part 2 determined according to Clause 6.3.1.2.1:
- $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-part2}};$
- $C_{\rm UL-SCH}$  is the number of code blocks for UL-SCH of the PUSCH transmission;
- if the DCI format scheduling the PUSCH transmission includes a CBGTI field indicating that the UE shall not transmit the r-th code block,  $K_r$ =0; otherwise,  $K_r$  is the r-th code block size for UL-SCH of the PUSCH transmission;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is the scheduled bandwidth of the PUSCH transmission, expressed as a number of subcarriers;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission;
- $Q'_{ACK/CG-UCI} = Q'_{ACK}$  if HARQ-ACK is present for transmission on the same PUSCH with UL-SCH and without CG-UCI, where  $Q'_{ACK}$  is the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for HARQ-ACK transmitted on the PUSCH as defined in clause 6.3.2.4.1.1 if number of HARQ-ACK information bits is more than 2, and  $Q'_{ACK} = 0$  if the number of HARQ-ACK information bits is 1 or 2 bits; or
- $Q'_{ACK/CG-UCI} = Q'_{ACK}$  if both HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI are present on the same PUSCH with UL-SCH, where  $Q'_{ACK}$  is the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI transmitted on the PUSCH as defined in clause 6.3.2.4.1.5; or
- $Q'_{ACK/CG-UCI} = Q'_{CG-UCI}$  if CG-UCI is present on the same PUSCH with UL-SCH and without HARQ-ACK, where  $Q'_{CG-UCI}$  is the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CG-UCI transmitted on the PUSCH as defined in clause 6.3.2.4.1.4;
- $Q'_{\mathrm{CSI-1}}$  is the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CSI part 1 transmitted on the PUSCH;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0, 1, 2, ..., N_{\rm symb, all}^{\rm PUSCH} 1$ , in the PUSCH transmission and  $N_{\rm symb, all}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
  - for any OFDM symbol that carries DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l) = 0$ ;
  - for any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}\left(l\right) = M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PUSCH} M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}\left(l\right)$ .
- $\alpha$  is configured by higher layer parameter scaling.

For CSI part 2 transmission on PUSCH not using repetition type B with UL-SCH, and if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is present in the resource allocation table and the value of numberOfSlotsTBoMS in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI is larger than 1, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CSI part 2 transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{CSI-part2}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q'_{\text{CSI-2}} = \min \left\{ \left[ \frac{(O_{\text{CSI-2}} + L_{\text{CSI-2}}) \cdot \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)}{\frac{1}{N_s} \sum_{r=0}^{C_{\text{UL-SCH}} - 1} K_r} \right], \left[ \alpha \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \right] - Q'_{\text{ACK/CG-UCI}} - Q'_{\text{CSI-1}} \right\}$$

where

- N<sub>s</sub> is the value of numberOfSlotsTBoMS in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI:
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission of TB processing over multiple slots in the slot with the CSI part 2 transmission;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0,1,2,...,N_{\rm symb,all}^{\rm PUSCH}-1$ , in the PUSCH transmission of TB processing over multiple slots in the slot with the CSI part 2 transmission and  $N_{\rm symb,all}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH in the slot, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
- and all the other notations in the formula are defined the same as for PUSCH not using repetition type B and if *numberOfSlotsTBoMS* is not present in the resource allocation table.

For CSI part 2 transmission on an actual repetition of a PUSCH with repetition Type B with UL-SCH, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CSI part 2 transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{\text{CSI-part2}}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q'_{\text{CSI-2}} = \min \left\{ \left[ \frac{(O_{\text{CSI-2}} + L_{\text{CSI-2}}) \cdot \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)}{\sum_{r=0}^{C_{\text{UL-SCH}} - 1} K_r} \right], \quad \left[ \alpha \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) - Q'_{ACK/CG-UCI} - Q'_{\text{CSI-1}} \right] \right\}$$

$$- Q'_{ACK/CG-UCI} - Q'_{\text{CSI-1}}, \quad \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,actual}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) - Q'_{ACK/CG-UCI} - Q'_{\text{CSI-1}} \right\}$$

- $M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0, 1, 2, \cdots, N_{\text{symb,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}} 1$ , in the PUSCH transmission assuming a nominal repetition without segmentation, and  $N_{\text{symb,nominal}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols in a nominal repetition of the PUSCH, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
  - for any OFDM symbol that carries DMRS of the PUSCH assuming a nominal repetition without segmentation,  $M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) = 0$ ;
  - for any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH assuming a nominal repetition without segmentation,  $M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) = M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{PT-RS}}(l)$  where  $M_{\text{sc,nominal}}^{\text{PT-RS}}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission assuming a nominal repetition without segmentation;
- $M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0, 1, 2, \dots, N_{\text{symb,actual}}^{\text{PUSCH}} 1$ , in the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission, and  $N_{\text{symb,actual}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols in the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;

- for any OFDM symbol that carries DMRS of the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission,  $M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) = 0$ ;
- for any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission,  $M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) = M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{PUSCH}} M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{PT-RS}}(l)$  where  $M_{\text{sc,actual}}^{\text{PT-RS}}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the actual repetition of the PUSCH transmission;
- and all the other notations in the formula are defined the same as for PUSCH not using repetition type B and if *numberOfSlotsTBoMS* is not present in the resource allocation table.

For CSI part 2 transmission on PUSCH without UL-SCH, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CSI part 2 transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{\text{CSI-part2}}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q'_{\text{CSI-2}} = \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) - Q'_{\text{ACK}} - Q'_{\text{CSI-1}}$$

where

- $M_{\rm sc}^{
  m PUSCH}$  is the scheduled bandwidth of the PUSCH transmission, expressed as a number of subcarriers;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission;
- $Q'_{ACK}$  is the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for HARQ-ACK transmitted on the PUSCH if number of HARQ-ACK information bits is more than 2, and  $Q'_{ACK} = 0$  if the number of HARQ-ACK information bits is 1 or 2 bits;
- $Q'_{\mathrm{CSI-1}}$  is the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CSI part 1 transmitted on the PUSCH;
- $M_{sc}^{UCI}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0, 1, 2, ..., N_{symb, all}^{PUSCH} 1$ , in the PUSCH transmission and  $N_{symb, all}^{PUSCH}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
  - for any OFDM symbol that carries DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{sc}^{UCI}(l) = 0$ ;
  - for any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{sc}^{UCI}(l) = M_{sc}^{PUSCH} M_{sc}^{PT-RS}(l)$ .

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_{r0}, d_{r1}, d_{r2}, d_{r3}, ..., d_{r(N_r-1)}$  where r is the code block number, and  $N_r$  is the number of coded bits in code block number r.

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.1 by setting  $I_{BIL} = 1$  and the rate matching output sequence length to  $E_r = \lfloor E_{\text{UCI}} / C_{\text{UCI}} \rfloor$ , where

- $C_{\text{LICT}}$  is the number of code blocks for UCI determined according to Clause 5.2.1;
- $N_L$  is the number of transmission layers of the PUSCH;
- $Q_m$  is the modulation order of the PUSCH;
- $E_{\text{UCI}} = N_L \cdot Q'_{\text{CSL2}} \cdot Q_m$ .

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_{r0}, f_{r1}, f_{r2}, ..., f_{r(E_r-1)}$  where  $E_r$  is the length of rate matching output sequence in code block number r.

#### 6.3.2.4.1.4 CG-UCI

For CG-UCI transmission on PUSCH with UL-SCH and if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is not present in the resource allocation table, or if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is present in the resource allocation table and the value of numberOfSlotsTBoMS in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI is equal to 1, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CG-UCI transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{CG-UCI}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q_{\text{CG-UCI}}' = \min \left\{ \left[ \frac{(o_{\text{CG-UCI}} + L_{\text{CG-UCI}}) \cdot \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}(l)}}{\sum_{r=0}^{C_{\text{UL}} - \text{S}CH^{-1}} \kappa_r} \right], \left[ \alpha \cdot \sum_{l=l_0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \right] \right\}$$

where

- $O_{CG-UCI}$  is the number of CG-UCI bits;
- $L_{CG-UCI}$  is the number of CRC bits for CG-UCI determined according to Clause 6.3.1.2.1;
- $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CG-UCI}}$ ;
- $C_{UL-SCH}$  is the number of code blocks for UL-SCH of the PUSCH transmission;
- $K_r$  is the r-th code block size for UL-SCH of the PUSCH transmission;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is the scheduled bandwidth of the PUSCH transmission, expressed as a number of subcarriers;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission;
- M<sub>sc</sub><sup>UCI</sup>(l) is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for l=0,1,2,..., N<sub>symb,all</sub><sup>PUSCH</sup> 1, in the PUSCH transmission and N<sub>symb,all</sub><sup>PUSCH</sup> is the total number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
  - for any OFDM symbol that carries DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{sc}^{UCI}(l) = 0$ ;
  - for any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l) = M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PUSCH} M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$ ;
- $\alpha$  is configured by higher layer parameter *scaling*;
- $l_0$  is the symbol index of the first OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH, after the first DMRS symbol(s), in the PUSCH transmission.

For CG-UCI transmission on PUSCH with UL-SCH, and if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is present in the resource allocation table and the value of numberOfSlotsTBoMS in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI is larger than 1, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CG-UCI transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{CG-UCI}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q_{\text{CG-UCI}}' = \min \left\{ \left[ \frac{(O_{\text{CG-UCI}} + L_{\text{CG-UCI}}) \cdot \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)}{\frac{1}{N_{\text{s}}} \sum_{r=0}^{C_{\text{UL-SCH}} - 1} K_r} \right], \left[ \alpha \cdot \sum_{l=l_0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \right] \right\}$$

- *N<sub>s</sub>* is the value of *numberOfSlotsTBoMS* in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission of TB processing over multiple slots in the slot with the CG-UCI transmission;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0,1,2,...,N_{\rm symb,all}^{\rm PUSCH} 1$ , in the PUSCH transmission of TB processing over multiple slots in the slot with the CG-UCI transmission and  $N_{\rm symb,all}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH in the slot, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;

- l<sub>0</sub> is the symbol index of the first OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH, after the first DMRS symbol(s), in the PUSCH transmission of TB processing over multiple slots in the slot with the CG-UCI transmission;
- and all the other notations in the formula are defined the same as for PUSCH with UL-SCH and if *numberOfSlotsTBoMS* is not present in the resource allocation table.

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_{r0}$ ,  $d_{r1}$ ,  $d_{r2}$ ,  $d_{r3}$ , ...,  $d_{r(N_r-1)}$  where r is the code block number, and  $N_r$  is the number of coded bits in code block number r.

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.1 by setting  $I_{BIL} = 1$  and the rate matching output sequence length to  $E_r = \lfloor E_{\text{UCI}} / C_{\text{UCI}} \rfloor$ , where

- $C_{\text{UCI}}$  is the number of code blocks for UCI determined according to Clause 5.2.1;
- $N_L$  is the number of transmission layers of the PUSCH;
- $Q_m$  is the modulation order of the PUSCH;
- $E_{UCI} = N_L \cdot Q'_{CG-UCI} \cdot Q_m$ .

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_{r0}$ ,  $f_{r1}$ ,  $f_{r2}$ , ...,  $f_{r(E_{r-1})}$  where  $E_r$  is the length of rate matching output sequence in code block number r.

#### 6.3.2.4.1.5 HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI

For HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI transmission on PUSCH with UL-SCH and if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is not present in the resource allocation table, or if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is present in the resource allocation table and the value of numberOfSlotsTBoMS in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI is equal to 1, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{ACK}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q_{ACK}' = \min \left\{ \left[ \frac{(o_{\text{ACK}} + o_{CG-UCI} + L_{\text{ACK}}) \cdot \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)}{\sum_{r=0}^{C_{UL-SCH} - 1} K_r} \right], \left[ \alpha \cdot \sum_{l=l_0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \right] \right\}$$

- $O_{ACK}$  is the number of HARQ-ACK bits;
- $O_{CG-UCI}$  is the number of CG-UCI bits;
- if  $O_{ACK} + O_{CG-UCI} > 360$ ,  $L_{ACK} = 11$ ; otherwise  $L_{ACK}$  is the number of CRC bits for HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI determined according to Clause 6.3.1.2.1;
- $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} = \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK}};$
- $C_{UL-SCH}$  is the number of code blocks for UL-SCH of the PUSCH transmission;
- $K_r$  is the r-th code block size for UL-SCH of the PUSCH transmission;
- $M_{sc}^{PUSCH}$  is the scheduled bandwidth of the PUSCH transmission, expressed as a number of subcarriers;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission;
- M<sub>sc</sub><sup>UCI</sup>(l) is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for l=0,1,2,..., N<sub>symb,all</sub><sup>PUSCH</sup> 1, in the PUSCH transmission and N<sub>symb,all</sub><sup>PUSCH</sup> is the total number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
  - for any OFDM symbol that carries DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{sc}^{UCI}(l) = 0$ ;
  - for any OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH,  $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PUSCH}(l) = M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PUSCH} M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$ ;

- $\alpha$  is configured by higher layer parameter *scaling*;
- *l*<sub>0</sub> is the symbol index of the first OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH, after the first DMRS symbol(s), in the PUSCH transmission.

For HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI transmission on PUSCH with UL-SCH, and if numberOfSlotsTBoMS is present in the resource allocation table and the value of numberOfSlotsTBoMS in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI is larger than 1, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{ACK}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q_{\text{ACK}}' = \min \left\{ \left[ \frac{(O_{\text{ACK}} + O_{\text{CG-UCI}} + L_{\text{ACK}}) \cdot \beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}} \cdot \sum_{l=0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l)}{\frac{1}{N_{\text{s}}} \sum_{r=0}^{C_{\text{UL-SCH}} - 1} K_r} \right], \left[ \alpha \cdot \sum_{l=l_0}^{N_{\text{symb,all}}^{\text{PUSCH}} - 1} M_{\text{sc}}^{\text{UCI}}(l) \right] \right\}$$

where

- $N_s$  is the value of *numberOfSlotsTBoMS* in the row indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field in DCI:
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm PT-RS}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carries PTRS, in the PUSCH transmission of TB processing over multiple slots in the slot with the HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI transmission;
- $M_{\rm sc}^{\rm UCI}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of UCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l = 0,1,2,...,N_{\rm symb,all}^{\rm PUSCH} 1$ , in the PUSCH transmission of TB processing over multiple slots in the slot with the HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI transmission and  $N_{\rm symb,all}^{\rm PUSCH}$  is the total number of OFDM symbols of the PUSCH in the slot, including all OFDM symbols used for DMRS;
- *l*<sub>0</sub> is the symbol index of the first OFDM symbol that does not carry DMRS of the PUSCH, after the first DMRS symbol(s), in the PUSCH transmission of TB processing over multiple slots in the slot with the HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI transmission;
- and all the other notations in the formula are defined the same as for PUSCH with UL-SCH and if *numberOfSlotsTBoMS* is not present in the resource allocation table.

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_{r0}$ ,  $d_{r1}$ ,  $d_{r2}$ ,  $d_{r3}$ , ...,  $d_{r(N_r-1)}$  where r is the code block number, and  $N_r$  is the number of coded bits in code block number r.

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.1 by setting  $I_{BIL} = 1$  and the rate matching output sequence length to  $E_r = \lfloor E_{\text{UCI}} / C_{\text{UCI}} \rfloor$ , where

- $C_{\text{UCI}}$  is the number of code blocks for UCI determined according to Clause 5.2.1;
- $N_L$  is the number of transmission layers of the PUSCH;
- $Q_m$  is the modulation order of the PUSCH;
- $E_{IICI} = N_L \cdot Q'_{ACK} \cdot Q_m$ .

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_{r0}$ ,  $f_{r1}$ ,  $f_{r2}$ , ...,  $f_{r(E_r-1)}$  where  $E_r$  is the length of rate matching output sequence in code block number r.

### 6.3.2.4.1.6 UCI with different priority indexes

In this clause,  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK-LP}$  is equal to  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK,0}$  defined in [5, TS38.213] in case of PUSCH associated with priority index 1, and equal to  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK}$  defined in [5, TS38.213] in case of PUSCH associated with priority index 0.  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK-HP}$  is equal to  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK,1}$  defined in [5, TS38.213] in case of PUSCH associated with priority index 0, and equal to  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK}$  defined in [5, TS38.213] in case of PUSCH associated with priority index 1.

If *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0, and CSI part 1 if any are transmitted on a PUSCH associated with priority index 1:

- If CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH,
  - Perform rate matching for CSI part 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.2, by assuming the number of HARQ-ACK information bits to be transmitted on PUSCH in clause 6.3.2.4.1.2 is 0 bit.
  - Perform rate matching for HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.3, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 as CSI part 2 and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK-LP}}$ , and assuming the number of HARQ-ACK information bits to be transmitted on PUSCH in clause 6.3.2.4.1.3 is 0 bit.
- Otherwise, perform rate matching for HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.2, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 as CSI-part 1 and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK-LP}}$ , and assuming the number of HARQ-ACK information bits to be transmitted on PUSCH in clause 6.3.2.4.1.2 is 0 bit.

If *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1, and CSI if any are transmitted on a PUSCH associated with priority index 0:

- Perform rate matching for HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.1, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK-HP}}$ .
- Perform rate matching for CSI part 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.2, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK, if CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH.
- Perform rate matching for CSI part 2 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.3, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK, if CSI part 2 is also transmitted on the PUSCH.

If *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0, HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1 and/or CG-UCI associated with priority index 1, and CSI part 1 if any are transmitted on a PUSCH:

- Perform rate matching for HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.1, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK-HP}}$ , if HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1 are transmitted without CG-UCI associated with priority index 1.
- Perform rate matching for CG-UCI with priority index 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.4, if CG-UCI associated with priority index 1 is transmitted without HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1.
- Perform rate matching for CG-UCI with priority index 1 and HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.5, if both CG-UCI associated with priority index 1 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1 are transmitted, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK-HP}}$ .
- If CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH and the PUSCH is associated with priority index 1,
  - Perform rate matching for CSI part 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.2, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 if any as HARQ-ACK, and taking CG-UCI associated with priority index 1 if any as CG-UCI.
  - Perform rate matching for HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.3, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 as CSI part 2 and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK-LP}}$ , and taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 if any as HARQ-ACK, and taking CG-UCI associated with priority index 1 if any as CG-UCI.
- Otherwise,
  - Perform rate matching for HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.2, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 as CSI-part 1 and replacing  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm PUSCH}$  by  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK-LP}$ , and taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 if any as HARQ-ACK, and taking CG-UCI associated with priority index 1 if any as CG-UCI.
  - Perform rate matching for CSI part 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.3, by taking CSI part 1 as CSI part 2 and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-part1}}$ , taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 as CSI-part 1 and taking HARQ-

ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK, if CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH and the PUSCH is associated with priority index 0.

If *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured, and CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 if any, HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1, and CSI part 1 if any are transmitted on a PUSCH associated with priority index 0:

- Perform rate matching for HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.1, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK and replacing  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm PUSCH}$  by  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK-HP}$ .
- Perform rate matching for CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.2, if CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 is transmitted without HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0, by taking CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 as CSI-part 1 and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CG-UCI}}$ , and taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK.
- Perform rate matching for CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.2, if both CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 are transmitted, by taking CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 as CSI-part 1 and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK-LP}}$ , and taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK.
- Perform rate matching for CSI part 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.1.3, by taking CSI part 1 as CSI part 2 and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-part 1}}$ , taking CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 if any as CSI-part 1 and taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK, if CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH and the PUSCH is associated with priority index 0.

## 6.3.2.4.2 UCI encoded by channel coding of small block lengths

#### 6.3.2.4.2.1 HARQ-ACK

For HARQ-ACK transmission on PUSCH, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for HARQ-ACK transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{ACK}$ , is determined according to Clause 6.3.2.4.1.1, by setting the number of CRC bits L=0.

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$ .

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.3, by setting the rate matching output sequence length  $E = N_L \cdot Q'_{ACK} \cdot Q_m$ , where

- $N_L$  is the number of transmission layers of the PUSCH;
- $Q_m$  is the modulation order of the PUSCH.

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_0, f_1, f_2, ..., f_{E-1}$ .

## 6.3.2.4.2.2 CSI part 1

For CSI part 1 transmission on PUSCH, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CSI part 1 transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{\text{CSI-1}}$ , is determined according to Clause 6.3.2.4.1.2, by setting the number of CRC bits L=0.

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.3, by setting the rate matching output sequence length  $E = N_L \cdot Q'_{CSL1} \cdot Q_m$ , where

- $N_L$  is the number of transmission layers of the PUSCH;
- $Q_m$  is the modulation order of the PUSCH.

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_0, f_1, f_2, ..., f_{E-1}$ .

#### 6.3.2.4.2.3 CSI part 2

For CSI part 2 transmission on PUSCH, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CSI part 2 transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{\text{CSI},2}$ , is determined according to Clause 6.3.2.4.1.3, by setting the number of CRC bits L=0.

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.3, by setting the rate matching output sequence length  $E = N_L \cdot Q'_{CS1,2} \cdot Q_m$ , where

- $N_L$  is the number of transmission layers of the PUSCH;
- $Q_m$  is the modulation order of the PUSCH.

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_0, f_1, f_2, ..., f_{E-1}$ .

#### 6.3.2.4.2.4 CG-UCI

For CG-UCI transmission on PUSCH, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for CG-UCI transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{CG-UCI}$ , is determined according to Clause 6.3.2.4.1.4, by setting the number of CRC bits  $L_{CG-UCI} = 0$ .

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_0$ ,  $d_1$ ,  $d_2$ , ...,  $d_{N-1}$ .

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.3, by setting the rate matching output sequence length

 $E = N_L \cdot Q'_{CG-UCI} \cdot Q_m$ , where

- $N_L$  is the number of transmission layers of the PUSCH;
- $Q_m$  is the modulation order of the PUSCH.

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_0$ ,  $f_1$ ,  $f_2$ , ...,  $f_{E-1}$ .

#### 6.3.2.4.2.5 HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI

For HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI transmission on PUSCH, the number of coded modulation symbols per layer for HARQ-ACK and CG-UCI transmission, denoted as  $Q'_{ACK}$ , is determined according to Clause 6.3.2.4.1.5, by setting the number of CRC bits  $L_{ACK} = 0$ .

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$ .

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.3, by setting the rate matching output sequence length  $E = N_L \cdot Q'_{ACK} \cdot Q_m$ , where

- $N_L$  is the number of transmission layers of the PUSCH;
- $Q_m$  is the modulation order of the PUSCH.

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_0, f_1, f_2, ..., f_{E-1}$ .

## 6.3.2.4.2.6 UCI with different priority indexes

In this clause,  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK-LP}$  is equal to  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK,0}$  defined in [5, TS38.213] in case of PUSCH associated with priority index 1, and equal to  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK}$  defined in [5, TS38.213] in case of PUSCH associated with priority index 0.  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK-HP}$  is equal to  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK,1}$  defined in [5, TS38.213] in case of PUSCH associated with priority index 0, and equal to  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK}$  defined in [5, TS38.213] in case of PUSCH associated with priority index 1.

If *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0, and CSI part 1 if any are transmitted on a PUSCH associated with priority index 1:

- If CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH,
  - Perform rate matching for CSI part 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.2, by assuming the number of HARQ-ACK information bits to be transmitted on PUSCH in clause 6.3.2.4.2.2 is 0 bit.

- Perform rate matching for HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.3, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 as CSI part 2 and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK-LP}}$ , and assuming the number of HARQ-ACK information bits to be transmitted on PUSCH in clause 6.3.2.4.2.3 is 0 bit.
- Otherwise, perform rate matching for HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.2, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 as CSI-part 1 and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK-LP}}$ , and assuming the number of HARQ-ACK information bits to be transmitted on PUSCH in clause 6.3.2.4.2.2 is 0 bit.

If *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1, and CSI if any are transmitted on a PUSCH associated with priority index 0:

- Perform rate matching for HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.1, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK-HP}}$ .
- Perform rate matching for CSI part 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.2, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK, if CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH.
- Perform rate matching for CSI part 2 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.3, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK, if CSI part 2 is also transmitted on the PUSCH.

If *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0, HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1 and/or CG-UCI associated with priority index 1, and CSI part 1 if any are transmitted on a PUSCH:

- Perform rate matching for HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.1, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK-HP}}$ , if HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1 are transmitted without CG-UCI associated with priority index 1.
- Perform rate matching for CG-UCI with priority index 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.4, if CG-UCI associated with priority index 1 is transmitted without HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1.
- Perform rate matching for CG-UCI with priority index 1 and HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.5, if both CG-UCI associated with priority index 1 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1 are transmitted, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK-HP}}$ .
- If CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH and the PUSCH is associated with priority index 1,
  - Perform rate matching for CSI part 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.2, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 if any as HARQ-ACK, and taking CG-UCI associated with priority index 1 if any as CG-UCI.
  - Perform rate matching for HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.3, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 as CSI part 2 and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK-LP}}$ , and taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 if any as HARQ-ACK, and taking CG-UCI associated with priority index 1 if any as CG-UCI.
- Otherwise,
  - Perform rate matching for HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.2, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 as CSI-part 1 and replacing  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm PUSCH}$  by  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK-LP}$ , and taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 if any as HARQ-ACK, and taking CG-UCI associated with priority index 1 if any as CG-UCI.
  - Perform rate matching for CSI part 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.3, by taking CSI part 1 as CSI part 2 and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-part 1}}$ , taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 as CSI-part 1 and taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK, if CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH and the PUSCH is associated with priority index 0.

If *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured, and CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 if any, HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1, and CSI part 1 if any are transmitted on a PUSCH associated with priority index 0:

- Perform rate matching for HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.1, by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK and replacing  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm PUSCH}$  by  $\beta_{\rm offset}^{\rm HARQ-ACK-HP}$ .
- Perform rate matching for CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.2, if CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 is transmitted without HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0, by taking CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 as CSI-part 1 and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CG-UCI}}$ , and taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK.
- Perform rate matching for CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.2, if both CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 are transmitted, by taking CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 as CSI-part 1 and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{HARQ-ACK-LP}}$ , and taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK.
- Perform rate matching for CSI part 1 according to clause 6.3.2.4.2.3, by taking CSI part 1 as CSI part 2 and replacing  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{PUSCH}}$  by  $\beta_{\text{offset}}^{\text{CSI-part 1}}$ , taking CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 if any as CSI-part 1 and taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK, if CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH and the PUSCH is associated with priority index 0.

### 6.3.2.5 Code block concatenation

Code block concatenation is performed according to Clause 6.3.1.5, except that the values of  $E_{\rm UCI}$  and  $C_{\rm UCI}$  given in Clause 6.3.2.4.1.

### 6.3.2.6 Multiplexing of coded UCI bits to PUSCH

The coded UCI bits are multiplexed onto PUSCH according to the procedures in Clause 6.2.7.

### 6.3.2.7 Multiplexing of coded UCI bits with different priority indexes to PUSCH

If *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0, and CSI part 1 if any are transmitted on a PUSCH associated with priority index 1,

- If CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH, the coded UCI bits are multiplexed onto PUSCH according to the procedures in Clause 6.2.7 by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 as CSI part 2, and assuming the number of HARQ-ACK information in Clause 6.2.7 is 0 bit;
- Otherwise, the coded UCI bits are multiplexed onto PUSCH according to the procedures in Clause 6.2.7 by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 as CSI-part 1, and assuming the number of HARQ-ACK information in Clause 6.2.7 is 0 bit.

If *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1, and CSI if any are transmitted on a PUSCH associated with priority index 0, the coded UCI bits are multiplexed onto PUSCH according to the procedures in Clause 6.2.7 by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK.

If *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured, and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0, HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1 and/or CG-UCI associated with priority index 1, and CSI part 1 if any are transmitted on a PUSCH,

- if CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH and the PUSCH is associated with priority index 1, the coded UCI bits are multiplexed onto PUSCH according to the procedures in Clause 6.2.7 by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK, and taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 as CSI part 2;
- otherwise, the coded UCI bits are multiplexed onto PUSCH according to the procedures in Clause 6.2.7 by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 if any as HARQ-ACK, taking CG-UCI associated with priority index 1 if any as CG-UCI, taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 0 as CSI part 1, and taking CSI part 1 as CSI part 2 if CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH and the PUSCH is associated with priority index 0.

If *uci-MuxWithDiffPrio* is configured, and CG-UCI associated with priority index 0 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 if any, HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 1, and CSI part 1 if any are transmitted on a PUSCH associated with priority index 0, the coded UCI bits are multiplexed onto PUSCH according to the procedures in Clause 6.2.7 by taking HARQ-ACK with priority index 1 as HARQ-ACK, taking CG-UCI associated with priority

index 0 and HARQ-ACK bits associated with priority index 0 if any as CSI part 1, and taking CSI part 1 as CSI part 2 if CSI part 1 is also transmitted on the PUSCH and the PUSCH is associated with priority index 0.

# 7 Downlink transport channels and control information

## 7.1 Broadcast channel

Data arrives to the coding unit in the form of a maximum of one transport block every 80ms. The following coding steps can be identified:

- Payload generation
- Scrambling
- Transport block CRC attachment
- Channel coding
- Rate matching

## 7.1.1 PBCH payload generation

Denote the bits in a transport block delivered to layer 1 by  $\overline{a}_0$ ,  $\overline{a}_1$ ,  $\overline{a}_2$ ,  $\overline{a}_3$ ,...,  $\overline{a}_{\overline{A}-1}$ , where  $\overline{A}$  is the payload size generated by higher layers. The lowest order information bit  $\overline{a}_0$  is mapped to the most significant bit of the transport block as defined in Clause 6.1.1 of [8, TS 38.321].

Generate the following additional timing related PBCH payload bits  $\overline{a}_{\overline{A}}, \overline{a}_{\overline{A}+1}, \overline{a}_{\overline{A}+2}, \overline{a}_{\overline{A}+3}, ..., \overline{a}_{\overline{A}+7}$ , where:

- $\overline{a}_{\overline{A}}$ ,  $\overline{a}_{\overline{A}+1}$ ,  $\overline{a}_{\overline{A}+2}$ ,  $\overline{a}_{\overline{A}+3}$  are the 4<sup>th</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, and 1<sup>st</sup> LSB of SFN, respectively;
- $\overline{a}_{\overline{A}+4}$  is the half frame bit  $\overline{a}_{\mathrm{HRF}}$  ;
- if  $\overline{L}_{max} = 10$  as defined in Clause 4.1 of [5, TS38.213],

 $\bar{a}_{A+5}$  is the MSB of  $k_{SSB}$  as defined in Clause 7.4.3.1 of [4, TS 38.211].

 $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+6}$  is reserved.

 $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+7}$  is the MSB of candidate SS/PBCH block index.

- else if  $\overline{L}_{max} = 20$  as defined in Clause 4.1 of [5, TS38.213],

 $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+5}$  is the MSB of  $k_{\rm SSB}$  as defined in Clause 7.4.3.1 of [4, TS 38.211].

 $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+6}$ ,  $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+7}$  are the 5<sup>th</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> bits of the candidate SS/PBCH block index, respectively.

- else if  $\overline{L}_{max} = 64$  as defined in Clause 4.1 of [5, TS38.213],

 $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+5}, \bar{a}_{\bar{A}+6}, \bar{a}_{\bar{A}+7}$  are the 6th, 5th, and 4th bits of the candidate SS/PBCH block index, respectively.

- else

 $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+5}$  is the MSB of  $k_{\rm SSB}$  as defined in Clause 7.4.3.1 of [4, TS 38.211].

 $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+6}$ ,  $\bar{a}_{\bar{A}+7}$  are reserved.

end if

Let 
$$A = \overline{A} + 8$$
;  $j_{SFN} = 0$ ;  $j_{HRF} = 10$ ;  $j_{SSB} = 11$ ;  $j_{other} = 14$ ;

for i = 0 to A - 1

if  $\overline{a}_i$  is an SFN bit

$$a_{G(j_{SEN})} = \overline{a}_i$$
;

$$j_{\text{SFN}} = j_{\text{SFN}} + 1;$$

elseif  $\overline{a}_i$  is the half radio frame bit

$$a_{G(i_{\text{udd}})} = \overline{a}_i$$

elseif  $\overline{A} + 5 \le i \le \overline{A} + 7$ 

$$a_{G(j_{SSR})} = \overline{a}_i;$$

$$j_{\rm SSB} = j_{\rm SSB} + 1;$$

else

$$a_{G(j_{\text{Other}})} = \overline{a}_i$$
;

$$j_{\text{Other}} = j_{\text{Other}} + 1;$$

end if

end for

where  $\overline{L}_{max}$  is the number of candidate SS/PBCH blocks in a half frame according to Clause 4.1 of [5, TS38.213], and the value of G(j) is given by Table 7.1.1-1.

Table 7.1.1-1: Value of PBCH payload interleaver pattern G(j)

j	G(j)	j	G(j)	j	G(j)	j	G(j)	j	G(j)	j	G(j)	j	G(j)	j	G(j)
0	16	4	8	8	24	12	3	16	9	20	14	24	21	28	27
1	23	5	30	9	7	13	2	17	11	21	15	25	22	29	28
2	18	6	10	10	0	14	1	18	12	22	19	26	25	30	29
3	17	7	6	11	5	15	4	19	13	23	20	27	26	31	31

## 7.1.2 Scrambling

For PBCH transmission in a frame, the bit sequence  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$  is scrambled into a bit sequence  $a'_0, a'_1, a'_2, a'_3, ..., a'_{A-1}$ , where  $a'_i = (a_i + s_i) \mod 2$  for i = 0,1,...,A-1 and  $s_0, s_1, s_2, s_3, ..., s_{A-1}$  is generated according to the following:

i = 0;

j = 0;

while i < A

if  $a_i$  corresponds to any one of the bits belonging to the candidate SS/PBCH block index, the half frame index, and  $2^{\text{nd}}$  and  $3^{\text{rd}}$  least significant bits of the system frame number

$$s_i = 0$$
;  
else 
$$s_i = c(j + vM)$$
;
$$j = j + 1$$
;  
end if 
$$i = i + 1$$
;

end while

The scrambling sequence c(i) is given by Clause 5.2.1of [4, TS38.211] and initialized with  $c_{\text{init}} = N_{ID}^{cell}$  at the start of each SFN satisfying mod(SFN,8) = 0; M = A - 3 for  $\overline{L}_{max} = 4$  or  $\overline{L}_{max} = 8$ , M = A - 4 for  $\overline{L}_{max} = 10$ , M = A - 5 for  $\overline{L}_{max} = 20$ , and M = A - 6 for  $\overline{L}_{max} = 64$ , where  $\overline{L}_{max}$  is the number of candidate SS/PBCH blocks in a half frame according to Clause 4.1 of [5, TS38.213]; and v is determined according to Table 7.1.2-1 using the  $3^{rd}$  and  $2^{nd}$  LSB of the SFN in which the PBCH is transmitted.

Table 7.1.2-1: Value of  $\nu$  for PBCH scrambling

(3 <sup>rd</sup> LSB of SFN, 2 <sup>nd</sup> LSB of SFN)	Value of V
(0, 0)	0
(0, 1)	1
(1, 0)	2
(1, 1)	3

## 7.1.3 Transport block CRC attachment

Error detection is provided on BCH transport blocks through a Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC).

The entire transport block is used to calculate the CRC parity bits. The input bit sequence is denoted by  $a'_0, a'_1, a'_2, a'_3, ..., a'_{A-1}$ , and the parity bits by  $p_0, p_1, p_2, p_3, ..., p_{L-1}$ , where A is the payload size and L is the number of parity bits.

The parity bits are computed and attached to the BCH transport block according to Clause 5.1 by setting L to 24 bits and using the generator polynomial  $g_{\text{CRC24C}}(D)$ , resulting in the sequence  $b_0, b_1, b_2, b_3, ..., b_{B-1}$ , where B = A + L.

The bit sequence  $b_0, b_1, b_2, b_3, ..., b_{B-1}$  is the input bit sequence  $c_0, c_1, c_2, c_3, ..., c_{K-1}$  to the channel encoder, where  $c_i = b_i$  for i = 0, 1, ..., B-1 and K = B.

# 7.1.4 Channel coding

Information bits are delivered to the channel coding block. They are denoted by  $c_0, c_1, c_2, c_3, ..., c_{K-1}$ , where K is the number of bits, and they are encoded via Polar coding according to Clause 5.3.1, by setting  $n_{\max} = 9$ ,  $I_{IL} = 1$ ,  $n_{PC} = 0$ , and  $n_{PC}^{wm} = 0$ .

After encoding the bits are denoted by  $d_0, d_1, d_2, d_3, \dots, d_{N-1}$ , where N is the number of coded bits.

# 7.1.5 Rate matching

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$ .

The rate matching output sequence length E = 864.

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.1 by setting  $I_{BIL} = 0$ .

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_0, f_1, f_2, ..., f_{E-1}$ .

# 7.2 Downlink shared channel and paging channel

## 7.2.1 Transport block CRC attachment

Error detection is provided on each transport block through a Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC).

The entire transport block is used to calculate the CRC parity bits. Denote the bits in a transport block delivered to layer 1 by  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$ , and the parity bits by  $p_0, p_1, p_2, p_3, ..., p_{L-1}$ , where A is the payload size and L is the number of parity bits. The lowest order information bit  $a_0$  is mapped to the most significant bit of the transport block as defined in Clause 6.1.1 of [TS38.321].

The parity bits are computed and attached to the DL-SCH transport block according to Clause 5.1, by setting L to 24 bits and using the generator polynomial  $g_{\text{CRC24A}}(D)$  if A > 3824; and by setting L to 16 bits and using the generator polynomial  $g_{\text{CRC16}}(D)$  otherwise.

The bits after CRC attachment are denoted by  $b_0, b_1, b_2, b_3, ..., b_{B-1}$ , where B = A + L.

## 7.2.2 LDPC base graph selection

For initial transmission of a transport block with coding rate R indicated by the MCS index according to Clause 5.1.3.1 in [6, TS 38.214] and subsequent re-transmission of the same transport block, each code block of the transport block is encoded with either LDPC base graph 1 or 2 according to the following:

- if  $A \le 292$ , or if  $A \le 3824$  and  $R \le 0.67$ , or if  $R \le 0.25$ , LDPC base graph 2 is used;
- otherwise, LDPC base graph 1 is used,

where A is the payload size in Clause 7.2.1.

# 7.2.3 Code block segmentation and code block CRC attachment

The bits input to the code block segmentation are denoted by  $b_0, b_1, b_2, b_3, ..., b_{B-1}$  where B is the number of bits in the transport block (including CRC).

Code block segmentation and code block CRC attachment are performed according to Clause 5.2.2.

The bits after code block segmentation are denoted by  $c_{r0}$ ,  $c_{r1}$ ,  $c_{r2}$ ,  $c_{r3}$ ,...,  $c_{r(K_r-1)}$ , where r is the code block number and  $K_r$  is the number of bits for code block number r according to Clause 5.2.2.

## 7.2.4 Channel coding

Code blocks are delivered to the channel coding block. The bits in a code block are denoted by  $c_{r0}, c_{r1}, c_{r2}, c_{r3}, ..., c_{r(K_r-1)}$ , where r is the code block number, and  $K_r$  is the number of bits in code block number r. The total number of code blocks is denoted by C and each code block is individually LDPC encoded according to Clause 5.3.2.

After encoding the bits are denoted by  $d_{r0}, d_{r1}, d_{r2}, d_{r3}, ..., d_{r(N_r-1)}$ , where the values of  $N_r$  is given in Clause 5.3.2.

## 7.2.5 Rate matching

Coded bits for each code block, denoted as  $d_{r_0}, d_{r_1}, d_{r_2}, d_{r_3}, ..., d_{r(N_r-1)}$ , are delivered to the rate match block, where r is the code block number, and  $N_r$  is the number of encoded bits in code block number r. The total number of code blocks is denoted by C and each code block is individually rate matched according to Clause 5.4.2 by setting  $I_{LBRM} = 1$ .

After rate matching, the bits are denoted by  $f_{r_0}, f_{r_1}, f_{r_2}, f_{r_3}, ..., f_{r(E_r-1)}$ , where  $E_r$  is the number of rate matched bits for code block number r.

## 7.2.6 Code block concatenation

The input bit sequence for the code block concatenation block are the sequences  $f_{r0}, f_{r1}, f_{r2}, f_{r3}, ..., f_{r(E_r-1)}$ , for r = 0, ..., C-1 and where  $E_r$  is the number of rate matched bits for the r-th code block.

Code block concatenation is performed according to Clause 5.5.

The bits after code block concatenation are denoted by  $g_0, g_1, g_2, g_3, ..., g_{G-1}$ , where G is the total number of coded bits for transmission.

## 7.3 Downlink control information

A DCI transports downlink control information for one or more cells with one RNTI.

The following coding steps can be identified:

- Information element multiplexing
- CRC attachment
- Channel coding
- Rate matching

## 7.3.1 DCI formats

The DCI formats defined in table 7.3.1-1 are supported.

Table 7.3.1-1: DCI formats

DCI format	Usage
0_0	Scheduling of PUSCH in one cell
0_1	Scheduling of one or multiple PUSCH in one cell, or indicating downlink feedback information for configured grant PUSCH (CG-DFI)
0_2	Scheduling of PUSCH in one cell
1_0	Scheduling of PDSCH in one cell
1_1	Scheduling of one or multiple PDSCH in one cell, and/or triggering one shot HARQ-ACK codebook feedback
1_2	Scheduling of PDSCH in one cell
2_0	Notifying a group of UEs of the slot format, available RB sets, COT duration and search space set group switching
2_1	Notifying a group of UEs of the PRB(s) and OFDM symbol(s) where UE may assume no transmission is intended for the UE
2_2	Transmission of TPC commands for PUCCH and PUSCH
2_3	Transmission of a group of TPC commands for SRS transmissions by one or more UEs
2_4	Notifying a group of UEs of the PRB(s) and OFDM symbol(s) where UE cancels the corresponding UL transmission from the UE
2_5	Notifying the availability of soft resources as defined in Clause 9.3.1 of [10, TS 38.473]
2_6	Notifying the power saving information outside DRX Active Time for one or more UEs
2_7	Notifying paging early indication and TRS availability indication for one or more UEs.
3_0	Scheduling of NR sidelink in one cell
3_1	Scheduling of LTE sidelink in one cell
4_0	Scheduling of PDSCH with CRC scrambled by MCCH-RNTI/G-RNTI for broadcast
4_1	Scheduling of PDSCH with CRC scrambled by G-RNTI/G-CS-RNTI for multicast
4_2	Scheduling of PDSCH with CRC scrambled by G-RNTI/G-CS-RNTI for multicast

The fields defined in the DCI formats below are mapped to the information bits  $a_0$  to  $a_{A-1}$  as follows.

Each field is mapped in the order in which it appears in the description, including the zero-padding bit(s), if any, with the first field mapped to the lowest order information bit  $a_0$  and each successive field mapped to higher order information bits. The most significant bit of each field is mapped to the lowest order information bit for that field, e.g. the most significant bit of the first field is mapped to  $a_0$ .

If the number of information bits in a DCI format is less than 12 bits, zeros shall be appended to the DCI format until the payload size equals 12.

The size of each DCI format is determined by the configuration of the corresponding active bandwidth part of the scheduled cell and shall be adjusted as described in clause 7.3.1.0 if necessary.

If a UE is configured with *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-CodebookList-r16*, *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook* is replaced by the relevant entry in *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-CodebookList-r16* in this clause.

If a UE is configured with *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-CodebookListMulticast-r17*, *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook* is replaced by the relevant entry in *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-CodebookListMulticast-r17* in this clause.

### 7.3.1.0 DCI size alignment

If necessary, padding or truncation shall be applied to the DCI formats according to the following steps executed in the order below:

#### Step 0:

- Determine DCI format  $0_0$  monitored in a common search space according to clause 7.3.1.1.1 where  $N_{RB}^{UL,BWP}$  is the size of the initial UL bandwidth part.
- Determine DCI format 1\_0 monitored in a common search space according to clause 7.3.1.2.1 where  $N_{RB}^{DL,BWP}$  is given by
  - the size of CORESET 0 if CORESET 0 is configured for the cell; and
  - the size of initial DL bandwidth part if CORESET 0 is not configured for the cell.
- If DCI format 0\_0 is monitored in common search space and if the number of information bits in the DCI format 0\_0 prior to padding is less than the payload size of the DCI format 1\_0 monitored in common search space for scheduling the same serving cell, a number of zero padding bits are generated for the DCI format 0\_0 until the payload size equals that of the DCI format 1\_0.
- If DCI format 0\_0 is monitored in common search space and if the number of information bits in the DCI format 0\_0 prior to truncation is larger than the payload size of the DCI format 1\_0 monitored in common search space for scheduling the same serving cell, the bitwidth of the frequency domain resource assignment field in the DCI format 0\_0 is reduced by truncating the first few most significant bits such that the size of DCI format 0\_0 equals the size of the DCI format 1\_0.

#### Step 1:

- Determine DCI format  $0_0$  monitored in a UE-specific search space according to clause 7.3.1.1.1 where  $N_{RB}^{UL,BWP}$  is the size of the active UL bandwidth part.
- Determine DCI format 1\_0 monitored in a UE-specific search space according to clause 7.3.1.2.1 where  $N_{\rm RB}^{\rm DLBWP}$  is the size of the active DL bandwidth part.
- For a UE configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in a cell, if PUSCH is configured to be transmitted on both the SUL and the non-SUL of the cell and if the number of information bits in DCI format 0\_0 in UE-specific search space for the SUL is not equal to the number of information bits in DCI format 0\_0 in UE-specific search space for the non-SUL, a number of zero padding bits are generated for the smaller DCI format 0\_0 until the payload size equals that of the larger DCI format 0\_0.
- If DCI format 0\_0 is monitored in UE-specific search space and if the number of information bits in the DCI format 0\_0 prior to padding is less than the payload size of the DCI format 1\_0 monitored in UE-specific search space for scheduling the same serving cell, a number of zero padding bits are generated for the DCI format 0\_0 until the payload size equals that of the DCI format 1\_0.
- If DCI format 1\_0 is monitored in UE-specific search space and if the number of information bits in the DCI format 1\_0 prior to padding is less than the payload size of the DCI format 0\_0 monitored in UE-specific search space for scheduling the same serving cell, zeros shall be appended to the DCI format 1\_0 until the payload size equals that of the DCI format 0\_0

### Step 2:

- Determine DCI format 0\_1 monitored in a UE-specific search space according to clause 7.3.1.1.2.
- Determine DCI format 1 1 monitored in a UE-specific search space according to clause 7.3.1.2.2.
- For a UE configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in a cell, if PUSCH is configured to be transmitted on both the SUL and the non-SUL of the cell and if the number of information bits in format 0\_1 for the SUL is not equal to the number of information bits in format 0\_1 for the non-SUL, zeros shall be appended to smaller format 0\_1 until the payload size equals that of the larger format 0\_1.
- If the size of DCI format 0\_1 monitored in a UE-specific search space equals that of a DCI format 0\_0/1\_0 monitored in another UE-specific search space, one bit of zero padding shall be appended to DCI format 0\_1.
- If the size of DCI format 1\_1 monitored in a UE-specific search space equals that of a DCI format 0\_0/1\_0 monitored in another UE-specific search space, one bit of zero padding shall be appended to DCI format 1\_1.

#### Step 2A:

- Determine DCI format 0\_2 monitored in a UE-specific search space according to clause 7.3.1.1.3.
- Determine DCI format 1\_2 monitored in a UE-specific search space according to clause 7.3.1.2.3.
- For a UE configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in a cell, if PUSCH is configured to be transmitted on both the SUL and the non-SUL of the cell and if the number of information bits in format 0\_2 for the SUL is not equal to the number of information bits in format 0\_2 for the non-SUL, zeros shall be appended to smaller format 0\_2 until the payload size equals that of the larger format 0\_2.

#### Step 3:

- If both of the following conditions are fulfilled the size alignment procedure is complete
  - the total number of different DCI sizes configured to monitor is no more than 4 for the cell
  - the total number of different DCI sizes with C-RNTI configured to monitor is no more than 3 for the cell

#### Step 4:

Otherwise

#### Step 4A:

- Remove the padding bit (if any) introduced in step 2 above.
- Determine DCI format 1\_0 monitored in a UE-specific search space according to clause 7.3.1.2.1 where  $N_{\rm RB}^{\rm DL,BWP}$  is given by
  - the size of CORESET 0 if CORESET 0 is configured for the cell; and
  - the size of initial DL bandwidth part if CORESET 0 is not configured for the cell.
- Determine DCI format  $0_0$  monitored in a UE-specific search space according to clause 7.3.1.1.1 where  $N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL},\text{BWP}}$  is the size of the initial UL bandwidth part.
- If the number of information bits in the DCI format 0\_0 monitored in a UE-specific search space prior to padding is less than the payload size of the DCI format 1\_0 monitored in UE-specific search space for scheduling the same serving cell, a number of zero padding bits are generated for the DCI format 0\_0 monitored in a UE-specific search space until the payload size equals that of the DCI format 1\_0 monitored in a UE-specific search space.
- If the number of information bits in the DCI format 0\_0 monitored in a UE-specific search space prior to truncation is larger than the payload size of the DCI format 1\_0 monitored in UE-specific search space for scheduling the same serving cell, the bitwidth of the frequency domain resource assignment field in the DCI format 0\_0 is reduced by truncating the first few most significant bits such that the size of DCI format 0\_0 monitored in a UE-specific search space equals the size of the DCI format 1\_0 monitored in a UE-specific search space.

#### Step 4B:

- If the total number of different DCI sizes configured to monitor is more than 4 for the cell after applying the above steps, or if the total number of different DCI sizes with C-RNTI configured to monitor is more than 3 for the cell after applying the above steps
  - If the number of information bits in the DCI format 0\_2 prior to padding is less than the payload size of the DCI format 1\_2 for scheduling the same serving cell, a number of zero padding bits are generated for the DCI format 0\_2 until the payload size equals that of the DCI format 1\_2.
  - If the number of information bits in the DCI format 1\_2 prior to padding is less than the payload size of the DCI format 0\_2 for scheduling the same serving cell, zeros shall be appended to the DCI format 1\_2 until the payload size equals that of the DCI format 0\_2.

#### Step 4C:

- If the total number of different DCI sizes configured to monitor is more than 4 for the cell after applying the above steps, or if the total number of different DCI sizes with C-RNTI configured to monitor is more than 3 for the cell after applying the above steps
  - If the number of information bits in the DCI format 0\_1 prior to padding is less than the payload size of the DCI format 1\_1 for scheduling the same serving cell, a number of zero padding bits are generated for the DCI format 0\_1 until the payload size equals that of the DCI format 1\_1.
  - If the number of information bits in the DCI format 1\_1 prior to padding is less than the payload size of the DCI format 0\_1 for scheduling the same serving cell, zeros shall be appended to the DCI format 1\_1 until the payload size equals that of the DCI format 0\_1.

The UE is not expected to handle a configuration that, after applying the above steps, results in

- the total number of different DCI sizes configured to monitor is more than 4 for the cell; or
- the total number of different DCI sizes with C-RNTI configured to monitor is more than 3 for the cell; or
- the size of DCI format 0\_0 in a UE-specific search space is equal to DCI format 0\_1 in another UE-specific search space; or
- the size of DCI format 1\_0 in a UE-specific search space is equal to DCI format 1\_1 in another UE-specific search space; or
- the size of DCI format 0\_0 in a UE-specific search space is equal to DCI format 0\_2 in another UE-specific search space when at least one pair of the corresponding PDCCH candidates of DCI formats 0\_0 and 0\_2 are mapped to the same resource; or
- the size of DCI format 1\_0 in a UE-specific search space is equal to DCI format 1\_2 in another UE-specific search space when at least one pair of the corresponding PDCCH candidates of DCI formats 1\_0 and 1\_2 are mapped to the same resource; or
- the size of DCI format 0\_1 in a UE-specific search space is equal to DCI format 0\_2 in the same or another UE-specific search space when at least one pair of the corresponding PDCCH candidates of DCI formats 0\_1 and 0\_2 are mapped to the same resource; or
- the size of DCI format 1\_1 in a UE-specific search space is equal to DCI format 1\_2 in the same or another UE-specific search space when at least one pair of the corresponding PDCCH candidates of DCI formats 1\_1 and 1\_2 are mapped to the same resource.

#### 7.3.1.0.1 DCI size alignment for DCI formats for scheduling of sidelink

If DCI format 3\_0 or DCI format 3\_1 is monitored on a cell, DCI size alignment for DCI format 3\_0 and DCI format 3\_1 is performed as described in this clause after performing the DCI size alignment described in Clause 7.3.1.0. The size(s) of the DCI formats configured to monitor for a cell in this clause refers to that after performing the DCI size alignment described in Clause 7.3.1.0.

If DCI format 3\_0 or DCI format 3\_1 is monitored on a cell and the total number of DCI sizes of the DCI formats configured to monitor for the cell and DCI format 3\_0 or DCI format 3\_1 is more than 4, zeros shall be appended to DCI format 3\_0 if configured and DCI format 3\_1 if configured, until the payload size of DCI format 3\_0 or DCI format 3\_1 equals that of the smallest DCI format configured to monitor for the cell that is larger than DCI format 3\_0 or DCI format 3\_1.

The UE is not expected to handle a configuration that results in:

- the total number of different DCI sizes configured to monitor for the cell and DCI format 3\_0 or DCI format 3\_1 is more than 4: and
- the payload size of DCI format 3\_0 or DCI format 3\_1 is larger than the payload size of all other DCI formats configured to monitor for the cell.

## 7.3.1.1 DCI formats for scheduling of PUSCH

#### 7.3.1.1.1 Format 0 0

DCI format 0\_0 is used for the scheduling of PUSCH in one cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 0\_0 with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI or CS-RNTI or MCS-C-RNTI:

- Identifier for DCI formats 1 bit
  - The value of this bit field is always set to 0, indicating an UL DCI format
- Frequency domain resource assignment number of bits determined by the following:
  - $\left[\log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}+1)/2)\right]$  bits if neither of the higher layer parameters *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkCommon* and *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkDedicated* is configured, where  $N_{\text{PB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}$  is defined in clause 7.3.1.0
    - For PUSCH hopping with resource allocation type 1:
      - $N_{\rm UL\_hop}$  MSB bits are used to indicate the frequency offset according to Clause 6.3 of [6, TS 38.214], where  $N_{\rm UL\_hop}=1$  if the higher layer parameter frequencyHoppingOffsetLists contains two offset values and  $N_{\rm UL\_hop}=2$  if the higher layer parameter frequencyHoppingOffsetLists contains four offset values
      - $\left[\log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}+1)/2)\right] N_{\text{UL\_hop}}$  bits provide the frequency domain resource allocation according to Clause 6.1.2.2.2 of [6, TS 38.214]
    - For non-PUSCH hopping with resource allocation type 1:
      - $\left[\log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}+1)/2)\right]$  bits provide the frequency domain resource allocation according to Clause 6.1.2.2.2 of [6, TS 38.214]
  - If any of the higher layer parameters *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkCommon* and *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkDedicated* is configured
    - 5+Y bits provide the frequency domain resource allocation according to Clause 6.1.2.2.3 of [6, TS 38.214] if the subcarrier spacing for the active UL bandwidth part is 30 kHz.
    - 6+Y bits provide the frequency domain resource allocation according to Clause 6.1.2.2.3 of [6, TS 38.214] if the subcarrier spacing for the active UL bandwidth part is 15 kHz.

If the DCI format  $0_0$  is monitored in a UE-specific search space, the value of Y is determined by  $\left[ \log_2 \left( \frac{N_{\text{RB-set,UL}}^{\text{BWP}}(N_{\text{RB-set,UL}}^{\text{BWP}}+1)}{2} \right) \right] \text{ where } N_{\text{RB-set,UL}}^{\text{BWP}} \text{ is the number of RB sets contained in the active UL BWP as defined in clause 7 of [6, TS38.214]. If the DCI <math>0_0$  is monitored in a common search space Y = 0.

- Time domain resource assignment 4 bits as defined in Clause 6.1.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214]
- Frequency hopping flag 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.1.1-3, as defined in Clause 6.3 of [6, TS 38.214]
- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in Clause 6.1.4.1 of [6, TS 38.214]
- New data indicator 1 bit
- Redundancy version 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2
- HARQ process number 4 bits
- TPC command for scheduled PUSCH 2 bits as defined in Clause 7.1.1 of [5, TS 38.213]

- ChannelAccess-CPext 2 bits indicating combinations of channel access type and CP extension as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-4, or Table 7.3.1.1.1-4A if *channelAccessMode-r16* = "semiStatic" is provided, for operation in a cell with shared spectrum channel access in frequency range 1; 2 bits indicating channel access type as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-4B if *ChannelAccessMode2-r17* is provided for operation in a cell in frequency range 2-2; 0 bit otherwise.
- Padding bits, if required.
- UL/SUL indicator 1 bit for UEs configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-1 and the number of bits for DCI format 1\_0 before padding is larger than the number of bits for DCI format 0\_0 before padding; 0 bit otherwise. The UL/SUL indicator, if present, locates in the last bit position of DCI format 0\_0, after the padding bit(s).
  - If the UL/SUL indicator is present in DCI format 0\_0 and the higher layer parameter *pusch-Config* is not configured on both UL and SUL the UE ignores the UL/SUL indicator field in DCI format 0\_0, and the corresponding PUSCH scheduled by the DCI format 0\_0 is for the UL or SUL for which high layer parameter *pucch-Config* is configured;
  - If the UL/SUL indicator is not present in DCI format 0\_0 and *pucch-Config* is configured, the corresponding PUSCH scheduled by the DCI format 0\_0 is for the UL or SUL for which high layer parameter *pucch-Config* is configured.
  - If the UL/SUL indicator is not present in DCI format 0\_0 and pucch-Config is not configured, the
    corresponding PUSCH scheduled by the DCI format 0\_0 is for the uplink on which the latest PRACH is
    transmitted.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 0\_0 with CRC scrambled by TC-RNTI:

- Identifier for DCI formats 1 bit
  - The value of this bit field is always set to 0, indicating an UL DCI format
- Frequency domain resource assignment number of bits determined by the following:
  - $\left[\log_2(N_{RB}^{UL,BWP}(N_{RB}^{UL,BWP}+1)/2)\right]$  bits if the higher layer parameter *useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH* in *BWP-UplinkCommon* is not configured, where
    - $N_{RB}^{UL,BWP}$  is the size of the initial UL bandwidth part.
    - For PUSCH hopping with resource allocation type 1:
      - $N_{\rm UL\_hop}$  MSB bits are used to indicate the frequency offset according to Table 8.3-1 in Clause 8.3 of [5, TS 38.213], where  $N_{\rm UL\_hop} = 1$  if  $N_{\rm RB}^{\rm UL,BWP} < 50$  and  $N_{\rm UL\_hop} = 2$  otherwise
      - $\left[\log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}+1)/2)\right] N_{\text{UL,hop}}$  bits provide the frequency domain resource allocation according to Clause 6.1.2.2.2 of [6, TS 38.214]
    - For non-PUSCH hopping with resource allocation type 1:
      - $\left[\log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}+1)/2)\right]$  bits provide the frequency domain resource allocation according to Clause 6.1.2.2.2 of [6, TS 38.214]
  - If the higher layer parameter useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH in BWP-UplinkCommon is configured
    - 5 bits provide the frequency domain resource allocation according to Clause 6.1.2.2.3 of [6, TS 38.214] if the subcarrier spacing for the active UL bandwidth part is 30 kHz
    - 6 bits provide the frequency domain resource allocation according to Clause 6.1.2.2.3 of [6, TS 38.214] if the subcarrier spacing for the active UL bandwidth part is 15 kHz
- Time domain resource assignment 4 bits as defined in Clause 6.1.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214]

- Frequency hopping flag 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.1.1-3, as defined in Clause 6.3 of [6, TS 38.214]
- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits
  - If the UE requests repetition of PUSCH scheduled by RAR UL grant [8, TS 38.321], 5 bits as defined in Clause 6.1.2.1 and Clause 6.1.4.1 of [6, TS 38.214];
  - otherwise 5 bits as defined in Clause 6.1.4.1 of [6, TS 38.214].
- New data indicator 1 bit, reserved
- Redundancy version 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2
- HARQ process number 4 bits, reserved
- TPC command for scheduled PUSCH 2 bits as defined in Clause 7.1.1 of [5, TS 38.213]
- ChannelAccess-CPext 2 bits indicating combinations of channel access type and CP extension as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-4, or Table 7.3.1.1.1-4A if *channelAccessMode-r16* = "semiStatic" is provided, for operation in a cell with shared spectrum channel access in frequency range 1; 2 bits indicating channel access type as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-4B if *ChannelAccessMode2-r17* is provided for operation in a cell in frequency range 2-2; 0 bit otherwise
- Padding bits, if required.
- UL/SUL indicator 1 bit if the cell has two ULs and the number of bits for DCI format 1\_0 before padding is larger than the number of bits for DCI format 0\_0 before padding; 0 bit otherwise. The UL/SUL indicator, if present, locates in the last bit position of DCI format 0\_0, after the padding bit(s).
  - If 1 bit, reserved, and the corresponding PUSCH is always on the same UL carrier as the previous transmission of the same TB

Table 7.3.1.1.1-1: UL/SUL indicator

Value of UL/SUL indicator	Uplink
0	The non-supplementary uplink
1	The supplementary uplink

Table 7.3.1.1.1-2: Redundancy version

Value of the Redundancy version field	Value of $rv_{id}$ to be applied
00	0
01	1
10	2
11	3

Table 7.3.1.1.1-3: Frequency hopping indication

Bit field mapped to index	PUSCH frequency hopping		
0	Disabled		
1	Enabled		

Table 7.3.1.1.1-4: Channel access type & CP extension for DCI format 0\_0 and DCI format 1\_0 for frequency range 1

Bit field mapped to index	Channel Access Type	The CP extension T_"ext" index defined in Clause 5.3.1 of [4, TS 38.211]
0	Type2C-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.3 in 37.213]	2
1	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	3
2	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	1
3	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	0

Table 7.3.1.1.4A: Channel access type & CP extension if *channelAccessMode-r16* = "semiStatic" is provided

Bit field mapped to index	Channel Access Type	The CP extension T_"ext" index defined in Clause 5.3.1 of [4, TS 38.211]	Initiator of the channel occupancy associated with the UL transmission as described in Clause 4.3.1 in TS 37.213		
0	No sensing as defined in Clause 4.3 in TS 37.213	0	gNB		
1	No sensing as defined in Clause 4.3 in TS 37.213	2	gNB		
2	Sensing within a 25us interval as defined in Clause 4.3 in TS 37.213	0	gNB		
3	Sensing as defined in Clause 4.3.1.2 in TS 37.213	0	UE		
Note: Row index 3 is only applicable if semiStaticChannelAccessConfigUE is provided. Otherwise, the row is reserved.					

Table 7.3.1.1.1-4B: Channel access type for DCI format 0\_0 and DCI format 1\_0 for frequency range 2-

Bit field mapped to index	Channel Access Type
0	Type 1 channel access defined in clause 4.4.1 of 37.213
1	Type 2 channel access defined in clause 4.4.2 of 37.213
2	Type 3 channel access defined in clause 4.4.3 of 37.213
3	Reserved

## 7.3.1.1.2 Format 0\_1

DCI format  $0_1$  is used for the scheduling of one or multiple PUSCH in one cell, or indicating CG downlink feedback information (CG-DFI) to a UE.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format  $0_1$  with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI or CS-RNTI or SP-CSI-RNTI or MCS-C-RNTI:

- Identifier for DCI formats – 1 bit

- The value of this bit field is always set to 0, indicating an UL DCI format
- Carrier indicator 0 or 3 bits, as defined in Clause 10.1 of [5, TS38.213]. This field is reserved when this format
  is carried by PDCCH on the primary cell and the UE is configured for scheduling on the primary cell from an
  SCell, with the same number of bits as that in this format carried by PDCCH on the SCell for scheduling on the
  primary cell.
- DFI flag 0 or 1 bit
  - 1 bit if the UE is configured to monitor DCI format 0\_1 with CRC scrambled by CS-RNTI and for operation in a cell with shared spectrum channel access when the higher layer parameter cg-RetransmissionTimer is configured. For a DCI format 0\_1 with CRC scrambled by CS-RNTI, the bit value of 0 indicates activating or releasing type 2 CG transmission and the bit value of 1 indicates CG-DFI. For a DCI format 0\_1 with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI/SP-CSI-RNTI/MCS-C-RNTI and for operation in a cell with shared spectrum channel access, the bit is reserved.
  - 0 bit otherwise;

If DCI format 0\_1 is used for indicating CG-DFI, all the remaining fields are set as follows:

- HARQ-ACK bitmap 16 bits if nrofHARQ-Processes-v1700 in ConfiguredGrantConfig is not configured or 32 bits if nrofHARQ-Processes-v1700 in ConfiguredGrantConfig is configured, where the order of the bitmap to HARQ process index mapping is such that HARQ process indices are mapped in ascending order from MSB to LSB of the bitmap. For each bit of the bitmap, value 1 indicates ACK, and value 0 indicates NACK.
- TPC command for scheduled PUSCH 2 bits as defined in Clause 7.1.1 of [5, TS38.213]
- All the remaining bits in format 0 1 are set to zero.

Otherwise, all the remaining fields are set as follows:

- UL/SUL indicator 0 bit for UEs not configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell or UEs configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell but only one carrier in the cell is configured for PUSCH transmission; otherwise, 1 bit as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-1.
- Bandwidth part indicator 0, 1 or 2 bits as determined by the number of UL BWPs  $n_{\text{BWP,RRC}}$  configured by higher layers, excluding the initial UL bandwidth part. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\left\lceil \log_2(n_{\text{BWP}}) \right\rceil$  bits, where
  - $n_{\text{BWP}} = n_{\text{BWP,RRC}} + 1$  if  $n_{\text{BWP,RRC}} \le 3$ , in which case the bandwidth part indicator is equivalent to the ascending order of the higher layer parameter BWP-Id;
  - otherwise  $n_{\text{BWP}} = n_{\text{BWP,RRC}}$ , in which case the bandwidth part indicator is defined in Table 7.3.1.1.2-1;

If a UE does not support active BWP change via DCI, the UE ignores this bit field.

- Frequency domain resource assignment number of bits determined by the following, where  $N_{RB}^{UL,BWP}$  is the size of the active UL bandwidth part:
  - If higher layer parameter useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH in BWP-UplinkDedicated is not configured
    - $N_{\text{RBG}}$  bits if only resource allocation type 0 is configured, where  $N_{\text{RBG}}$  is defined in Clause 6.1.2.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214],
    - $\left[ \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}} + 1)/2) \right] \text{ bits if only resource allocation type 1 is configured, or } \max \left( \left[ \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}} + 1)/2) \right], N_{\text{RBG}} \right) + 1 \text{ bits if } resourceAllocation \text{ is configured as } 'dynamicSwitch'.$
    - If *resourceAllocation* is configured as '*dynamicSwitch*', the MSB bit is used to indicate resource allocation type 0 or resource allocation type 1, where the bit value of 0 indicates resource allocation type 0 and the bit value of 1 indicates resource allocation type 1.

- For resource allocation type 0, the N<sub>RBG</sub> LSBs provide the resource allocation as defined in Clause 6.1.2.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214].
- For resource allocation type 1, the  $\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}+1)/2) \right\rceil$  LSBs provide the resource allocation as follows:
  - For PUSCH hopping with resource allocation type 1:
    - $N_{\rm UL\_hop}$  MSB bits are used to indicate the frequency offset according to Clause 6.3 of [6, TS 38.214], where  $N_{\rm UL\_hop} = 1$  if the higher layer parameter *frequencyHoppingOffsetLists* contains two offset values and  $N_{\rm UL\_hop} = 2$  if the higher layer parameter *frequencyHoppingOffsetLists* contains four offset values
    - $\left[\log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{UL,BWP}}+1)/2)\right] N_{\text{UL\_hop}}$  bits provide the frequency domain resource allocation according to Clause 6.1.2.2.2 of [6, TS 38.214]
  - For non-PUSCH hopping with resource allocation type 1:
    - $\left[\log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL,BWP}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{UL,BWP}}+1)/2)\right]$  bits provide the frequency domain resource allocation according to Clause 6.1.2.2.2 of [6, TS 38.214]

If "Bandwidth part indicator" field indicates a bandwidth part other than the active bandwidth part and if *resourceAllocation* is configured as '*dynamicSwitch*' for the indicated bandwidth part, the UE assumes resource allocation type 0 for the indicated bandwidth part if the bitwidth of the "Frequency domain resource assignment" field of the active bandwidth part is smaller than the bitwidth of the "Frequency domain resource assignment" field of the indicated bandwidth part.

- If the higher layer parameter useInterlacePUCCH-PUSCH in BWP-UplinkDedicated is configured
  - 5 + Y bits provide the frequency domain resource allocation according to Clause 6.1.2.2.3 of [6, TS 38.214] if the subcarrier spacing for the active UL bandwidth part is 30 kHz. The 5 MSBs provide the interlace allocation and the Y LSBs provide the RB set allocation.
  - 6 + Y bits provide the frequency domain resource allocation according to Clause 6.1.2.2.3 of [6, TS 38.214] if the subcarrier spacing for the active UL bandwidth part is 15 kHz. The 6 MSBs provide the interlace allocation and the Y LSBs provide the RB set allocation.

The value of Y is determined by  $\left[\log_2\left(\frac{N_{\text{RB-set,UL}}^{\text{BWP}}(N_{\text{RB-set,UL}}^{\text{BWP}}+1)}{2}\right)\right]$  where  $N_{\text{RB-set,UL}}^{\text{BWP}}$  is the number of RB sets contained in the active UL BWP as defined in clause 7 of [6, TS38.214].

- Time domain resource assignment 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 bits
  - If the higher layer parameter *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationListDCI-0-1* is not configured and if the higher layer parameter *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationListForMultiPUSCH* is not configured and if the higher layer parameter *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList* is configured, 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 bits as defined in Clause 6.1.2.1 of [6, TS38.214]. The bitwidth for this field is determined as \[ \left[ log\_2(I) \] \] bits, where *I* is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationList*;
  - If the higher layer parameter *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationListDCI-0-1* is configured or if the higher layer parameter *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationListForMultiPUSCH* is configured, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 bits as defined in Clause 6.1.2.1 of [6, TS38.214]. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(I) \rceil$  bits, where *I* is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationListDCI-0-1* or *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationListForMultiPUSCH*;
  - otherwise the bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(I) \rceil$  bits, where I is the number of entries in the default table.
- Frequency hopping flag 0 or 1 bit:
  - 0 bit if only resource allocation type 0 is configured, or if the higher layer parameter *frequencyHopping* is not configured and the higher layer parameter *pusch-RepTypeIndicatorDCI-0-1* is not configured to *pusch-*

*RepTypeB*, or if the higher layer parameter *frequencyHoppingDCI-0-1* is not configured and *pusch-RepTypeIndicatorDCI-0-1* is configured to *pusch-RepTypeB*, or if only resource allocation type 2 is configured;

- 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.1.1-3 otherwise, only applicable to resource allocation type 1, as defined in Clause 6.3 of [6, TS 38.214].
- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in Clause 6.1.4.1 of [6, TS 38.214]
- New data indicator 1 bit if the number of scheduled PUSCH indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field is 1; otherwise 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 bits determined based on the maximum number of schedulable PUSCH among all entries in the higher layer parameter *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationListForMultiPUSCH*, where each bit corresponds to one scheduled PUSCH as defined in clause 6.1.4 in [6, TS 38.214].
- Redundancy version number of bits determined by the following:
  - 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2 if the number of scheduled PUSCH indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field is 1;
  - otherwise 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 bits determined by the maximum number of schedulable PUSCHs among all entries in the higher layer parameter *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationListForMultiPUSCH*, where each bit corresponds to one scheduled PUSCH as defined in clause 6.1.4 in [6, TS 38.214] and redundancy version is determined according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-34.
- HARQ process number 5 bits if higher layer parameter *harq-ProcessNumberSizeDCI-0-1* is configured; otherwise 4 bits
- $1^{st}$  downlink assignment index 1, 2 or 4 bits:
  - 1 bit for semi-static HARQ-ACK codebook for unicast and multicast if pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook = semiStatic is configured for both unicast and multicast and the higher layer parameter fdmed-ReceptionMulticast is not configured; otherwise for semi-static HARQ-ACK codebook for unicast;
  - 2 bits for dynamic HARQ-ACK codebook for unicast, or for enhanced dynamic HARQ-ACK codebook without *UL-TotalDAI-Included* configured;
  - 4 bits for enhanced dynamic HARQ-ACK codebook and with *UL-TotalDAI-Included = true*.

When two HARQ-ACK codebooks are configured by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-CodebookList* for the same serving cell and if higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-0-1* is configured, if the bit width of the 1<sup>st</sup> downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_1 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the 1<sup>st</sup> downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_1 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller 1<sup>st</sup> downlink assignment index until the bit width of the 1<sup>st</sup> downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_1 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are the same.

- $2^{nd}$  downlink assignment index 0, 2 or 4 bits:
  - 2 bits for dynamic HARQ-ACK codebook with two HARQ-ACK sub-codebooks for unicast, or for enhanced dynamic HARQ-ACK codebook with two HARQ-ACK sub-codebooks and without *UL-TotalDAI-Included* configured;
  - 4 bits for enhanced dynamic HARQ-ACK codebook with two HARQ-ACK sub-codebooks and with UL-TotalDAI-Included = true;
  - 0 bit otherwise.

When two HARQ-ACK codebooks are configured by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-CodebookList* for the same serving cell and if higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-0-1* is configured, if the bit width of the 2<sup>nd</sup> downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_1 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the 2<sup>nd</sup> downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_1 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller 2<sup>nd</sup> downlink assignment index until the bit width of the 2<sup>nd</sup> downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_1 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are the same.

-  $3^{rd}$  downlink assignment index – 0, 1 or 2 bits:

- 1 bit for semi-static HARQ-ACK codebook for multicast if the higher layer parameter *fdmed-ReceptionMulticast* is configured;
- 2 bits for the dynamic HARQ-ACK codebook for multicast;
- 0 bit otherwise.

When two HARQ-ACK codebooks are configured by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-CodebookListMulticast* for the same serving cell and if higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-0-1* is configured, if the bit width of the 3<sup>rd</sup> downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_1 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the 3<sup>rd</sup> downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_1 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller 3<sup>rd</sup> downlink assignment index until the bit width of the 3<sup>rd</sup> downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_1 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are the same.

- TPC command for scheduled PUSCH 2 bits as defined in Clause 7.1.1 of [5, TS38.213]
- Second TPC command for scheduled PUSCH 2 bits as defined in Clause 7.1.1 of [5, TS38.213] if higher layer parameter *SecondTPCFieldDCI-0-1* is configured; 0 bit otherwise.
- SRS resource set indicator 0 or 2 bits
  - 2 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-36 if
    - txConfig = nonCodeBook, and there are two SRS resource sets configured by srs-ResourceSetToAddModList and associated with the usage of value 'nonCodeBook', or
    - txConfig=codebook, and there are two SRS resource sets configured by srs-ResourceSetToAddModList and associated with usage of value 'codebook';
  - 0 bit otherwise.
- SRS resource indicator  $-\left[\log_2\left(\sum_{k=1}^{\min\{L_{\max},N_{SRS}\}}\binom{N_{SRS}}{k}\right)\right]$  or  $\left[\log_2(N_{SRS})\right]$  bits, where  $N_{SRS}$  is the number of

configured SRS resources in the SRS resource set indicated by SRS resource set indicator field if present; otherwise  $N_{SRS}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the SRS resource set configured by higher layer parameter srs-ResourceSetToAddModList and associated with the higher layer parameter usage of value 'codeBook' or 'nonCodeBook',

 $- \left[ \log_2 \left( \sum_{k=1}^{\min\{L_{\max}, N_{SRS}\}} \binom{N_{SRS}}{k} \right) \right] \text{ bits according to Tables 7.3.1.1.2-28/29/30/31 if the higher layer parameter}$ 

txConfig = nonCodebook, where  $N_{SRS}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the SRS resource set indicated by SRS resource set indicator field if present, otherwise  $N_{SRS}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the SRS resource set configured by higher layer parameter srs-ResourceSetToAddModList and associated with the higher layer parameter usage of value 'nonCodeBook', and

- if UE supports operation with maxMIMO-Layers and the higher layer parameter maxMIMO-Layers of PUSCH-Serving CellConfig of the serving cell is configured,  $L_{max}$  is given by that parameter
- otherwise,  $L_{max}$  is given by the maximum number of layers for PUSCH supported by the UE for the serving cell for non-codebook based operation.
- $\lceil \log_2(N_{SRS}) \rceil$  bits according to Tables 7.3.1.1.2-32, 7.3.1.1.2-32A and 7.3.1.1.2-32B if the higher layer parameter txConfig = codebook, where  $N_{SRS}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the SRS resource set indicated by SRS resource set indicator field if present, otherwise  $N_{SRS}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the SRS resource set configured by higher layer parameter srs-resourceSet $rac{ToAddModList}{ToAddModList}$  and associated with the higher layer parameter srs-resourceSet $rac{ToAddModList}{ToAddModList}$  and associated with the higher layer parameter srs-resourceSet $rac{ToAddModList}{ToAddModList}$  and
- Second SRS resource indicator 0,  $\left[\log_2\left(\max_{k \in \{1,2,...,\min\{L_{max},N_{SRS}\}\}}{N_{SRS}\}}\right)\right]$  or  $\left[\log_2\left(N_{SRS}\right)\right]$  bits,

- $\left[\log_2\left(\max_{k\in\{1,2,\dots,\min\{L_{max},N_{SRS}\}\}}\binom{N_{SRS}}{k}\right)\right]$  bits according to Tables 7.3.1.1.2-28/29A/30A/31A with the same number of layers indicated by SRS resource indicator field if the higher layer parameter txConfig = nonCodebook and SRS resource set indicator field is present, where  $N_{SRS}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the second SRS resource set, and
  - if UE supports operation with maxMIMO-Layers and the higher layer parameter maxMIMO-Layers of PUSCH-Serving CellConfig of the serving cell is configured,  $L_{max}$  is given by that parameter
  - otherwise,  $L_{max}$  is given by the maximum number of layers for PUSCH supported by the UE for the serving cell for non-codebook based operation.
- $[\log_2(N_{SRS})]$  bits according to Tables 7.3.1.1.2-32, 7.3.1.1.2-32A and 7.3.1.1.2-32B if the higher layer parameter txConfig = codebook and SRS resource set indicator field is present, where  $N_{SRS}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the second SRS resource set.
- 0 bit otherwise.
- Precoding information and number of layers number of bits determined by the following:
  - 0 bits if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *nonCodeBook*;
  - 0 bits for 1 antenna port and if the higher layer parameter txConfig = codebook;
  - 4, 5, or 6 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-2 for 4 antenna ports, if *txConfig* = *codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode2* or configured to *fullpower*, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the values of higher layer parameters *maxRank*, and *codebookSubset*;
  - 4 or 5 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-2A for 4 antenna ports, if txConfig = codebook, ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1, maxRank=2, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the values of higher layer parameter codebookSubset;
  - 4 or 6 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-2B for 4 antenna ports, if *txConfig = codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1*, *maxRank=3 or 4*, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the values of higher layer parameter *codebookSubset*;
  - 2, 4, or 5 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-3 for 4 antenna ports, if *txConfig = codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode2* or configured to *fullpower*, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the values of higher layer parameters *maxRank*, and *codebookSubset*;
  - 3 or 4 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-3A for 4 antenna ports, if txConfig = codebook, ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1, maxRank=1, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the values of higher layer parameter codebookSubset;
  - 2 or 4 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-4 for 2 antenna ports, if *txConfig* = *codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode2* or configured to *fullpower*, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the values of higher layer parameters *maxRank* and *codebookSubset*;
  - 2 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-4A for 2 antenna ports, if *txConfig = codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1*, transform precoder is disabled, *maxRank*=2, and *codebookSubset=nonCoherent*;
  - 1 or 3 bits according to Table7.3.1.1.2-5 for 2 antenna ports, if *txConfig* = *codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode2* or configured to *fullpower*, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the values of higher layer parameters *maxRank* and *codebookSubset*;
  - 2 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-5A for 2 antenna ports, if *txConfig = codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1*, *maxRank=1*, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the values of higher layer parameter *codebookSubset*;

For the higher layer parameter *txConfig=codebook*, if *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is configured to *fullpowerMode2*, maxRank is configured to be larger than 2, and at least one SRS resource with 4 antenna ports is configured in the SRS resource set indicated by SRS resource set indicator field if present, otherwise in an SRS resource set with usage set to 'codebook', and an SRS resource with 2 antenna ports is indicated via SRI in the same SRS resource set, then Table 7.3.1.1.2-4 is used.

For the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *codebook*, if different SRS resources with different number of antenna ports are configured, the bitwidth is determined according to the maximum number of ports in an SRS resource among the configured SRS resources in all SRS resource set(s) with usage set to 'codebook'. If the number of ports for a configured SRS resource in the set is less than the maximum number of ports in an SRS resource among the configured SRS resources, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to the field.

- Second Precoding information number of bits determined by the following:
  - 0 bits if SRS resource set indicator field is not present;
  - 0 bits if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *nonCodeBook*;
  - 0 bits for 1 antenna port and if the higher layer parameter txConfig = codebook;
  - 3, 4, or 5 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-2C with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 4 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, txConfig = codebook, ul-FullPowerTransmission is not configured or configured to fullpowerMode2 or configured to fullpower, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the values of higher layer parameters maxRank, and codebookSubset;
  - 3 or 4 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-2D with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 4 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, txConfig = codebook, ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1, maxRank=2, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the values of higher layer parameter codebookSubset;
  - 3 or 4 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-2E with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 4 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, txConfig = codebook, ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1, maxRank=3 or 4, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the values of higher layer parameter codebookSubset;
  - 2, 4, or 5 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-3 with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 4 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, txConfig = codebook, ul-FullPowerTransmission is not configured or configured to fullpowerMode2 or configured to fullpower, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the values of higher layer parameters maxRank, and codebookSubset;
  - 3 or 4 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-3A with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 4 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, txConfig = codebook, ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1, maxRank=1, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the values of higher layer parameter codebookSubset;
  - 1 or 3 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-4B with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 2 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, txConfig = codebook, ul-FullPowerTransmission is not configured or configured to fullpowerMode 2 or configured to fullpower, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the values of higher layer parameters maxRank and codebookSubset;
  - 2 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-4C with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 2 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, *txConfig* = *codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* = *fullpowerMode1*, transform precoder is disabled, *maxRank*=2, and *codebookSubset=nonCoherent*;
  - 1 or 3 bits according to Table7.3.1.1.2-5 with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 2 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, *txConfig* = *codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode2* or configured to *fullpower*, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the values of higher layer parameters *maxRank* and *codebookSubset*;

- 2 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-5A with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 2 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, *txConfig* = *codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* = *fullpowerMode1*, *maxRank*=1, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the values of higher layer parameter *codebookSubset*;

For the higher layer parameter *txConfig=codebook*, if *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is configured to *fullpowerMode2*, maxRank is configured to be larger than 2, and at least one SRS resource with 4 antenna ports is configured in the SRS resource set indicated by SRS resource set indicator field, and an SRS resource with 2 antenna ports is indicated via Second SRS resource indicator field in the same SRS resource set, then Table 7.3.1.1.2-4B is used.

For the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *codebook*, if different SRS resources with different number of antenna ports are configured, the bitwidth is determined according to the maximum number of ports in an SRS resource among the configured SRS resources in the second SRS resource set with usage set to 'codebook' as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.2-36. If the number of ports for a configured SRS resource in the set is less than the maximum number of ports in an SRS resource among the configured SRS resources, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to the field.

- Antenna ports number of bits determined by the following
  - 2 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-6, if transform precoder is enabled, dmrs-Type=1, and maxLength=1, except that dmrs-UplinkTransformPrecoding and tp-pi2BPSK are both configured and π/2 BPSK modulation is used;
  - 2 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-6A, if transform precoder is enabled and *dmrs-UplinkTransformPrecoding* and *tp-pi2BPSK* are both configured, π/2 BPSK modulation is used, *dmrs-Type*=1, and *maxLength*=1, where n<sub>SCID</sub> is the scrambling identity for antenna ports defined in [Clause 6.4.1.1.2, TS38.211];
  - 4 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-7, if transform precoder is enabled, dmrs-Type=1, and maxLength=2, except that dmrs-UplinkTransformPrecoding and tp-pi2BPSK are both configured and π/2 BPSK modulation is used;
  - 4 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-7A, if transform precoder is enabled and *dmrs-UplinkTransformPrecoding* and *tp-pi2BPSK* are both configured, π/2 BPSK modulation is used, *dmrs-Type*=1, and *maxLength*=2, where n<sub>SCID</sub> is the scrambling identity for antenna ports defined in [Clause 6.4.1.1.2, TS38.211];
  - 3 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-8/9/10/11, if transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=1, and *maxLength*=1, and the value of rank is determined according to the SRS resource indicator field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *nonCodebook* and according to the Precoding information and number of layers field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *codebook*;
  - 4 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-12/13/14/15, if transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=1, and *maxLength*=2, and the value of rank is determined according to the SRS resource indicator field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *nonCodebook* and according to the Precoding information and number of layers field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *codebook*;
  - 4 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-16/17/18/19, if transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=2, and *maxLength*=1, and the value of rank is determined according to the SRS resource indicator field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *nonCodebook* and according to the Precoding information and number of layers field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *codebook*;
  - 5 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-20/21/22/23, if transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=2, and *maxLength*=2, and the value of rank is determined according to the SRS resource indicator field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *nonCodebook* and according to the Precoding information and number of layers field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *codebook*.

where the number of CDM groups without data of values 1, 2, and 3 in Tables 7.3.1.1.2-6 to 7.3.1.1.2-23 refers to CDM groups  $\{0\}$ ,  $\{0,1\}$ , and  $\{0,1,2\}$  respectively.

If a UE is configured with both dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeA and dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeB, the bitwidth of this field equals  $\max \left\{ x_A, x_B \right\}$ , where  $x_A$  is the "Antenna ports" bitwidth

derived according to dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeA and  $x_B$  is the "Antenna ports" bitwidth derived according to dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeB. A number of  $\left|x_A - x_B\right|$  zeros are padded in the MSB of this field, if the mapping type of the PUSCH corresponds to the smaller value of  $x_A$  and  $x_B$ .

- SRS request 2 bits as defined by Table 7.3.1.1.2-24 for UEs not configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell; 3 bits for UEs configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell where the first bit is the non-SUL/SUL indicator as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-1 and the second and third bits are defined by Table 7.3.1.1.2-24. This bit field may also indicate the associated CSI-RS according to Clause 6.1.1.2 of [6, TS 38.214].
- SRS offset indicator 0, 1 or 2 bits.
  - 0 bit if higher layer parameter *AvailableSlotOffset* is not configured for any aperiodic SRS resource set in the scheduled cell, or if higher layer parameter *AvailableSlotOffset* is configured for at least one aperiodic SRS resource set in the scheduled cell and the maximum number of entries of *availableSlotOffsetList* configured for all aperiodic SRS resource set(s) is 1;
  - otherwise,  $\lceil \log_2(K) \rceil$  bits are used to indicate available slot offset according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-37 and Clause 6.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214], where K is the maximum number of entries of *availableSlotOffsetList* configured for all aperiodic SRS resource set(s) in the scheduled cell;
- CSI request 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 bits determined by higher layer parameter reportTriggerSize.
- CBG transmission information (CBGTI) 0 bit if higher layer parameter codeBlockGroupTransmission for PUSCH is not configured or if the number of scheduled PUSCH indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field is larger than 1; otherwise, 2, 4, 6, or 8 bits determined by higher layer parameter maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock for PUSCH.
- PTRS-DMRS association number of bits determined as follows
  - 0 bit if PTRS-UplinkConfig is not configured in either dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeA or dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeB and transform precoder is disabled, or if transform precoder is enabled, or if maxRank=1;
  - 2 bits otherwise, where Table 7.3.1.1.2-25/7.3.1.1.2-25A and 7.3.1.1.2-26 are used to indicate the association between PTRS port(s) and DMRS port(s) when one PT-RS port and two PT-RS ports are configured by *maxNrofPorts* in *PTRS-UplinkConfig* respectively, and the DMRS ports are indicated by the Antenna ports field. When the SRS resource set indicator field is present and *maxRank>2*, this field indicates the association between PTRS port(s) and DMRS port(s) corresponding to SRS resource indicator field and/or Precoding information and number of layers field according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-25 and 7.3.1.1.2-26. When the SRS resource set indicator field is present and equals "10" and "11" and *maxRank=2*, the MSB of this field indicates the association between PTRS port(s) and DMRS port(s) corresponding to SRS resource indicator and/or Precoding information and number of layers field, and the LSB of this field indicates the association between PTRS port(s) and DMRS port(s) corresponding to Second SRS resource indicator field and/or Second Precoding information field, according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-25A.

If "Bandwidth part indicator" field indicates a bandwidth part other than the active bandwidth part and the "PTRS-DMRS association" field is present for the indicated bandwidth part but not present for the active bandwidth part, the UE assumes the "PTRS-DMRS association" field is not present for the indicated bandwidth part.

- Second PTRS-DMRS association 2 bits if PTRS-DMRS association field and SRS resource set indicator field are present and maxRank>2; 0 bit otherwise. Table 7.3.1.1.2-25 and 7.3.1.1.2-26 are used to indicate the association between PTRS port(s) and DMRS port(s) corresponding to Second SRS resource indicator field and/or Second precoding information field when one PT-RS port and two PT-RS ports are configured by maxNrofPorts in PTRS-UplinkConfig respectively, and the DMRS ports are indicated by the Antenna ports field.
- beta\_offset indicator 0 if the higher layer parameter *betaOffsets* = *semiStatic*; otherwise 2 bits as defined by Table 9.3-3 in [5, TS 38.213].

When two HARQ-ACK codebooks are configured by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-CodebookList* or by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-CodebookListMulticast* for the same serving cell and if higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-0-1* is configured, if the bit width of the beta\_offset indicator in DCI format 0\_1 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the beta\_offset indicator in DCI format 0\_1 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller beta\_offset indicator until the bit width of the beta\_offset indicator in DCI format 0\_1 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are the same.

- DMRS sequence initialization 0 bit if transform precoder is enabled; 1 bit if transform precoder is disabled.
- UL-SCH indicator 0 or 1 bit as follows
  - 0 bit if the number of scheduled PUSCH indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field is larger than 1;
  - 1 bit otherwise. A value of "1" indicates UL-SCH shall be transmitted on the PUSCH and a value of "0" indicates UL-SCH shall not be transmitted on the PUSCH. If a UE does not support triggering SRS only in DCI, except for DCI format 0\_1 with CRC scrambled by SP-CSI-RNTI, the UE is not expected to receive a DCI format 0\_1 with UL-SCH indicator of "0" and CSI request of all zero(s). If a UE supports triggering SRS only in DCI, except for DCI format 0\_1 with CRC scrambled by SP-CSI-RNTI, the UE is not expected to receive a DCI format 0\_1 with UL-SCH indicator of "0", CSI request of all zero(s) and SRS request of all zero(s).
- ChannelAccess-CPext-CAPC 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 bits. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(I) \rceil$  bits, where I is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter ul-AccessConfigListDCI-0-1 or in Table 7.3.1.1.4A if channelAccessMode-r16 = "semiStatic" is provided, for operation in a cell with shared spectrum channel access in frequency range 1, or for operation in frequency range 2-2 if channelAccessMode2-r17 is provided; otherwise 0 bit. One or more entries from Table 7.3.1.1.2-35 or Table 7.3.1.1.2-35A are configured by the higher layer parameter ul-AccessConfigListDCI-0-1.
- Open-loop power control parameter set indication 0 or 1 or 2 bits.
  - 0 bit if the higher layer parameter *p0-PUSCH-SetList* is not configured;
  - 1 or 2 bits otherwise,
    - 1 bit if SRS resource indicator is present in the DCI format 0\_1;
    - 1 or 2 bits as determined by higher layer parameter *olpc-ParameterSetDCI-0-1* if SRS resource indicator is not present in the DCI format 0\_1.
- Priority indicator 0 bit if higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-0-1* is not configured; otherwise 1 bit as defined in Clause 9 in [5, TS 38.213].
- Invalid symbol pattern indicator 0 bit if higher layer parameter *invalidSymbolPatternIndicatorDCI-0-1* is not configured; otherwise 1 bit as defined in Clause 6.1.2.1 in [6, TS 38.214].
- Minimum applicable scheduling offset indicator 0 or 1 bit
  - 0 bit if higher layer parameter *minimumSchedulingOffsetK2* is not configured;
  - 1 bit if higher layer parameter *minimumSchedulingOffsetK2* is configured. The 1 bit indication is used to determine the minimum applicable K2 for the active UL BWP and the minimum applicable K0 value for the active DL BWP, if configured respectively, according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-33. If the minimum applicable K0 is indicated, the minimum applicable value of the aperiodic CSI-RS triggering offset for an active DL BWP shall be the same as the minimum applicable K0 value.
- SCell dormancy indication 0 bit if higher layer parameter *dormancyGroupWithinActiveTime* is not configured; otherwise 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 bits bitmap determined according to the number of different *DormancyGroupID(s)* provided by higher layer parameter *dormancyGroupWithinActiveTime*, where each bit corresponds to one of the SCell group(s) configured by higher layers parameter *dormancyGroupWithinActiveTime*, with MSB to LSB of the bitmap corresponding to the first to last configured SCell group in ascending order of *DormancyGroupID*. The field is only present when this format is carried by PDCCH on the primary cell within DRX Active Time and the UE is configured with at least two DL BWPs for an SCell.
- Sidelink assignment index -0, 1 or 2 bits:

- 1 bit if the UE is configured with *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook* = *semi-static* and, in addition, the UE is configured with a SL configured grant type 1 or to monitor DCI format 3\_0 with CRC scrambled by SL-RNTI or SL-CS-RNTI;
- 2 bits if the UE is configured with pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook = dynamic and, in addition, the UE is configured with a SL configured grant type 1 or to monitor DCI format 3\_0 with CRC scrambled by SL-RNTI or SL-CS-RNTI;
- 0 bit otherwise.
- PDCCH monitoring adaptation indication 0, 1 or 2 bits
  - 1 or 2 bits, if searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17 is not configured and if pdcch-SkippingDurationList is configured
    - 1 bit if the UE is configured with only one duration by *pdcch-SkippingDurationList*;
    - 2 bits if the UE is configured with more than one duration by pdcch-SkippingDurationList.
  - 1 or 2 bits, if pdcch-SkippingDurationList is not configured and if searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17 is configured
    - 1 bit if the UE is configured by *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17* with search space set(s) with group index 0 and search space set(s) with group index 1, and if the UE is not configured by *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17* with any search space set with group index 2;
    - 2 bits if the UE is configured by *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17* with search space set(s) with group index 0, search space set(s) with group index 1 and search space set(s) with group index 2;
  - 2 bits, if pdcch-SkippingDurationList is configured and if searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17 is configured
  - 0 bit, otherwise

A UE does not expect that the bit width of a field in DCI format  $0_1$  with CRC scrambled by CS-RNTI is larger than corresponding bit width of same field in DCI format  $0_1$  with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI for the same serving cell. If the bit width of a field in the DCI format  $0_1$  with CRC scrambled by CS-RNTI is not equal to that of the corresponding field in the DCI format  $0_1$  with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI for the same serving cell, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to the field in DCI format  $0_1$  with CRC scrambled by CS-RNTI until the bit width equals that of the corresponding field in the DCI format  $0_1$  with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI for the same serving cell.

If the number of information bits in DCI format 0\_1 scheduling a single PUSCH prior to padding is not equal to the number of information bits in DCI format 0\_1 scheduling multiple PUSCHs for the same serving cell, zeros shall be appended to the DCI format 0\_1 with smaller size until the payload size is the same for scheduling a single PUSCH and multiple PUSCHs.

For a UE configured with scheduling on the primary cell from an SCell, if prior to padding the number of information bits in DCI format  $0_1$  carried by PDCCH on the primary cell is not equal to the number of information bits in DCI format  $0_1$  carried by PDCCH on the SCell for scheduling on the primary cell, zeros shall be appended to the DCI format  $0_1$  with smaller size until the payload size is the same.

- If application of step 4C in clause 7.3.1.0 results in additional zero padding for DCI format 0\_1 for scheduling on the primary cell, corresponding zeros shall be appended to both DCI format 0\_1 monitored on the primary cell and DCI format 0\_1 monitored on the SCell for scheduling on the primary cell.
- If the SCell is deactivated and *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* is not set to dormant BWP, the UE determines the number of information bits in DCI format 0\_1 carried by PDCCH on the primary cell based on a DL BWP provided by *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* for the SCell. If the active DL BWP of the SCell is a dormant DL BWP, or if the SCell is deactivated and *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* is set to dormant BWP, the UE determines the number of information bits in DCI format 0\_1 carried by PDCCH on the primary cell based on a DL BWP provided by *firstWithinActiveTimeBWP-Id* for the SCell if provided; otherwise, based on a DL BWP provided by *firstOutsideActiveTimeBWP-Id* for the SCell.

Table 7.3.1.1.2-1: Bandwidth part indicator

Value of BWP indicator field	Bandwidth part			
2 bits	Bandwidin part			
00	Configured BWP with BWP-Id = 1			
01	Configured BWP with BWP-Id = 2			
10	Configured BWP with BWP-Id = 3			
11	Configured BWP with BWP-Id = 4			

Table 7.3.1.1.2-2: Precoding information and number of layers, for 4 antenna ports, if transform precoder is disabled, maxRank = 2 or 3 or 4, and ul-FullPowerTransmission is not configured or configured to fullpowerMode2 or configured to fullpower

Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = fullyAndPartialAndNonCoherent	Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = partialAndNonCoherent	Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset= nonCoherent
0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	1 layer: TPMI=0
1	1 layer: TPMI=1	1	1 layer: TPMI=1	1	1 layer: TPMI=1
3	1 layer: TPMI=3	3	1 layer: TPMI=3	3	1 layer: TPMI=3
4	2 layers: TPMI=0	4	2 layers: TPMI=0	4	2 layers: TPMI=0
9	2 layers: TPMI=5	9	2 layers: TPMI=5	9	2 layers: TPMI=5
10	3 layers: TPMI=0	10	3 layers: TPMI=0	10	3 layers: TPMI=0
11	4 layers: TPMI=0	11	4 layers: TPMI=0	11	4 layers: TPMI=0
12	1 layer: TPMI=4	12	1 layer: TPMI=4	12-15	reserved
19	1 layer: TPMI=11	19	1 layer: TPMI=11		
20	2 layers: TPMI=6	20	2 layers: TPMI=6		
27	2 layers: TPMI=13	27	2 layers: TPMI=13		
28	3 layers: TPMI=1	28	3 layers: TPMI=1		
29	3 layers: TPMI=2	29	3 layers: TPMI=2		
30	4 layers: TPMI=1	30	4 layers: TPMI=1		
31	4 layers: TPMI=2	31	4 layers: TPMI=2		
32	1 layers: TPMI=12				
47	1 layers: TPMI=27				
48	2 layers: TPMI=14				
55	2 layers: TPMI=21				
56	3 layers: TPMI=3				
59	3 layers: TPMI=6				
60	4 layers: TPMI=3				
61	4 layers: TPMI=4				
62-63	reserved				

Table 7.3.1.1.2-2A: Precoding information and number of layers for 4 antenna ports, if transform precoder is disabled, maxRank = 2, and ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1

Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = partialAndNonCoherent	Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset= nonCoherent
0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	1 layer: TPMI=0
1	1 layer: TPMI=1	1	1 layer: TPMI=1
	•••		
3	1 layer: TPMI=3	3	1 layer: TPMI=3
4	2 layers: TPMI=0	4	2 layers: TPMI=0
	•••		
9	2 layers: TPMI=5	9	2 layers: TPMI=5
10	1 layer: TPMI=13	10	1 layer: TPMI=13
11	2 layer: TPMI=6	11	2 layer: TPMI=6
12	1 layer: TPMI=4	12-15	Reserved
	•••		
20	1 layer: TPMI=12		
21	1 layer: TPMI=14		
22	1 layer: TPMI=15		
23	2 layers: TPMI=7		
29	2 layers: TPMI=13		
30-31	Reserved		

Table 7.3.1.1.2-2B: Precoding information and number of layers for 4 antenna ports, if transform precoder is disabled, maxRank = 3 or 4, and ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1

Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = partialAndNonCoherent	Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset⊨ nonCoherent
0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	1 layer: TPMI=0
1	1 layer: TPMI=1	1	1 layer: TPMI=1
	•••		•••
3	1 layer: TPMI=3	3	1 layer: TPMI=3
4	2 layers: TPMI=0	4	2 layers: TPMI=0
	•••		
9	2 layers: TPMI=5	9	2 layers: TPMI=5
10	3 layers: TPMI=0	10	3 layers: TPMI=0
11	4 layers: TPMI=0	11	4 layers: TPMI=0
12	1 layer: TPMI=13	12	1 layer: TPMI=13
13	2 layer: TPMI=6	13	2 layer: TPMI=6
14	3 layer: TPMI=1	14	3 layer: TPMI=1
15	1 layer: TPMI=4	15	Reserved
23	1 layer: TPMI=12		
24	1 layer: TPMI=14		
25	1 layer: TPMI=15		
26	2 layers: TPMI=7		
32	2 layers: TPMI=13		_
33	3 layers: TPMI=2		
34	4 layers: TPMI=1		
35	4 layers: TPMI=2		
36-63	Reserved		

Table 7.3.1.1.2-2C: Second precoding information, for 4 antenna ports, if transform precoder is disabled, maxRank = 2 or 3 or 4, and ul-FullPowerTransmission is not configured or configured to fullpowerMode2 or configured to fullpower

Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = fullyAndPartialAndNonCoherent	Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = partialAndNonCoherent	Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset= nonCoherent
0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	1 layer: TPMI=0
27	1 layer: TPMI=27	11	1 layer: TPMI=11	3	1 layer: TPMI=3
28-31	1 layer: reserved	12-15	1 layer: reserved	4-7	1 layer: reserved
0	2 layers: TPMI=0	0	2 layers: TPMI=0	0	2 layers: TPMI=0
			•••		
21	2 layers: TPMI=21	13	2 layers: TPMI=13	5	2 layers: TPMI=5
22-31	2 layers: reserved	14-15	2 layers: reserved	6-7	2 layers: reserved
0	3 layers: TPMI=0	0	3 layers: TPMI=0	0	3 layers: TPMI=0
	•••		•••	1-7	3 layers: reserved
6	3 layers: TPMI=6	2	3 layers: TPMI=2	0	4 layers: TPMI=0
7-31	3 layers: reserved	3-15	3 layers: reserved	1-7	4 layers: reserved
0	4 layers: TPMI=0	0	4 layers: TPMI=0		
4	4 layers: TPMI=4	2	4 layers: TPMI=2		
5-31	4 layers: reserved	3-15	4 layers: reserved		

Table 7.3.1.1.2-2D: Second precoding information for 4 antenna ports, if transform precoder is disabled, maxRank = 2, and ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1

Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = partialAndNonCoherent	Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset= nonCoherent
0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	1 layer: TPMI=0
14	1 layer: TPMI=14	3	1 layer: TPMI=3
15	1 layer: TPMI=15	4	1 layer: TPMI=13
0	2 layers: TPMI=0	5-7	1 layer: reserved
		0	2 layers: TPMI=0
13	2 layers: TPMI=13		
14-15	2 layers: reserved	6	2 layers: TPMI=6
		7	2 layers: reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-2E: Second precoding information for 4 antenna ports, if transform precoder is disabled, maxRank = 3 or 4, and ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1

Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = partialAndNonCoherent	Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset= nonCoherent
0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	1 layer: TPMI=0
	•••		•••
14	1 layer: TPMI=14	3	1 layer: TPMI=3
15	1 layer: TPMI=15	4	1 layer: TPMI=13
0	2 layers: TPMI=0	5-7	1 layer: reserved
		0	2 layers: TPMI=0
13	2 layers: TPMI=13		
14-15	2 layers: reserved	6	2 layers: TPMI=6
0	3 layers: TPMI=0	7	2 layers: reserved
		0	3 layers: TPMI=0
2	3 layers: TPMI=2	1	3 layer: TPMI=1
3-15	3 layers: reserved	2-7	3 layers: reserved
0	4 layers: TPMI=0	0	4 layers: TPMI=0
		1-7	4 layers: reserved
2	4 layers: TPMI=2		
3-15	4 layers: reserved	_	

Table 7.3.1.1.2-3: Precoding information and number of layers or Second Precoding information, for 4 antenna ports, if transform precoder is enabled and *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is either not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode2* or configured to *fullpower*, or if transform precoder is disabled, *maxRank* = 1, and *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode2* or configured to *fullpower* 

Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = fullyAndPartialAndNonCoherent	Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset= partialAndNonCoherent	Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset= nonCoherent
0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	1 layer: TPMI=0
1	1 layer: TPMI=1	1	1 layer: TPMI=1	1	1 layer: TPMI=1
3	1 layer: TPMI=3	3	1 layer: TPMI=3	3	1 layer: TPMI=3
4	1 layer: TPMI=4	4	1 layer: TPMI=4		
			•••		
11	1 layer: TPMI=11	11	1 layer: TPMI=11		
12	1 layers: TPMI=12	12-15	reserved		
27	1 layers: TPMI=27				
28-31	reserved				

Table 7.3.1.1.2-3A: Precoding information and number of layers or Second Precoding information, for 4 antenna ports, if transform precoder is enabled and *ul-FullPowerTransmission* = *fullpowerMode1*, or if transform precoder is disabled, *maxRank* = 1, and *ul-FullPowerTransmission* = *fullpowerMode1* 

Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset= partialAndNonCoherent	Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset= nonCoherent
0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	1 layer: TPMI=0
1	1 layer: TPMI=1	1	1 layer: TPMI=1
3	1 layer: TPMI=3	3	1 layer: TPMI=3
4	1 layer: TPMI=13	4	1 layer: TPMI=13
5	1 layer: TPMI=4	5-7	Reserved
	•••		
13	1 layer: TPMI=12		
14	1 layer: TPMI=14		
15	1 layer: TPMI=15		

Table 7.3.1.1.2-4: Precoding information and number of layers, for 2 antenna ports, if transform precoder is disabled, *maxRank* = 2, and *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode2* or configured to *fullpower* 

Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = fullyAndPartialAndNonCoherent	Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = nonCoherent
0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	1 layer: TPMI=0
1	1 layer: TPMI=1	1	1 layer: TPMI=1
2	2 layers: TPMI=0	2	2 layers: TPMI=0
3	1 layer: TPMI=2	3	reserved
4	1 layer: TPMI=3		
5	1 layer: TPMI=4		
6	1 layer: TPMI=5		
7	2 layers: TPMI=1		
8	2 layers: TPMI=2		
9-15	reserved		

Table 7.3.1.1.2-4A: Precoding information and number of layers, for 2 antenna ports, if transform precoder is disabled, maxRank = 2, and ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1

Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset= nonCoherent
0	1 layer: TPMI=0
1	1 layer: TPMI=1
2	2 layers: TPMI=0
3	1 layer: TPMI=2

Table 7.3.1.1.2-4B: Second precoding information, for 2 antenna ports, if transform precoder is disabled, maxRank = 2, and ul-FullPowerTransmission is not configured or configured to fullpowerMode2 or configured to fullpower

Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = fullyAndPartialAndNonCoherent	Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = nonCoherent
0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	1 layer: TPMI=0
1	1 layer: TPMI=1	1	1 layer: TPMI=1
	***	0	2 layers: TPMI=0
5	1 layer: TPMI=5	1	2 layers: reserved
6-7	1 layer: reserved		
0	2 layers: TPMI=0		
2	2 layers: TPMI=2		
3-7	2 layers: reserved		

Table 7.3.1.1.2-4C: Second precoding information, for 2 antenna ports, if transform precoder is disabled, maxRank = 2, and ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1

Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset= nonCoherent
0	1 layer: TPMI=0
2	1 layer: TPMI=2
3	1 layer: reserved
0	2 layers: TPMI=0
1-3	2 layers: reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-5: Precoding information and number of layers or Second Precoding information, for 2 antenna ports, if transform precoder is enabled and *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode2* or configured to *fullpower*, or if transform precoder is disabled, *maxRank* = 1, and and *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode2* or configured to *fullpower* 

Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = fullyAndPartialAndNonCoherent	Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset = nonCoherent
0	1 layer: TPMI=0	0	1 layer: TPMI=0
1	1 layer: TPMI=1	1	1 layer: TPMI=1
2	1 layer: TPMI=2		
3	1 layer: TPMI=3		
4	1 layer: TPMI=4		
5	1 layer: TPMI=5		
6-7	reserved		

Table 7.3.1.1.2-5A: Precoding information and number of layers, for 2 antenna ports or Second Precoding information, if transform precoder is enabled and *ul-FullPowerTransmission* = fullpowerMode1, or if transform precoder is disabled, maxRank = 1, and ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1

Bit field mapped to index	codebookSubset= nonCoherent
0	1 layer: TPMI=0
1	1 layer: TPMI=1
2	1 layer: TPMI=2
3	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-6: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is enabled, dmrs-Type=1, maxLength=1, except that dmrs-UplinkTransformPrecoding and tp-pi2BPSK are both configured and  $\pi$ /2-BPSK modulation is used

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)
0	2	0
1	2	1
2	2	2
3	2	3

Table 7.3.1.1.2-6A: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is enabled, dmrs-UplinkTransformPrecoding and tp-pi2BPSK are both configured,  $\pi$ /2-BPSK modulation is used, dmrs-Type=1, maxLength=1

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)
0	2	$0, n_{SCID} = 0$
1	2	0, n <sub>SCID</sub> = 1
2	2	2, n <sub>SCID</sub> = 0
3	2	2, n <sub>SCID</sub> = 1

Table 7.3.1.1.2-7: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is enabled, dmrs-Type=1, maxLength=2, except that dmrs-UplinkTransformPrecoding and tp-pi2BPSK are both configured and  $\pi$ /2-BPSK modulation is used

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols
0	2	0	1
1	2	1	1
2	2	2	1
3	2	3	1
4	2	0	2
5	2	1	2
6	2	2	2
7	2	3	2
8	2	4	2
9	2	5	2
10	2	6	2
11	2	7	2
12-15	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-7A: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is enabled, dmrs-UplinkTransformPrecoding and tp-pi2BPSK are both configured,  $\pi$ /2-BPSK modulation is used, dmrs-Type=1, maxLength=2

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols
0	2	$0, n_{SCID}=0$	1
1	2	0, n <sub>SCID</sub> = 1	1
2	2	$2, n_{SCID}=0$	1
3	2	2, n <sub>SCID</sub> = 1	1
4	2	$0, n_{SCID}=0$	2
5	2	0, n <sub>SCID</sub> = 1	2
6	2	$2, n_{SCID}=0$	2
7	2	2, n <sub>SCID</sub> = 1	2
8	2	4, n <sub>SCID</sub> = 0	2
9	2	4, n <sub>SCID</sub> = 1	2
10	2	$6, n_{SCID}=0$	2
11	2	6, n <sub>SCID</sub> = 1	2
12-15	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-8: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=1, *maxLength*=1, rank = 1

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)
0	1	0
1	1	1
2	2	0
3	2	1
4	2	2
5	2	3
6-7	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-9: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=1, *maxLength*=1, rank = 2

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)
0	1	0,1
1	2	0,1
2	2	2,3
3	2	0,2
4-7	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-10: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=1, *maxLength*=1, rank = 3

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)
0	2	0-2
1-7	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-11: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=1, *maxLength*=1, rank = 4

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)
0	2	0-3
1-7	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-12: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=1, *maxLength*=2, rank = 1

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols
0	1	0	1
1	1	1	1
2	2	0	1
3	2	1	1
4	2	2	1
5	2	3	1
6	2	0	2
7	2	1	2
8	2	2	2
9	2	3	2
10	2	4	2
11	2	5	2
12	2	6	2
13	2	7	2
14-15	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-13: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=1, *maxLength*=2, rank = 2

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols
0	1	0,1	1
1	2	0,1	1
2	2	2,3	1
3	2	0,2	1
4	2	0,1	2
5	2	2,3	2
6	2	4,5	2
7	2	6,7	2
8	2	0,4	2
9	2	2,6	2
10-15	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-14: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=1, *maxLength*=2, rank = 3

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols
0	2	0-2	1
1	2	0,1,4	2
2	2	2,3,6	2
3-15	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-15: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=1, *maxLength*=2, rank = 4

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols
0	2	0-3	1
1	2	0,1,4,5	2
2	2	2,3,6,7	2
3	2	0,2,4,6	2
4-15	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-16: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=2, *maxLength*=1, rank=1

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)
0	1	0
1	1	1
2	2	0
3	2	1
4	2	2
5	2	3
6	3	0
7	3	1
8	3	2
9	3	3
10	3	4
11	3	5
12-15	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-17: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, dmrs-Type=2, maxLength=1, rank=2

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)
0	1	0,1
1	2	0,1
2	2	2,3
3	3	0,1
4	3	2,3
5	3	4,5
6	2	0,2
7-15	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-18: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=2, *maxLength*=1, rank =3

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)
0	2	0-2
1	3	0-2
2	3	3-5
3-15	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-19: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, dmrs-Type=2, maxLength=1, rank =4

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)
0	2	0-3
1	3	0-3
2-15	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-20: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=2, *maxLength*=2, rank=1

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols
0	1	0	1
1	1	1	1
2	2	0	1
3	2	1	1
4	2	2	1
5	2	3	1
6	3	0	1
7	3	1	1
8	3	2	1
9	3	3	1
10	3	4	1
11	3	5	1
12	3	0	2
13	3	1	2
14	3	2	2
15	3	3	2
16	3	4	2
17	3	5	2
18	3	6	2
19	3	7	2
20	3	8	2
21	3	9	2
22	3	10	2
23	3	11	2
24	1	0	2
25	1	1	2
26	1	6	2
27	1	7	2
28-31	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-21: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, dmrs-Type=2, maxLength=2, rank=2

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols
0	1	0,1	1
1	2	0,1	1
2	2	2,3	1
3	3	0,1	1
4	3	2,3	1
5	3	4,5	1
6	2	0,2	1
7	3	0,1	2
8	3	2,3	2
9	3	4,5	2
10	3	6,7	2
11	3	8,9	2
12	3	10,11	2
13	1	0,1	2
14	1	6,7	2
15	2	0,1	2
16	2	2,3	2
17	2	6,7	2
18	2	8,9	2
19-31	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-22: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=2, *maxLength*=2, rank=3

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols
0	2	0-2	1
1	3	0-2	1
2	3	3-5	1
3	3	0,1,6	2
4	3	2,3,8	2
5	3	4,5,10	2
6-31	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-23: Antenna port(s), transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=2, *maxLength*=2, rank=4

Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols
0	2	0-3	1
1	3	0-3	1
2	3	0,1,6,7	2
3	3	2,3,8,9	2
4	3	4,5,10,11	2
5-31	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved

**Table 7.3.1.1.2-24: SRS request** 

Value of SRS request field	Triggered aperiodic SRS resource set(s) for DCI format 0_1, 0_2, 1_1, 1_2, and 2_3 configured with higher layer parameter srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group set to 'typeB'	Triggered aperiodic SRS resource set(s) for DCI format 2_3 configured with higher layer parameter srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group set to 'typeA'
00	No aperiodic SRS resource set triggered	No aperiodic SRS resource set triggered
01	SRS resource set(s) configured by SRS-ResourceSet with higher layer parameter aperiodicSRS- ResourceTrigger set to 1 or an entry in aperiodicSRS-ResourceTriggerList set to 1	SRS resource set(s) configured with higher layer parameter usage in SRS-ResourceSet set to 'antennaSwitching' and resourceType in SRS-ResourceSet set to 'aperiodic' for a 1st set of serving cells configured by higher layers
	SRS resource set(s) configured by SRS-PosResourceSet with an entry in aperiodicSRS-ResourceTriggerList set to 1 when triggered by DCI formats 0_1, 0_2, 1_1, and 1_2	
10	SRS resource set(s) configured by SRS-ResourceSet with higher layer parameter aperiodicSRS- ResourceTrigger set to 2 or an entry in aperiodicSRS-ResourceTriggerList set to 2	SRS resource set(s) configured with higher layer parameter usage in SRS-ResourceSet set to 'antennaSwitching' and resourceType in SRS-ResourceSet set to 'aperiodic' for a 2 <sup>nd</sup> set of serving cells configured by higher layers
	SRS resource set(s) configured by SRS-PosResourceSet with an entry in aperiodicSRS-ResourceTriggerList set to 2 when triggered by DCI formats 0_1, 0_2, 1_1, and 1_2	
11	SRS resource set(s) configured by SRS-ResourceSet with higher layer parameter aperiodicSRS- ResourceTrigger set to 3 or an entry in aperiodicSRS-ResourceTriggerList set to 3	SRS resource set(s) configured with higher layer parameter usage in SRS-ResourceSet set to 'antennaSwitching' and resourceType in SRS-ResourceSet set to 'aperiodic' for a 3 <sup>rd</sup> set of serving cells configured by higher layers
	SRS resource set(s) configured by SRS-PosResourceSet with an entry in aperiodicSRS-ResourceTriggerList set to 3 when triggered by DCI formats 0_1, 0_2, 1_1, and 1_2	

Table 7.3.1.1.2-25: PTRS-DMRS association or Second PTRS-DMRS association for UL PTRS port 0

Value	DMRS port
0	1st scheduled DMRS port
1	2 <sup>nd</sup> scheduled DMRS port
2	3 <sup>rd</sup> scheduled DMRS port
3	4 <sup>th</sup> scheduled DMRS port

Table 7.3.1.1.2-25A: PTRS-DMRS association for UL PTRS port 0 or for the actual UL PT-RS port

Value of MSB	DMRS port		Value of LSB	DMRS port
0	scheduled DMRS port corresponding to SRS resource indicator field and/or Precoding information and number of layers field		0	1st scheduled DMRS port corresponding to Second SRS resource indicator field and/or Second Precoding information field
1	2 <sup>nd</sup> scheduled DMRS port corresponding to SRS resource indicator field and/or Precoding information and number of layers field		1	2nd scheduled DMRS port corresponding to Second SRS resource indicator field and/or Second Precoding information field

Table 7.3.1.1.2-26: PTRS-DMRS association or Second PTRS-DMRS association for UL PTRS ports 0 and 1

Value of MSB	DMRS port	Value of LSB	DMRS port
0	1 <sup>st</sup> DMRS port which shares PTRS port 0	0	1 <sup>st</sup> DMRS port which shares PTRS port 1
1	2 <sup>nd</sup> DMRS port which shares PTRS port 0	1	2 <sup>nd</sup> DMRS port which shares PTRS port 1

Table 7.3.1.1.2-27: void

Table 7.3.1.1.2-28: SRI indication or Second SRI indication, for non-codebook based PUSCH transmission,  $L_{\rm max}=1$ 

Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{\rm SRS} = 2$	Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{SRS} = 3$	Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{SRS} = 4$
0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	1
		2	2	2	2
		3	reserved	3	3

Table 7.3.1.1.2-29: SRI indication for non-codebook based PUSCH transmission,  $L_{\rm max}$  = 2

Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{\rm SRS} = 2$	Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{\rm SRS} = 3$	Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{\rm SRS} = 4$
0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	1
2	0,1	2	2	2	2
3	reserved	3	0,1	3	3
		4	0,2	4	0,1
		5	1,2	5	0,2
		6-7	reserved	6	0,3
				7	1,2
				8	1,3
				9	2,3
				10-15	reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-29A: Second SRI indication for non-codebook based PUSCH transmission,  $L_{max}=2$ 

Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{SRS} = 2$	Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{SRS} = 3$	Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{SRS} = 4$
0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0,1	2	2	2	2
1	2 layers: reserved	3	1 layer: reserved	3	3
		0	0,1	4-7	1 layer: reserved
		1	0,2	0	0,1
		2	1,2	1	0,2
		3	2 layers: reserved	2	0,3
				3	1,2
				4	1,3
				5	2,3
				6-7	2 layers: reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-30: SRI indication for non-codebook based PUSCH transmission,  $L_{\rm max}=3$ 

Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{\rm SRS} = 2$	Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{\rm SRS} = 3$	Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{\rm SRS} = 4$
0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	1
2	0,1	2	2	2	2
3	reserved	3	0,1	3	3
		4	0,2	4	0,1
		5	1,2	5	0,2
		6	0,1,2	6	0,3
		7	reserved	7	1,2
				8	1,3
				9	2,3
				10	0,1,2
				11	0,1,3
				12	0,2,3
				13	1,2,3
				14-15	reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-30A: Second SRI indication for non-codebook based PUSCH transmission,  $L_{max}=3$ 

Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{SRS} = 2$	Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{SRS} = 3$	Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{SRS} = 4$
0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0,1	2	2	2	2
1	2 layers: reserved	3	1 layer: reserved	3	3
		0	0,1	4-7	1 layer: reserved
		1	0,2	0	0,1
		2	1,2	1	0,2
		3	2 layers: reserved	2	0,3
		0	0,1,2	3	1,2
		1-3	3 layers: reserved	4	1,3
				5	2,3
				6-7	2 layers: reserved
				0	0,1,2
				1	0,1,3
				2	0,2,3
				3	1,2,3
				4-7	3 layers: reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-31: SRI indication for non-codebook based PUSCH transmission,  $L_{\rm max} = 4$ 

Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{\rm SRS} = 2$	Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{SRS} = 3$	Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{SRS} = 4$
0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	1
2	0,1	2	2	2	2
3	reserved	3	0,1	3	3
		4	0,2	4	0,1
		5	1,2	5	0,2
		6	0,1,2	6	0,3
		7	reserved	7	1,2
				8	1,3
				9	2,3
				10	0,1,2
				11	0,1,3
				12	0,2,3
				13	1,2,3
				14	0,1,2,3
				15	reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-31A: Second SRI indication for non-codebook based PUSCH transmission,  $L_{max}=4$ 

Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{SRS} = 2$	Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{\rm SRS} = 3$	Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{SRS} = 4$
0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0,1	2	2	2	2
1	2 layers: reserved	3	1 layer: reserved	3	3
		0	0,1	4-7	1 layer: reserved
		1	0,2	0	0,1
		2	1,2	1	0,2
		3	2 layers: reserved	2	0,3
		0	0,1,2	3	1,2
		1-3	3 layers: reserved	4	1,3
				5	2,3
				6-7	2 layers: reserved
				0	0,1,2
				1	0,1,3
				2	0,2,3
				3	1,2,3
				4-7	3 layer: reserved
				0	0,1,2,3
				1-7	4 layers: reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-32: SRI indication or Second SRI indication, for codebook based PUSCH transmission, if ul-FullPowerTransmission is not configured, or ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1, or ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode2, or ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode2, or ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode2

Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{SRS} = 2$
0	0
1	1

Table 7.3.1.1.2-32A: SRI indication or Second SRI indication, for codebook based PUSCH transmission, if ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode2 and  $N_{SRS} = 3$ 

Bit field mapped to index	$SRI(s), N_{SRS} = 3$
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	Reserved

Table 7.3.1.1.2-32B: SRI indication or Second SRI indication, for codebook based PUSCH transmission, if ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode2 and  $N_{SRS} = 4$ 

Bit field mapped to index	SRI(s), $N_{SRS} = 4$
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3

Table 7.3.1.1.2-33: Joint indication of minimum applicable scheduling offset K0/K2

Bit field mapped to index	Minimum applicable K0 for the active DL BWP, if minimumSchedulingOffsetK0 is configured for the DL BWP	Minimum applicable K2 for the active UL BWP, if minimumSchedulingOffsetK2 is configured for the UL BWP	
0	The first value configured by minimumSchedulingOffsetK0 for the active DL BWP	The first value configured by minimumSchedulingOffsetK2 for the active UL BWP	
1	The second value configured by minimumSchedulingOffsetK0 for the active DL BWP if the second value is configured; 0 otherwise	The second value configured by minimumSchedulingOffsetK2 for the active UL BWP if the second value is configured; 0 otherwise	

Table 7.3.1.1.2-34: Redundancy version

Value of the Redundancy version field	Value of $rv_{id}$ to be applied
0	0
1	2

Table 7.3.1.1.2-35: Allowed entries for DCI format 0\_1 and DCI format 0\_2, configured by higher layer parameter *ul-AccessConfigListDCI-0-1* and *ul-AccessConfigListDCI-0-2*, respectively, in frequency range 1

Entry index	Channel Access Type	The CP extension T_"ext" index defined in Clause 5.3.1 of [4, 38.211]	CAPC
0	Type2C-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.3 in 37.213]	0	1
1	Type2C-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.3 in 37.213]	0	2
2	Type2C-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.3 in 37.213]	0	3
3	Type2C-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.3 in 37.213]	0	4
4	Type2C-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.3 in 37.213]	2	1
5	Type2C-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.3 in 37.213]	2	2
6	Type2C-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.3 in 37.213]	2	3
7	Type2C-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.3 in 37.213]	2	4
8	Type2B-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.2 in 37.213]	0	1
9	Type2B-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.2 in 37.213]	0	2
10	Type2B-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.2 in 37.213]	0	3
11	Type2B-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.2 in 37.213]	0	1
12 13	Type2B-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.2 in 37.213]	2	2
14	Type2B-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.2 in 37.213] Type2B-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.2 in 37.213]	2 2	3
15	Type2B-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.2 in 37.213]	2	4
16	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	0	1
17	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	0	2
18	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	0	3
19	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	0	4
20	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	1	1
21	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	1	2
22	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	1	3
23	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	1	4
24	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	3	1
25	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	3	2
26	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	3	3
27	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	3	4
28	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	0	1
29	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	0	2
30	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	0	3
31	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	0	4
32	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	1	1
33	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	1	2
34	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	1	3
35 36	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213] Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	1 2	1
36	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	2	2
38	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	2	3
39	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	2	4
40	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	3	1
41	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	3	2
42	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	3	3
43	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	3	4

Table 7.3.1.1.2-35A: Allowed entries for DCI format 0\_1 and DCI format 0\_2, configured by higher layer parameter *ul-AccessConfigListDCI-0-1* in frequency range 2-2

Entry index	Channel Access Type
0	Type 1 channel access defined in clause 4.4.1 of 37.213
1	Type 2 channel access defined in clause 4.4.2 of 37.213
2	Type 3 channel access defined in clause 4.4.3 of 37.213

Table 7.3.1.1.2-36: SRS resource set indication

Bit field mapped to index	SRS resource set indication
0	SRS resource indicator field and Precoding information and number of layers field are associated with the first SRS resource set; Second SRS resource indicator field and Second Precoding information field are reserved.
1	SRS resource indicator field and Precoding information and number of layers field are associated with the second SRS resource set; Second SRS resource indicator field and Second Precoding information field are reserved.
2	SRS resource indicator field and Precoding information and number of layers field are associated with the first SRS resource set; Second SRS resource indicator field and Second Precoding information field are associated with the second SRS resource set.
3	SRS resource indicator field and Precoding information and number of layers field are associated with the first SRS resource set; Second SRS resource indicator field and Second Precoding information field are associated with the second SRS resource set.

NOTE 1: The first and the second SRS resource sets are respectively the ones with lower and higher *srs-ResourceSetId* of the two SRS resources sets configured by higher layer parameter *srs-ResourceSetToAddModList* or *srs-ResourceSetToAddModListDCI-0-2*, and associated with the higher layer parameter *usage* of value 'nonCodeBook' if txConfig=nonCodebook or 'codebook' if txConfig=codebook. When only one SRS resource set is configured by higher layer parameter *srs-ResourceSetToAddModList* or *srs-ResourceSetToAddModListDCI-0-2*, and associated with the higher layer parameter usage of value 'codebook' or 'nonCodeBook' respectively, the first SRS resource set is the SRS resource set. The association of the first and second SRS resource sets to PUSCH repetitions for each bit field index value is as defined in Clause 6.1.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214].

NOTE 2: For DCI format  $0_2$ , the first and second SRS resource sets configured by higher layer parameter srs-ResourceSetToAddModListDCI-0-2 are composed of the first  $N_{SRS,0_2}$  SRS resources together with other configurations in the first and second SRS resource sets configured by higher layer parameter srs-ResourceSetToAddModList, if any, and associated with the higher layer parameter usage of value 'codebook' or 'nonCodeBook', respectively, except for the higher layer parameters 'srs-ResourceSetId' and 'srs-ResourceIdList'.

Bit field mapped to index	Available slot offset, K=2	Bit field mapped to index	Available slot offset, K=3	Bit field mapped to index	Available slot offset, K=4
0	The 1 <sup>st</sup> entry in availableSlotOffsetList, if configured for the aperiodic SRS resource set; 0, otherwise	0	The 1st entry in availableSlotOffsetList, if configured for the aperiodic SRS resource set; 0, otherwise	0	The 1st entry in availableSlotOffsetList, if configured for the aperiodic SRS resource set; 0, otherwise
1	The 2 <sup>nd</sup> entry in availableSlotOffsetList, if configured for the aperiodic SRS resource set; 0, otherwise	1	The 2 <sup>nd</sup> entry in availableSlotOffsetList, if configured for the aperiodic SRS resource set; 0, otherwise	1	The 2 <sup>nd</sup> entry in availableSlotOffsetList, if configured for the aperiodic SRS resource set; 0, otherwise
		2	The 3 <sup>rd</sup> entry in availableSlotOffsetList, if configured for the aperiodic SRS resource set; 0, otherwise	2	The 3 <sup>rd</sup> entry in availableSlotOffsetList, if configured for the aperiodic SRS resource set; 0, otherwise
		3	Reserved	3	The 4 <sup>th</sup> entry in availableSlotOffsetList, if configured for the aperiodic SRS resource set; 0, otherwise

Table 7.3.1.1.2-37: SRS offset indicator

#### 7.3.1.1.3 Format 0 2

DCI format 0\_2 is used for the scheduling of PUSCH in one cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 0\_2 with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI or CS-RNTI or SP-CSI-RNTI or MCS-C-RNTI:

- Identifier for DCI formats 1 bit
  - The value of this bit field is always set to 0, indicating an UL DCI format
- Carrier indicator 0, 1, 2 or 3 bits determined by higher layer parameter *carrierIndicatorSizeDCI-0-2*, as defined in Clause 10.1 of [5, TS38.213]. This field is reserved when this format is carried by PDCCH on the primary cell and the UE is configured for scheduling on the primary cell from an SCell, with the same number of bits as that in this format carried by PDCCH on the SCell for scheduling on the primary cell.
- UL/SUL indicator 0 bit for UEs not configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell or UEs configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell but only one carrier in the cell is configured for PUSCH transmission; otherwise, 1 bit as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-1.
- Bandwidth part indicator 0, 1 or 2 bits as determined by the number of UL BWPs  $n_{BWP,RRC}$  configured by higher layers, excluding the initial UL bandwidth part. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(n_{BWP}) \rceil$  bits, where
  - $n_{BWP} = n_{BWP,RRC} + 1$  if  $n_{BWP,RRC} \le 3$ , in which case the bandwidth part indicator is equivalent to the ascending order of the higher layer parameter BWP-Id;
  - otherwise  $n_{BWP} = n_{BWP,RRC}$ , in which case the bandwidth part indicator is defined in Table 7.3.1.1.2-1;

If a UE does not support active BWP change via DCI, the UE ignores this bit field.

- Frequency domain resource assignment number of bits determined by the following:
  - $N_{RBG}$  bits if only resource allocation type 0 is configured, where  $N_{RBG}$  is defined in Clause 6.1.2.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214]

- $\left[\log_2\left(N_{RBG,K1}\left(N_{RBG,K1}+1\right)/2\right)\right]$  bits if only resource allocation type 1 is configured, or  $\max\left(\left[\log_2\left(N_{RBG,K1}\left(N_{RBG,K1}+1\right)/2\right)\right],N_{RBG}\right)+1$  bits if resourceAllocationDCI-0-2-r16 is configured as 'dynamicSwitch', where  $N_{RBG,K1}=\left[\left(N_{RB}^{UL,BWP}+\left(N_{UL,BWP}^{start}\mod K1\right)\right)/K1\right],N_{RB}^{UL,BWP}$  is the size of the active UL bandwidth part,  $N_{UL,BWP}^{start}$  is defined as in clause 4.4.4.4 of [4, TS 38.211] and K1 is given by higher layer parameter resourceAllocationType1GranularityDCI-0-2. If the higher layer parameter resourceAllocationType1GranularityDCI-0-2 is not configured, K1 is equal to 1.
- If resourceAllocationDCI-0-2-r16 is configured as 'dynamicSwitch', the MSB bit is used to indicate resource allocation type 0 or resource allocation type 1, where the bit value of 0 indicates resource allocation type 0 and the bit value of 1 indicates resource allocation type 1.
- For resource allocation type 0, the  $N_{RBG}$  LSBs provide the resource allocation as defined in Clause 6.1.2.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214].
- For resource allocation type 1, the  $\left[\log_2\left(N_{RBG,K1}\left(N_{RBG,K1}+1\right)/2\right)\right]$  LSBs provide the resource allocation as follows:
  - For PUSCH hopping with resource allocation type 1:
    - $N_{UL\_hop}$  MSB bits are used to indicate the frequency offset according to Clause 6.3 of [6, TS 38.214], where  $N_{UL\_hop} = 1$  if the higher layer parameter frequencyHoppingOffsetListsDCI-0-2 contains two offset values and  $N_{UL\_hop} = 2$  if the higher layer parameter frequencyHoppingOffsetListsDCI-0-2 contains four offset values
    - $\left[\log_2\left(N_{RBG,K1}\left(N_{RBG,K1}+1\right)/2\right)\right] N_{UL\_hop}$  bits provide the frequency domain resource allocation according to Clause 6.1.2.2.2 of [6, TS 38.214]
  - For non-PUSCH hopping with resource allocation type 1:
    - $\left[\log_2\left(N_{RBG,K1}\left(N_{RBG,K1}+1\right)/2\right)\right]$  bits provide the frequency domain resource allocation according to Clause 6.1.2.2.2 of [6, TS 38.214]

If "Bandwidth part indicator" field indicates a bandwidth part other than the active bandwidth part and if *resourceAllocationDCI-0-2-r16* is configured as '*dynamicSwitch*' for the indicated bandwidth part, the UE assumes resource allocation type 0 for the indicated bandwidth part if the bitwidth of the "Frequency domain resource assignment" field of the active bandwidth part is smaller than the bitwidth of the "Frequency domain resource assignment" field of the indicated bandwidth part.

- Time domain resource assignment 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 bits as defined in Clause 6.1.2.1 of [6, TS38.214]. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(I) \rceil$  bits, where I is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationListDCI-0-2* if the higher layer parameter is configured, or I is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList* if the higher layer parameter *PUSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocationList* is configured and the higher layer parameter *pusch-TimeDomainAllocationListDCI-0-2* is not configured; otherwise I is the number of entries in the default table.
- Frequency hopping flag 0 or 1 bit:
  - 0 bit if the higher layer parameter frequencyHoppingDCI-0-2 is not configured;
  - 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.1.1-3 otherwise, only applicable to resource allocation type 1, as defined in Clause 6.3 of [6, TS 38.214].
- Modulation and coding scheme –5 bits as defined in Clause 6.1.4.1 of [6, TS 38.214]
- New data indicator 1 bit
- Redundancy version 0, 1 or 2 bits determined by higher layer parameter numberOfBitsForRV-DCI-0-2
  - If 0 bit is configured, rvid to be applied is 0;
  - 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.2.3-1;
  - 2 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.1-2.

- HARQ process number number of bits determined by the following:
  - 5 bits determined by higher layer parameter harq-ProcessNumberSizeDCI-0-2-v1700 if configured;
  - otherwise 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 bits determined by higher layer parameter harq-ProcessNumberSizeDCI-0-2
- Downlink assignment index -0, 1, 2 or 4 bits
  - 0 bit if the higher layer parameter downlinkAssignmentIndexDCI-0-2 is not configured;
  - 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 bits otherwise,
    - 1st downlink assignment index 1 or 2 bits:
      - 1 bit for semi-static HARQ-ACK codebook for unicast and multicast if *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook* = *semiStatic* is configured for both unicast and multicast and the higher layer parameter *fdmed-ReceptionMulticast* is not configured; otherwise for semi-static HARQ-ACK codebook for unicast;
      - 2 bits for dynamic HARQ-ACK codebook for unicast.
    - $2^{nd}$  downlink assignment index 0 or 2 bits
      - 2 bits for dynamic HARQ-ACK codebook with two HARQ-ACK sub-codebooks for unicast;
      - 0 bit otherwise.
    - $3^{rd}$  downlink assignment index 0, 1 or 2 bits
      - 1 bit for semi-static HARQ-ACK codebook for multicast if the higher layer parameter *fdmed-ReceptionMulticast* is configured;
      - 2 bits for the dynamic HARQ-ACK codebook for multicast;
      - 0 bit otherwise.

When two HARQ-ACK codebooks are configured by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-CodebookList* for the same serving cell and if higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-0-2* is configured, if the bit width of the 1<sup>st</sup> or 2 <sup>nd</sup> Downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_2 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the 1<sup>st</sup> or 2 <sup>nd</sup> Downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_2 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller 1<sup>st</sup> or 2 <sup>nd</sup> Downlink assignment index until the bit width of the 1<sup>st</sup> or 2 <sup>nd</sup> Downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_2 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are

When two HARQ-ACK codebooks are configured by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-CodebookListMulticast* for the same serving cell and if higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-0-2* is configured, if the bit width of the 3<sup>rd</sup> downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_2 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the 3<sup>rd</sup> downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_2 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller 3<sup>rd</sup> downlink assignment index until the bit width of the 3<sup>rd</sup> downlink assignment index in DCI format 0\_2 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are the same.

- TPC command for scheduled PUSCH 2 bits as defined in Clause 7.1.1 of [5, TS38.213]
- Second TPC command for scheduled PUSCH 2 bits as defined in Clause 7.1.1 of [5, TS38.213] if higher layer parameter *SecondTPCFieldDCI-0-2* is configured; 0 bit otherwise.
- SRS resource set indicator 0 or 2 bits
  - 2 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-36 if
    - txConfig = nonCodeBook, and there are two SRS resource sets configured by srs-ResourceSetToAddModListDCI-0-2 and associated with the usage of value 'nonCodeBook', or
    - txConfig=codebook, and there are two SRS resource sets configured by srs-ResourceSetToAddModListDCI-0-2 and associated with usage of value 'codebook';
  - 0 bit otherwise.

- SRS resource indicator  $-\left[\log_2\left(\sum_{k=1}^{min\{L_{max},N_{SRS,0,2}\}}\binom{N_{SRS,0,2}}{k}\right)\right]$  or  $\left[\log_2N_{SRS,0,2}\right]$  bits, where  $N_{SRS,0,2}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the SRS resource set indicated by SRS resource set indicator field if present; otherwise  $N_{SRS,0,2}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the SRS resource set configured by higher layer parameter srs-ResourceSetToAddModListDCI-0-2 and associated with the higher layer parameter usage of value codeBook or nonCodeBook, where the SRS resource set is composed of the first  $N_{SRS,0,2}$  SRS resources together with other configurations in the SRS resource set, or in the SRS resource set with lower srs-ResourceSetId of two SRS resources sets, configured by higher layer parameter srs-srs
  - $\left[\log_2\left(\sum_{k=1}^{min\{L_{max},N_{SRS,0,2}\}}\binom{N_{SRS,0,2}}{k}\right)\right]$  bits according to Tables 7.3.1.1.2-28/29/30/31 if the higher layer parameter txConfig = nonCodebook, where  $N_{SRS,0,2}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the SRS resource set indicated by SRS resource set indicator field if present, otherwise  $N_{SRS,0,2}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the SRS resource set configured by higher layer parameter srs-ResourceSetToAddModListDCI-0-2 and associated with the higher layer parameter usage of value 'nonCodeBook', where the SRS resource set is composed of the first  $N_{SRS,0,2}$  SRS resources together with other configurations in the SRS resource set, or in the SRS resource set with lower srs-ResourceSetId of two SRS resources sets, configured by higher layer parameter srs-
    - if UE supports operation with *maxMIMO-LayersDCI-0-2* and the higher layer parameter *maxMIMO-LayersDCI-0-2* of *PUSCH-ServingCellConfig* of the serving cell is configured, *L*<sub>max</sub> is given by that parameter
    - otherwise,  $L_{max}$  is given by the maximum number of layers for PUSCH supported by the UE for the serving cell for non-codebook based operation.
  - $\left[\log_2 N_{SRS,0.2}\right]$  bits according to Tables 7.3.1.1.2-32 if the higher layer parameter txConfig = codebook, where  $N_{SRS,0.2}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the SRS resource set indicated by SRS resource set indicator field if present, otherwise  $N_{SRS,0.2}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the SRS resource set configured by higher layer parameter srs-ResourceSetToAddModListDCI-0-2 and associated with the higher layer parameter usage of value 'codeBook', where the SRS resource set is composed of the first  $N_{SRS,0.2}$  SRS resources together with other configurations in the SRS resource set configured by higher layer parameter srs-ResourceSetToAddModList, if any, and associated with the higher layer parameter usage of value 'codeBook', except for the higher layer parameters 'srs-ResourceSetId' and 'srs-ResourceIdList'.
- Second SRS resource indicator 0,  $\left[\log_2\left(\max_{k\in\{1,2,\dots,\min\{L_{max},N_{SRS,0\_2}\}\}}\binom{N_{SRS,0\_2}}{k}\right)\right] \text{ or } \left[\log_2N_{SRS,0\_2}\right] \text{ bits,}$ 
  - $\left[\log_2\left(\max_{k\in\{1,2,\dots,\min\{l_{max},N_{SRS,0.2}\}\}}\binom{N_{SRS,0.2}}{k}\right)\right]$  bits according to Tables 7.3.1.1.2-28/29A/30A/31A with the same number of layers indicated by SRS resource indicator field if the higher layer parameter txConfig = nonCodebook and SRS resource set indicator field is present, where  $N_{SRS,0.2}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the second SRS resource set, and
    - if UE supports operation with maxMIMO-LayersDCI-0-2 and the higher layer parameter maxMIMO-LayersDCI-0-2 of PUSCH-ServingCellConfig of the serving cell is configured,  $L_{max}$  is given by that parameter
    - otherwise,  $L_{max}$  is given by the maximum number of layers for PUSCH supported by the UE for the serving cell for non-codebook based operation.
  - $|\log_2 N_{SRS,0.2}|$  bits according to Tables 7.3.1.1.2-32 if the higher layer parameter txConfig = codebook and SRS resource set indicator field is present, where  $N_{SRS,0.2}$  is the number of configured SRS resources in the second SRS resource set.
  - 0 bit otherwise.
- Precoding information and number of layers number of bits determined by the following:
  - 0 bits if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *nonCodeBook*;

- 0 bits for 1 antenna port and if the higher layer parameter txConfig = codebook;
- 4, 5, or 6 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-2 for 4 antenna ports, if *txConfig* = *codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode2* or configured to *fullpower*, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the values of higher layer parameters *maxRankDCI-0-2*, and *codebookSubsetDCI-0-2*;
- 4 or 5 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-2A for 4 antenna ports, if *txConfig* = *codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* = *fullpowerMode1*, the values of higher layer parameters *maxRankDCI-0-2*=2, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the value of higher layer parameter *codebookSubsetDCI-0-2*;
- 4 or 6 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-2B for 4 antenna ports, if *txConfig* = *codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* = *fullpowerMode1*, the values of higher layer parameters *maxRankDCI-0-2=3* or 4, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the value of higher layer parameter *codebookSubsetDCI-0-2*;
- 2, 4, or 5 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-3 for 4 antenna ports, if txConfig = codebook, ul-FullPowerTransmission is not configured or configured to fullpowerMode2 or configured to fullpower, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the values of higher layer parameters maxRankDCI-0-2 and codebookSubsetDCI-0-2;
- 3 or 4 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-3A for 4 antenna ports, if txConfig = codebook, ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1, maxRankDCI-0-2=1, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the value of higher layer parameter codebookSubsetDCI-0-2;
- 2 or 4 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-4 for 2 antenna ports, if *txConfig* = *codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode* 2 or configured to *fullpower*, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the values of higher layer parameters *maxRankDCI-0-2* and *codebookSubsetDCI-0-2*;
- 2 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-4A for 2 antenna ports, if *txConfig = codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1*, transform precoder is disabled, the *maxRankDCI-0-2=2*, and *codebookSubsetDCI-0-2=nonCoherent*;
- 1 or 3 bits according to Table7.3.1.1.2-5 for 2 antenna ports, if *txConfig* = *codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode2* or configured to *fullpower*, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the values of higher layer parameters *maxRankDCI-0-2* and *codebookSubsetDCI-0-2*;
- 2 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-5A for 2 antenna ports, if *txConfig = codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission =fullpowerMode1*, *maxRankDCI-0-2=1*, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the value of higher layer parameter *codebookSubsetDCI-0-2*.

For the higher layer parameter *txConfig=codebook*, if *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is configured to *fullpowerMode2*, the values of higher layer parameters *maxRankDCI-0-2* is configured to be larger than 2, and at least one SRS resource with 4 antenna ports is configured in the SRS resource set indicated by SRS resource set indicator field if present, otherwise in an SRS resource set with usage set to 'codebook', and an SRS resource with 2 antenna ports is indicated via SRI in the same SRS resource set, then Table 7.3.1.1.2-4 is used.

For the higher layer parameter txConfig = codebook, if different SRS resources with different number of antenna ports are configured, the bitwidth is determined according to the maximum number of ports in an SRS resource among the configured SRS resources in all SRS resource set(s) with usage set to 'codebook'. If the number of ports for a configured SRS resource in the set is less than the maximum number of ports in an SRS resource among the configured SRS resources, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to the field.

- Second Precoding information number of bits determined by the following:
  - 0 bits if SRS resource set indicator field is not present;
  - 0 bits if the higher layer parameter txConfig = nonCodeBook;
  - 0 bits for 1 antenna port and if the higher layer parameter txConfig = codebook;
  - 3, 4, or 5 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-2C with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 4 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, txConfig = codebook, ul-FullPowerTransmission is not configured or configured to fullpowerMode2 or

configured to *fullpower*, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the values of higher layer parameters *maxRankDCI-0-2*, and *codebookSubsetDCI-0-2*;

- 3 or 4 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-2D with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 4 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, txConfig = codebook, ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1, the values of higher layer parameters maxRankDCI-0-2=2, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the value of higher layer parameter codebookSubsetDCI-0-2;
- 3 or 4 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-2E with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 4 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, txConfig = codebook, ul-FullPowerTransmission = fullpowerMode1, the values of higher layer parameters maxRankDCI-0-2=3 or 4, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the value of higher layer parameter codebookSubsetDCI-0-2;
- 2, 4, or 5 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-3 with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 4 antenna ports, if *txConfig = codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode2* or configured to *fullpower*, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the values of higher layer parameters *maxRankDCI-0-2* and *codebookSubsetDCI-0-2*;
- 3 or 4 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-3A with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 4 antenna ports, if *txConfig = codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission =fullpowerMode1*, *maxRankDCI-0-2=1*, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the value of higher layer parameter *codebookSubsetDCI-0-2*;
- 1 or 3 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-4B with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 2 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, txConfig = codebook, ul-FullPowerTransmission is not configured or configured to fullpowerMode2 or configured to fullpower, transform precoder is disabled, and according to the values of higher layer parameters maxRankDCI-0-2 and codebookSubsetDCI-0-2;
- 2 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-4C with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 2 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, *txConfig* = *codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* = *fullpowerMode1*, transform precoder is disabled, the *maxRankDCI-0-2*=2, and *codebookSubsetDCI-0-2=nonCoherent*;
- 1 or 3 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-5 with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 2 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, *txConfig* = *codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* is not configured or configured to *fullpowerMode2* or configured to *fullpower*, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the values of higher layer parameters *maxRankDCI-0-2* and *codebookSubsetDCI-0-2*;
- 2 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-5A with the same number of layers indicated by Precoding information and number of layers field for 2 antenna ports, if SRS resource set indicator field is present, *txConfig* = *codebook*, *ul-FullPowerTransmission* = *fullpowerMode1*, *maxRankDCI-0-2=1*, and according to whether transform precoder is enabled or disabled, and the value of higher layer parameter *codebookSubsetDCI-0-2*.

For the higher layer parameter txConfig=codebook, if ul-FullPowerTransmission is configured to fullpowerMode2, the values of higher layer parameters maxRankDCI-0-2 is configured to be larger than 2, and at least one SRS resource with 4 antenna ports is configured in the SRS resource set indicated by SRS resource set indicator field, and an SRS resource with 2 antenna ports is indicated via Second SRS resource indicator field in the same SRS resource set, then Table 7.3.1.1.2-4B is used.

For the higher layer parameter txConfig = codebook, if different SRS resources with different number of antenna ports are configured, the bitwidth is determined according to the maximum number of ports in an SRS resource among the configured SRS resources in the second SRS resource set with usage set to 'codebook' as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.2-36. If the number of ports for a configured SRS resource in the set is less than the maximum number of ports in an SRS resource among the configured SRS resources, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to the field.

- Antenna ports number of bits determined by the following:
  - 0 bit if higher layer parameter antennaPortsFieldPresenceDCI-0-2 is not configured;

- 2, 3, 4, or 5 bits otherwise,
  - 2 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-6, if transform precoder is enabled, dmrs-Type=1, and maxLength=1, except that dmrs-UplinkTransformPrecoding and tp-pi2BPSK are both configured and π/2 BPSK modulation is used;
  - 2 bits as defined by 7.3.1.1.2-6A, if transform precoder is enabled, and *dmrs-UplinkTransformPrecoding* and *tp-pi2BPSK* are both configured, π/2 BPSK modulation is used, *dmrs-Type*=1, and *maxLength*=1, where n<sub>SCID</sub> is the scrambling identity for antenna ports defined in Clause 6.4.1.1.1.2, in [4, TS38.211];
  - 4 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-7, if transform precoder is enabled, dmrs-Type=1, and maxLength=2, except that dmrs-UplinkTransformPrecoding and tp-pi2BPSK are both configured and  $\pi$ /2 BPSK modulation is used;
  - 4 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-7A, if transform precoder is enabled, and *dmrs-UplinkTransformPrecoding* and *tp-pi2BPSK* are both configured, π/2 BPSK modulation is used, *dmrs-Type*=1, and *maxLength*=2, where *n<sub>SCID</sub>* is the scrambling identity for antenna ports defined in Clause 6.4.1.1.1.2, in [4, TS38.211];
  - 3 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-8/9/10/11, if transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=1, and *maxLength*=1, and the value of rank is determined according to the SRS resource indicator field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *nonCodebook* and according to the Precoding information and number of layers field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *codebook*;
  - 4 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-12/13/14/15, if transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=1, and *maxLength*=2, and the value of rank is determined according to the SRS resource indicator field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *nonCodebook* and according to the Precoding information and number of layers field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *codebook*;
  - 4 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-16/17/18/19, if transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=2, and *maxLength*=1, and the value of rank is determined according to the SRS resource indicator field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *nonCodebook* and according to the Precoding information and number of layers field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *codebook*;
  - 5 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.1.2-20/21/22/23, if transform precoder is disabled, *dmrs-Type*=2, and *maxLength*=2, and the value of rank is determined according to the SRS resource indicator field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *nonCodebook* and according to the Precoding information and number of layers field if the higher layer parameter *txConfig* = *codebook*.

where the number of CDM groups without data of values 1, 2, and 3 in Tables 7.3.1.1.2-6 to 7.3.1.1.2-23 refers to CDM groups  $\{0\}$ ,  $\{0,1\}$ , and  $\{0,1,2\}$  respectively.

If a UE is configured with both dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeA-DCI-0-2 and dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeB-DCI-0-2 and is configured with antennaPortsFieldPresenceDCI-0-2, the bitwidth of this field equals  $max\{x_A, x_B\}$ , where  $x_A$  is the "Antenna ports" bitwidth derived according to dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeA-DCI-0-2 and  $x_B$  is the "Antenna ports" bitwidth derived according to dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeB-DCI-0-2. A number of  $|x_A - x_B|$  zeros are padded in the MSB of this field, if the mapping type of the PUSCH corresponds to the smaller value of  $x_A$  and  $x_B$ .

If a UE is not configured with higher layer parameter *antennaPortsFieldPresenceDCI-0-2*, antenna port(s) are defined assuming bit field index value 0 in Tables 7.3.1.1.2-6 to 7.3.1.1.2-23.

- SRS request -0, 1, 2 or 3 bits
  - 0 bit if the higher layer parameter *srs-RequestDCI-0-2* is not configured;
  - 1 bit as defined by Table 7.3.1.1.3-1 if higher layer parameter *srs-RequestDCI-0-2 = 1* and for UEs not configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell;
  - 2 bits if higher layer parameter *srs-RequestDCI-0-2 = 1* and for UEs configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell, where the first bit is the non-SUL/SUL indicator as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-1 and the second bit is defined by Table 7.3.1.1.3-1;
  - 2 bits as defined by Table 7.3.1.1.2-24 if higher layer parameter *srs-RequestDCI-0-2* = 2 and for UEs not configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell;

- 3 bits if higher layer parameter *srs-RequestDCI-0-2* = 2 and for UEs configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell, where the first bit is the non-SUL/SUL indicator as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-1 and the second and third bits are defined by Table 7.3.1.1.2-24;
- SRS offset indicator 0, 1 or 2 bits.
  - 0 bit if higher layer parameter *AvailableSlotOffset* is not configured for any aperiodic SRS resource set in the scheduled cell, or if higher layer parameter *AvailableSlotOffset* is configured for at least one aperiodic SRS resource set in the scheduled cell and the maximum number of entries of *availableSlotOffsetList* configured for all aperiodic SRS resource set(s) is 1;
  - otherwise,  $\lceil \log_2(K) \rceil$  bits are used to indicate available slot offset according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-37 and Clause 6.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214], where K is the maximum number of entries of *availableSlotOffsetList* configured for all aperiodic SRS resource set(s) in the scheduled cell;
- CSI request 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 bits determined by higher layer parameter reportTriggerSizeDCI-0-2.
- PTRS-DMRS association number of bits determined as follows
  - 0 bit if PTRS-UplinkConfig is not configured in either dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeA or dmrs-UplinkForPUSCH-MappingTypeB and transform precoder is disabled, or if transform precoder is enabled, or if maxRankDCI-0-2=1;
  - 2 bits otherwise, where Table 7.3.1.1.2-25/7.3.1.1.2-25A and 7.3.1.1.2-26 are used to indicate the association between PTRS port(s) and DMRS port(s) when one PT-RS port and two PT-RS ports are configured by *maxNrofPorts* in *PTRS-UplinkConfig* respectively, and the DMRS ports are indicated by the Antenna ports field. When the SRS resource set indicator field is present and *maxRankDCI-0-2>2*, this field indicates the association between PTRS port(s) and DMRS port(s) corresponding to SRS resource indicator field and/or Precoding information and number of layers field according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-25 and 7.3.1.1.2-26 field according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-25 and 7.3.1.1.2-26. When the SRS resource set indicator field is present and equals "10" and "11" and *maxRankDCI-0-2=2*, the MSB of this field indicates the association between PTRS port(s) and DMRS port(s) corresponding to SRS resource indicator field and/or Precoding information and number of layers field, and the LSB of this field indicates the association between PTRS port(s) and DMRS port(s) corresponding to Second SRS resource indicator field and/or Second Precoding information field, according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-25A.

If "Bandwidth part indicator" field indicates a bandwidth part other than the active bandwidth part and the "PTRS-DMRS association" field is present for the indicated bandwidth part but not present for the active bandwidth part, the UE assumes the "PTRS-DMRS association" field is not present for the indicated bandwidth part.

- Second PTRS-DMRS association 2 bits if PTRS-DMRS association field and SRS resource set indicator field are present and *maxRankDCI-0-2>2*; 0 bit otherwise. Table 7.3.1.1.2-25 and 7.3.1.1.2-26 are used to indicate the association between PTRS port(s) and DMRS port(s) corresponding to Second SRS resource indicator field and/or Second precoding information field when one PT-RS port and two PT-RS ports are configured by *maxNrofPorts* in *PTRS-UplinkConfig* respectively, and the DMRS ports are indicated by the Antenna ports field.
- beta\_offset indicator 0 bit if the higher layer parameter *betaOffsetsDCI-0-2* = *semiStaticDCI-0-2*; otherwise 1 bit if 2 offset indexes are configured by higher layer parameter *dynamicDCI-0-2* as defined by Table 9.3-3A in [5, TS 38.213], and 2 bits if 4 offset indexes are configured by higher layer parameter *dynamicDCI-0-2* as defined by Table 9.3-3 in [5, TS 38.213].

When two HARQ-ACK codebooks are configured by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-CodebookList* or by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-CodebookListMulticast* for the same serving cell and if higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-0-2* is configured, if the bit width of the beta\_offset indicator in DCI format 0\_2 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the beta\_offset indicator in DCI format 0\_2 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller beta\_offset indicator until the bit width of the beta\_offset indicator in DCI format 0\_2 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are the same.

- DMRS sequence initialization 0 or 1 bit
  - 0 bit if the higher layer parameter *dmrs-SequenceInitializationDCI-0-2* is not configured or if transform precoder is enabled;

- 1 bit if transform precoder is disabled and the higher layer parameter *dmrs-SequenceInitializationDCI-0-2* is configured.
- UL-SCH indicator 1 bit. A value of "1" indicates UL-SCH shall be transmitted on the PUSCH and a value of "0" indicates UL-SCH shall not be transmitted on the PUSCH. If a UE does not support triggering SRS only in DCI, except for DCI format 0\_2 with CRC scrambled by SP-CSI-RNTI, the UE is not expected to receive a DCI format 0\_2 with UL-SCH indicator of "0" and CSI request of all zero(s). If a UE supports triggering SRS only in DCI, except for DCI format 0\_2 with CRC scrambled by SP-CSI-RNTI, the UE is not expected to recerve a DCI format 0\_2 with UL-SCH indicator of "0", CSI request of all zero(s) and SRS request of all zero(s).
- ChannelAccess-CPext-CAPC 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 bits. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(I) \rceil$  bits, where I is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter ul-AccessConfigListDCI-0-2 or in Table 7.3.1.1.1-4A if channelAccessMode-r16 = "semiStatic" is provided, for operation in a cell with shared spectrum channel access in frequency range 1, or the number of entries in the high layer parameter ul-AccessConfigListDCI-0-1 for operation in frequency range 2-2 if ChannelAccessMode2-r17 is provided; otherwise 0 bit. One or more entries from Table 7.3.1.1.2-35 are configured by the higher layer parameter ul-AccessConfigListDCI-0-2 in frequency range 1. One or more entries from Table 7.3.1.1.2-35A are configured by the higher layer parameter ul-AccessConfigListDCI-0-1 in frequency range 2-2.
- Open-loop power control parameter set indication 0 or 1 or 2 bits.
  - 0 bit if the higher layer parameter *p0-PUSCH-SetList* is not configured;
  - 1 or 2 bits otherwise,
    - 1 bit if SRS resource indicator is present in the DCI format 0\_2;
    - 1 or 2 bits as determined by higher layer parameter *olpc-ParameterSetDCI-0-2* if SRS resource indicator is not present in the DCI format 0\_2;
- Priority indicator 0 bit if higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-0-2* is not configured; otherwise 1 bit as defined in Clause 9 in [5, TS 38.213].
- Invalid symbol pattern indicator 0 bit if higher layer parameter *invalidSymbolPatternIndicatorDCI-0-2* is not configured; otherwise 1 bit as defined in Clause 6.1.2.1 in [6, TS 38.214].
- PDCCH monitoring adaptation indication 0, 1 or 2 bits
  - 1 or 2 bits, if searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17 is not configured and if pdcch-SkippingDurationList is configured
    - 1 bit if the UE is configured with only one duration by *pdcch-SkippingDurationList*;
    - 2 bits if the UE is configured with more than one duration by pdcch-SkippingDurationList.
  - 1 or 2 bits, if pdcch-SkippingDurationList is not configured and if searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17 is configured
    - 1 bit if the UE is configured by *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17* with search space set(s) with group index 0 and search space set(s) with group index 1, and if the UE is not configured by *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17* with any search space set with group index 2;
    - 2 bits if the UE is configured by *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17* with search space set(s) with group index 0, search space set(s) with group index 1 and search space set(s) with group index 2;
  - 2 bits, if pdcch-SkippingDurationList is configured and if searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17 is configured
  - 0 bit, otherwise

A UE does not expect that the bit width of a field in DCI format  $0_2$  with CRC scrambled by CS-RNTI is larger than corresponding bit width of same field in DCI format  $0_2$  with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI for the same serving cell. If the bit width of a field in the DCI format  $0_2$  with CRC scrambled by CS-RNTI is not equal to that of the corresponding field in the DCI format  $0_2$  with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI for the same serving cell, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to the field in DCI format  $0_2$  with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI until the bit width equals that of the corresponding field in the DCI format  $0_2$  with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI for the same serving cell.

For a UE configured with scheduling on the primary cell from an SCell, if prior to padding the number of information bits in DCI format 0\_2 carried by PDCCH on the primary cell is not equal to the number of information bits in DCI format 0\_2 carried by PDCCH on the SCell for scheduling on the primary cell, zeros shall be appended to the DCI format 0\_2 with smaller size until the payload size is the same.

- If application of step 4B in clause 7.3.1.0 results in additional zero padding for DCI format 0\_2 for scheduling on the primary cell, corresponding zeros shall be appended to both DCI format 0\_2 monitored on the primary cell and DCI format 0\_2 monitored on the SCell for scheduling on the primary cell.
- If the SCell is deactivated and firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id is not set to dormant BWP, the UE determines the number of information bits in DCI format 0\_2 carried by PDCCH on the primary cell based on a DL BWP provided by firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id for the SCell. If the active DL BWP of the SCell is a dormant DL BWP, or if the SCell is deactivated and firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id is set to dormant BWP, the UE determines the number of information bits in DCI format 0\_2 carried by PDCCH on the primary cell based on a DL BWP provided by firstWithinActiveTimeBWP-Id for the SCell if provided; otherwise, based on a DL BWP provided by firstOutsideActiveTimeBWP-Id for the SCell.

Value of SRS request field	Triggered aperiodic SRS resource set(s) for DCI format 0_2 and 1_2
0	No aperiodic SRS resource set triggered
1	SRS resource set(s) configured with higher layer parameter aperiodicSRS-ResourceTrigger set to 1 or an entry in aperiodicSRS-ResourceTriggerList set to 1

Table 7.3.1.1.3-1: 1 bit SRS request in DCI format 0\_2 and DCI format 1\_2

# 7.3.1.2 DCI formats for scheduling of PDSCH

### 7.3.1.2.1 Format 1\_0

DCI format 1 0 is used for the scheduling of PDSCH in one DL cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI or CS-RNTI or MCS-C-RNTI:

- Identifier for DCI formats 1 bits
  - The value of this bit field is always set to 1, indicating a DL DCI format
- Frequency domain resource assignment  $\left\lceil \log_2(N_{\rm RB}^{\rm DL,BWP}(N_{\rm RB}^{\rm DL,BWP}+1)/2) \right\rceil$  bits where  $N_{\rm RB}^{\rm DL,BWP}$  is given by clause 7.3.1.0

If the CRC of the DCI format 1\_0 is scrambled by C-RNTI and the "Frequency domain resource assignment" field are of all ones, the DCI format 1\_0 is for random access procedure initiated by a PDCCH order, with all remaining fields set as follows:

- Random Access Preamble index 6 bits according to ra-PreambleIndex in Clause 5.1.2 of [8, TS38.321]
- UL/SUL indicator 1 bit. If the value of the "Random Access Preamble index" is not all zeros and if the UE is configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell, this field indicates which UL carrier in the cell to transmit the PRACH according to Table 7.3.1.1.1-1; otherwise, this field is reserved
- SS/PBCH index 6 bits. If the value of the "Random Access Preamble index" is not all zeros, this field indicates the SS/PBCH that shall be used to determine the RACH occasion for the PRACH transmission; otherwise, this field is reserved.

- PRACH Mask index 4 bits. If the value of the "Random Access Preamble index" is not all zeros, this field indicates the RACH occasion associated with the SS/PBCH indicated by "SS/PBCH index" for the PRACH transmission, according to Clause 5.1.1 of [8, TS38.321]; otherwise, this field is reserved
- Reserved bits 12 bits for operation in a cell with shared spectrum channel access in frequency range 1 or when
  the DCI format is monitored in common search space for operation in a cell in frequency range 2-2; otherwise 10
  bits

Otherwise, all remaining fields are set as follows:

- Time domain resource assignment 4 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214]
- VRB-to-PRB mapping 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.2.2-5
- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.3 of [6, TS 38.214]
- New data indicator 1 bit
- Redundancy version 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2
- HARQ process number 4 bits
- Downlink assignment index 2 bits as defined in Clause 9.1.3 of [5, TS 38.213], as counter DAI
- TPC command for scheduled PUCCH 2 bits as defined in Clause 7.2.1 of [5, TS 38.213]
- PUCCH resource indicator 3 bits as defined in Clause 9.2.3 of [5, TS 38.213]
- PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator 3 bits as defined in Clause 9.2.3 of [5, TS38.213]
- ChannelAccess-CPext 2 bits indicating combinations of channel access type and CP extension as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-4, or Table 7.3.1.1.1-4A if *channelAccessMode-r16* = "semiStatic" is provided, for operation in a cell with shared spectrum channel access in frequency range 1; 2 bits indicating channel access type as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-4B if *ChannelAccessMode2-r17* is provided for operation in a cell in frequency range 2-2; 0 bits otherwise
- Reserved bits 2 bits when the DCI format is monitored in common search space for operation in a cell in frequency range 2-2 and the number of bits for the field of 'ChannelAccess-CPext' is 0; 0 bits otherwise

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by P-RNTI:

- Short Messages Indicator 2 bits according to Table 7.3.1.2.1-1.
- Short Messages 8 bits, according to Clause 6.5 of [9, TS38.331]. If only the scheduling information for Paging, and TRS availability indication if *trs-ResourceSetConfig* is configured, are carried, this bit field is reserved.
- Frequency domain resource assignment  $-\left[\log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL,BWP}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL,BWP}}+1)/2)\right]$  bits. If only the short message, and TRS availability indication if *trs-ResourceSetConfig* is configured, are carried, this bit field is reserved.
  - $N_{RB}^{DL,BWP}$  is the size of CORESET 0
- Time domain resource assignment 4 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.2.1 of [6, TS38.214]. If only the short message, and TRS availability indication if *trs-ResourceSetConfig* is configured, are carried, this bit field is reserved.
- VRB-to-PRB mapping 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.2.2-5. If only the short message, and TRS availability indication if *trs-ResourceSetConfig* is configured, are carried, this bit field is reserved.
- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.3 of [6, TS38.214], using Table 5.1.3.1-1. If only the short message, and TRS availability indication if *trs-ResourceSetConfig* is configured, are carried, this bit field is reserved.
- TB scaling 2 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.3.2 of [6, TS38.214]. If only the short message, and TRS availability indication if *trs-ResourceSetConfig* is configured, are carried, this bit field is reserved.

- TRS availability indication 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 bits, where the number of bits is equal to one plus the highest value of all the *indBitID*(s) provided by the *trs-ResourceSetConfig* if configured; 0 bits otherwise.
- Reserved bits (8 *M*) bits for operation in a cell with shared spectrum channel access in frequency range 1 or for operation in a cell in frequency range 2-2; (6 *M*) bits for operation in a cell without shared spectrum channel access, where the value of *M* is the number of bits for the field of 'TRS availability indication' as defined above.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by SI-RNTI:

- Frequency domain resource assignment  $-\left[\log_2(N_{RB}^{DL,BWP}(N_{RB}^{DL,BWP}+1)/2)\right]$  bits
  - $N_{RR}^{DL,BWP}$  is the size of CORESET 0
- Time domain resource assignment 4 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.2.1 of [6, TS38.214]
- VRB-to-PRB mapping 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.2.2-5
- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.3 of [6, TS38.214], using Table 5.1.3.1-1
- Redundancy version 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2
- System information indicator 1 bit as defined in Table 7.3.1.2.1-2
- Reserved bits 17 bits for operation in a cell with shared spectrum channel access in frequency range 1 or for operation in a cell in frequency range 2-2; otherwise 15 bits

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by RA-RNTI or MsgB-RNTI:

- Frequency domain resource assignment  $-\left[\log_2(N_{\rm RB}^{\rm DL,BWP}(N_{\rm RB}^{\rm DL,BWP}+1)/2)\right]$  bits
  - $N_{RB}^{DL,BWP}$  is the size of CORESET 0 is configured for the cell and  $N_{RB}^{DL,BWP}$  is the size of initial DL bandwidth part if CORESET 0 is not configured for the cell
- Time domain resource assignment 4 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.2.1 of [6, TS38.214]
- VRB-to-PRB mapping 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.2.2-5
- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.3 of [6, TS38.214], using Table 5.1.3.1-1
- TB scaling 2 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.3.2 of [6, TS38.214]
- LSBs of SFN 2 bits for the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by MsgB-RNTI as defined in Clause 8.2A of [5, TS 38.213] if *msgB-responseWindow* is configured to be larger than 10 ms; or 2 bits for the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by RA-RNTI as defined in Clause 8.2 of [5, TS 38.213] for operation in a cell with shared spectrum channel access if *ra-ResponseWindow or ra-ResponseWindow-v1610* is configured to be larger than 10 ms; 0 bit otherwise
- Reserved bits (16 A) bits for operation in a cell without shared spectrum access in frequency range 1 and frequency range 2-1, (18 A) for operation in a cell with shared spectrum access in frequency range 1 or for operation in a cell in frequency range 2-2, where the value of A is the number of bits for the field of 'LSBs of SFN' as defined above

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1\_0 with CRC scrambled by TC-RNTI:

- Identifier for DCI formats 1 bit
  - The value of this bit field is always set to 1, indicating a DL DCI format

- Frequency domain resource assignment  $-\left\lceil\log_2(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL,BWP}}(N_{\mathrm{RB}}^{\mathrm{DL,BWP}}+1)/2)\right\rceil$  bits
  - $N_{RB}^{DL,BWP}$  is the size of CORESET 0
- Time domain resource assignment 4 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.2.1 of [6, TS38.214]
- VRB-to-PRB mapping 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.2.2-5
- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.3 of [6, TS38.214], using Table 5.1.3.1-1
- New data indicator 1 bit
- Redundancy version 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2
- HARQ process number 4 bits
- Downlink assignment index 2 bits, reserved
- TPC command for scheduled PUCCH 2 bits as defined in Clause 7.2.1 of [5, TS38.213]
- PUCCH resource indicator 3 bits as defined in Clause 9.2.3 of [5, TS38.213]
- PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator 3 bits as defined in Clause 9.2.3 of [5, TS38.213]
- ChannelAccess-CPext 2 bits indicating combinations of channel access type and CP extension as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-4, or Table 7.3.1.1.1-4A if *channelAccessMode-r16* = "semiStatic" is provided, for operation in a cell with shared spectrum channel access in frequency range 1; 2 bits indicating channel access type as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-4B if *ChannelAccessMode2-r17* is provided for operation in a cell in frequency range 2-2; otherwise 0 bit
- Reserved bits 2 bits when the DCI format is monitored in common search space for operation in a cell in frequency range 2-2 and the number of bits for the field of 'ChannelAccess-CPext' is 0; 0 bits otherwise

Bit field

Short Message indicator

Reserved

Only scheduling information for Paging, and TRS availability indication if trsResourceSetConfig is configured, are present in the DCI

Only short message, and TRS availability indication if trs-ResourceSetConfig is configured, are present in the DCI

Both scheduling information for Paging, TRS availability indication if trsResourceSetConfig is configured and short message are present in the DCI

Table 7.3.1.2.1-1: Short Message indicator

Table 7.3.1.2.1-2: System information indicator

Bit field	System information indicator
0	SIB1 [9, TS38.331, Clause 5.2.1]
1	SI message [9, TS38.331, Clause 5.2.1]

#### 7.3.1.2.2 Format 1 1

DCI format 1\_1 is used for the scheduling of one or multiple PDSCH in one cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1\_1 with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI or CS-RNTI or MCS-C-RNTI:

- Identifier for DCI formats – 1 bits

- The value of this bit field is always set to 1, indicating a DL DCI format
- Carrier indicator 0 or 3 bits as defined in Clause 10.1 of [5, TS 38.213]. This field is reserved when this format
  is carried by PDCCH on the primary cell and the UE is configured for scheduling on the primary cell from an
  SCell, with the same number of bits as that in this format carried by PDCCH on the SCell for scheduling on the
  primary cell.
- Bandwidth part indicator 0, 1 or 2 bits as determined by the number of DL BWPs  $n_{\text{BWP,RRC}}$  configured by higher layers, excluding the initial DL bandwidth part. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\left\lceil \log_2(n_{\text{BWP}}) \right\rceil$  bits, where
  - $n_{\text{BWP}} = n_{\text{BWP,RRC}} + 1$  if  $n_{\text{BWP,RRC}} \le 3$ , in which case the bandwidth part indicator is equivalent to the ascending order of the higher layer parameter BWP-Id;
  - otherwise  $n_{\text{BWP}} = n_{\text{BWP,RRC}}$ , in which case the bandwidth part indicator is defined in Table 7.3.1.1.2-1;

If a UE does not support active BWP change via DCI, the UE ignores this bit field.

- Frequency domain resource assignment number of bits determined by the following, where  $N_{RB}^{DL,BWP}$  is the size of the active DL bandwidth part:
  - $N_{\text{RBG}}$  bits if only resource allocation type 0 is configured, where  $N_{\text{RBG}}$  is defined in Clause 5.1.2.2.1 of [6, TS38.214],
  - $\left[\log_2(N_{\rm RB}^{\rm DL,BWP}(N_{\rm RB}^{\rm DL,BWP}+1)/2)\right]$  bits if only resource allocation type 1 is configured, or
  - $\max\left(\left\lceil\log_{2}(N_{RB}^{DL,BWP}(N_{RB}^{DL,BWP}+1)/2)\right\rceil,N_{RBG}\right)+1$  bits if *resourceAllocation* is configured as 'dynamicSwitch'.
  - If *resourceAllocation* is configured as 'dynamicSwitch', the MSB bit is used to indicate resource allocation type 0 or resource allocation type 1, where the bit value of 0 indicates resource allocation type 0 and the bit value of 1 indicates resource allocation type 1.
  - For resource allocation type 0, the  $N_{\rm RBG}$  LSBs provide the resource allocation as defined in Clause 5.1.2.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214].
  - For resource allocation type 1, the  $\left[\log_2(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL,BWP}}(N_{\text{RB}}^{\text{DL,BWP}}+1)/2)\right]$  LSBs provide the resource allocation as defined in Clause 5.1.2.2.2 of [6, TS 38.214]

If "Bandwidth part indicator" field indicates a bandwidth part other than the active bandwidth part and if *resourceAllocation* is configured as '*dynamicSwitch*' for the indicated bandwidth part, the UE assumes resource allocation type 0 for the indicated bandwidth part if the bitwidth of the "Frequency domain resource assignment" field of the active bandwidth part is smaller than the bitwidth of the "Frequency domain resource assignment" field of the indicated bandwidth part.

- Time domain resource assignment 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 bits
  - If the higher layer parameter *pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationListForMultiPDSCH* is not configured and if the higher layer parameter *pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList* is configured, 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214]. The bitwidth for this field is determined as ∫log₂(*I*) bits, where *I* is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList* if the higher layer parameter is configured;
  - if the higher layer parameter *pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationListForMultiPDSCH* is configured, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.2.1 of [6, TS38.214]. The bitwidth for this field is determined as [log<sub>2</sub>(*I*)] bits, where *I* is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationListForMultiPDSCH*;
  - otherwise *I* is the number of entries in the default table.
- VRB-to-PRB mapping 0 or 1 bit:

- 0 bit if only resource allocation type 0 is configured or if interleaved VRB-to-PRB mapping is not configured by high layers;
- 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.2.2-5 otherwise, only applicable to resource allocation type 1, as defined in Clause 7.3.1.6 of [4, TS 38.211].
- PRB bundling size indicator 0 bit if the higher layer parameter *prb-BundlingType* is not configured or is set to 'staticBundling', or 1 bit if the higher layer parameter *prb-BundlingType* is set to 'dynamicBundling' according to Clause 5.1.2.3 of [6, TS 38.214].
- Rate matching indicator 0, 1, or 2 bits according to higher layer parameters *rateMatchPatternGroup1* and *rateMatchPatternGroup2*, where the MSB is used to indicate *rateMatchPatternGroup1* and the LSB is used to indicate *rateMatchPatternGroup2* when there are two groups.
- ZP CSI-RS trigger 0, 1, or 2 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.4.2 of [6, TS 38.214]. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(n_{ZP} + 1) \rceil$  bits, where  $n_{ZP}$  is the number of aperiodic ZP CSI-RS resource sets configured by higher layer.

#### For transport block 1:

- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.3.1 of [6, TS 38.214]
- New data indicator 1 bit if the number of scheduled PDSCH indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field is 1; otherwise 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 bits determined based on the maximum number of schedulable PDSCH among all entries in the higher layer parameter *pdsch-TimeDomainResourceAllocationListForMultiPDSCH*, where each bit corresponds to one scheduled PDSCH as defined in clause 5.1.3 in [6, TS 38.214].
- Redundancy version number of bits determined by the following:
  - 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2 if the number of scheduled PDSCH indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field is 1;
  - otherwise 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 bits determined by the maximum number of schedulable PDSCHs among all entries in the higher layer parameter *pdsch-TimeDomainResourceAllocationListForMultiPDSCH*, where each bit corresponds to one scheduled PDSCH as defined in clause 5.1.3 in [6, TS 38.214] and redundancy version is determined according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-34.

For transport block 2 (only present if maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI equals 2):

- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.3.1 of [6, TS 38.214]
- New data indicator 1 bit if the number of scheduled PDSCH indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field is 1; otherwise 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 bits determined based on the maximum number of schedulable PDSCH among all entries in the higher layer parameter *pdsch-TimeDomainResourceAllocationListForMultiPDSCH*, where each bit corresponds to one scheduled PDSCH as defined in clause 5.1.3 in [6, TS 38.214].
- Redundancy version number of bits determined by the following:
  - 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2 if the number of scheduled PDSCH indicated by the Time domain resource assignment field is 1;
  - otherwise 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 bits determined by the maximum number of schedulable PDSCHs among all entries in the higher layer parameter *pdsch-TimeDomainResourceAllocationListForMultiPDSCH*, where each bit corresponds to one scheduled PDSCH as defined in clause 5.1.3 in [6, TS 38.214] and redundancy version is determined according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-34.

If "Bandwidth part indicator" field indicates a bandwidth part other than the active bandwidth part and the value of *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* for the indicated bandwidth part equals 2 and the value of *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* for the active bandwidth part equals 1, the UE assumes zeros are padded when interpreting the "Modulation and coding scheme", "New data indicator", and "Redundancy version" fields of transport block 2 according to Clause 12 of [5, TS38.213], and the UE ignores the "Modulation and coding scheme", "New data indicator", and "Redundancy version" fields of transport block 2 for the indicated bandwidth part.

- HARQ process number 5 bits if higher layer parameter *harq-ProcessNumberSizeDCI-1-1* is configured; otherwise 4 bits
- Downlink assignment index number of bits as defined in the following
  - 6 bits if more than one serving cell are configured in the DL and the higher layer parameter *nfi-TotalDAI-Included* is configured. The 4 MSB bits are the counter DAI and the total DAI for the scheduled PDSCH group, and the 2 LSB bits are the total DAI for the non-scheduled PDSCH group.
  - 4 bits if only one serving cell is configured in the DL and the higher layer parameter *nfi-TotalDAI-Included* is configured. The 2 MSB bits are the counter DAI for the scheduled PDSCH group, and the 2 LSB bits are the total DAI for the non-scheduled PDSCH group;
  - 4 bits if more than one serving cell are configured in the DL, the higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook=dynamic* or *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook-r16= enhancedDynamic*, and *nfi-TotalDAI-Included* is not configured, where the 2 MSB bits are the counter DAI and the 2 LSB bits are the total DAI;
  - 4 bits if one serving cell is configured in the DL, and the higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook=dynamic*, and the UE is not provided *coresetPoolIndex* or is provided *coresetPoolIndex* with value 0 for one or more first CORESETs and is provided *coresetPoolIndex* with value 1 for one or more second CORESETs, and is provided *ackNackFeedbackMode = joint*, where the 2 MSB bits are the counter DAI and the 2 LSB bits are the total DAI;
  - 2 bits if only one serving cell is configured in the DL, the higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook=dynamic* or *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook-r16=enhancedDynamic*, and *nfi-TotalDAI-Included* is not configured, when the UE is not configured with *coresetPoolIndex* or the value of *coresetPoolIndex* is the same for all CORESETs if *coresetPoolIndex* is provided or the UE is not configured with *ackNackFeedbackMode = joint*, where the 2 bits are the counter DAI;
  - 0 bits otherwise.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, the number of serving cells is determined within a PUCCH group.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook* is replaced by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook-secondaryPUCCHgroup-r16* if present for the secondary PUCCH group.

If higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-1-1* is configured, if the bit width of the Downlink assignment index in DCI format 1\_1 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the Downlink assignment index in DCI format 1\_1 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller Downlink assignment index until the bit width of the Downlink assignment index in DCI format 1\_1 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are the same.

- TPC command for scheduled PUCCH 2 bits as defined in Clause 7.2.1 of [5, TS 38.213]
- Second TPC command for scheduled PUCCH 2 bits as defined in Clause 7.2.1 of [5, TS 38.213] if higher layer parameter *SecondTPCFieldDCI-1-1* is configured; 0 bit otherwise.
- PUCCH resource indicator 3 bits as defined in Clause 9.2.3 of [5, TS 38.213]
- PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator 0, 1, 2, or 3 bits as defined in Clause 9.2.3 of [5, TS 38.213]. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(I) \rceil$  bits, where *I* is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *dl-DataToUL-ACK*.

If higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-1-1* is configured, if the bit width of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 1\_1 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 1\_1 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook on the same cell for PUCCH transmission, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator until the bit width of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 1\_1 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are the same.

If higher layer parameter *pucch-sSCellDyn* is configured, if the bit width of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 1\_1 associated with one cell for PUCCH transmission is not equal to that of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 1\_1 associated with the other cell for PUCCH transmission, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller PDSCH-to-

HARQ\_feedback timing indicator until the bit width of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 1\_1 associated with the two cells are the same.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, *pucch-sSCellDyn* is replaced by *pucch-sSCellDynSecondaryPUCCHgroup* for the secondary PUCCH group.

- One-shot HARQ-ACK request 0 or 1 bit.
  - 1 bit if higher layer parameter pdsch-HARQ-ACK-OneShotFeedback-r16 or pdsch-HARQ-ACK-EnhType3ToAddModList is configured;
  - 0 bit otherwise.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-EnhType3ToAddModList* is replaced by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-EnhType3SecondaryToAddModList* for the secondary PUCCH group.

- Enhanced Type 3 codebook indicator 0, 1, 2, or 3 bits.
  - 0 bit if *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-EnhType3DCI-Field* is not configured;
  - $[\log_2(n_{\text{CB}})]$  bits otherwise, where  $n_{\text{CB}}$  is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-EnhType3ToAddModList*.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, <code>pdsch-HARQ-ACK-EnhType3DCI-Field</code> is replaced by <code>pdsch-HARQ-ACK-EnhType3DCI-FieldSecondaryPUCCHgroup</code> for the secondary PUCCH group, and <code>pdsch-HARQ-ACK-EnhType3ToAddModList</code> is replaced by <code>pdsch-HARQ-ACK-EnhType3SecondaryList</code> for the secondary PUCCH group.

- PDSCH group index 0 or 1 bit.
  - 1 bit if the higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook-r16= enhancedDynamic*;
  - 0 bit otherwise.
- New feedback indicator 0, 1 or 2 bits.
  - 1 bit if the higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook-r16= enhancedDynamic* and the higher layer parameter *nfi-TotalDAI-Included* is not configured;
  - 2 bits if the higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook-r16= enhancedDynamic* and the higher layer parameter *nfi-TotalDAI-Included=true*; the MSB corresponds to the scheduled PDSCH group, and the LSB corresponds to the non-scheduled PDSCH group, as defined in [TS38.213] clause 9.1.3.3
  - 0 bit otherwise.
- Number of requested PDSCH group(s) 0 or 1 bit.
  - 1 bit if the higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook-r16= enhancedDynamic*;
  - 0 bit otherwise.
- HARQ-ACK retransmission indicator 0 or 1 bit.
  - 1 bit if higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Retx* is configured.
  - 0 bit otherwise.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Retx* is replaced by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-RetxSecondaryPUCCHgroup* for the secondary PUCCH group.

Antenna port(s) -4, 5, or 6 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.2.2-1/2/3/4 and Tables 7.3.1.2.2-1A/2A/3A/4A, where the number of CDM groups without data of values 1, 2, and 3 refers to CDM groups  $\{0\}$ ,  $\{0,1\}$ , and  $\{0,1,2\}$  respectively. The antenna ports  $\{p_{0,\dots,}p_{v-1}\}$  shall be determined according to the ordering of DMRS port(s) given by Tables 7.3.1.2.2-1/2/3/4 or Tables 7.3.1.2.2-1A/2A/3A/4A. When a UE receives an activation command that maps at least one codepoint of DCI field '*Transmission Configuration Indication*' to two TCI states, the UE shall use Table 7.3.1.2.2-1A/2A/3A/4A; otherwise, it shall use Tables 7.3.1.2.2-1/2/3/4. The UE

can receive an entry with DMRS ports equals to 1000, 1002, 1003 when two TCI states are indicated in a codepoint of DCI field '*Transmission Configuration Indication*'.

If a UE is configured with both dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeA and dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeB, the bitwidth of this field equals  $\max\left\{x_A, x_B\right\}$ , where  $x_A$  is the "Antenna ports" bitwidth derived according to dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeA and  $x_B$  is the "Antenna ports" bitwidth derived according to dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeB. A number of  $\left|x_A - x_B\right|$  zeros are padded in the MSB of this field, if the mapping type of the PDSCH corresponds to the smaller value of  $x_A$  and  $x_B$ .

- Transmission configuration indication – 0 bit if higher layer parameter *tci-PresentInDCI* is not enabled; otherwise 3 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.5 of [6, TS38.214].

If "Bandwidth part indicator" field indicates a bandwidth part other than the active bandwidth part,

- if the higher layer parameter *tci-PresentInDCI* is not enabled for the CORESET used for the PDCCH carrying the DCI format 1\_1,
  - the UE assumes tci-PresentInDCI is not enabled for all CORESETs in the indicated bandwidth part;
- otherwise.
  - the UE assumes tci-PresentInDCI is enabled for all CORESETs in the indicated bandwidth part.
- SRS request 2 bits as defined by Table 7.3.1.1.2-24 for UEs not configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell; 3 bits for UEs configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell where the first bit is the non-SUL/SUL indicator as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-1 and the second and third bits are defined by Table 7.3.1.1.2-24. This bit field may also indicate the associated CSI-RS according to Clause 6.1.1.2 of [6, TS 38.214].
- SRS offset indicator 0, 1 or 2 bits.
  - 0 bit if higher layer parameter *AvailableSlotOffset* is not configured for any aperiodic SRS resource set in the scheduled cell, or if higher layer parameter *AvailableSlotOffset* is configured for at least one aperiodic SRS resource set in the scheduled cell and the maximum number of entries of *availableSlotOffsetList* configured for all aperiodic SRS resource set(s) is 1;
  - otherwise,  $\lceil \log_2(K) \rceil$  bits are used to indicate available slot offset according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-37 and Clause 6.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214], where K is the maximum number of entries of *availableSlotOffsetList* configured for all aperiodic SRS resource set(s) in the scheduled cell;
- CBG transmission information (CBGTI) 0 bit if higher layer parameter *PDSCH*-*CodeBlockGroupTransmission* for PDSCH is not configured, otherwise, 2, 4, 6, or 8 bits as defined in Clause
  5.1.7 of [6, TS38.214], determined by the higher layer parameters *maxCodeBlockGroupsPerTransportBlock* and *maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI* for the PDSCH.

If higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-1-1* is configured, if the bit width of the CBG transmission information in DCI format 1\_1 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the CBG transmission information in DCI format 1\_1 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller CBG transmission information until the bit width of the CBG transmission information in DCI format 1\_1 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are the same.

- CBG flushing out information (CBGFI) – 1 bit if higher layer parameter *codeBlockGroupFlushIndicator* is configured as "TRUE", 0 bit otherwise.

If higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-1-1* is configured, if the bit width of the CBG flushing out information in DCI format 1\_1 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the CBG flushing out information in DCI format 1\_1 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller CBG flushing out information until the bit width of the CBG flushing out information in DCI format 1\_1 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are the same.

- DMRS sequence initialization – 1 bit.

- Priority indicator 0 bit if higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-1-1* is not configured; otherwise 1 bit as defined in Clause 9 in [5, TS 38.213].
- ChannelAccess-CPext 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 bits. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(I) \rceil$  bits, where I is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter ul-AccessConfigListDCI-I-I or in Table 7.3.1.1.1-4A if channelAccessMode-r16 = "semiStatic" is provided, for operation in a cell with shared spectrum channel access in frequency range 1, or for operation in frequency range 2-2 if ChannelAccessMode2-r17 is provided; otherwise 0 bit. One or more entries from Table 7.3.1.2.2-6 or Table 7.3.1.2.2-6A are configured by the higher layer parameter ul-AccessConfigListDCI-I-I.
- Minimum applicable scheduling offset indicator 0 or 1 bit
  - 0 bit if higher layer parameter *minimumSchedulingOffsetK0* is not configured;
  - 1 bit if higher layer parameter *minimumSchedulingOffsetK0* is configured. The 1 bit indication is used to determine the minimum applicable K0 for the active DL BWP and the minimum applicable K2 value for the active UL BWP, if configured respectively, according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-33. If the minimum applicable K0 is indicated, the minimum applicable value of the aperiodic CSI-RS triggering offset for an active DL BWP shall be the same as the minimum applicable K0 value.
- SCell dormancy indication 0 bit if higher layer parameter *dormancyGroupWithinActiveTime* is not configured; otherwise 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 bits bitmap determined according to the number of different *DormancyGroupID(s)* provided by higher layer parameter *dormancyGroupWithinActiveTime*, where each bit corresponds to one of the SCell group(s) configured by higher layers parameter *dormancyGroupWithinActiveTime*, with MSB to LSB of the bitmap corresponding to the first to last configured SCell group in ascending order of *DormancyGroupID*. The field is only present when this format is carried by PDCCH on the primary cell within DRX Active Time and the UE is configured with at least two DL BWPs for an SCell.

If one-shot HARQ-ACK request is not present or set to '0', and all bits of frequency domain resource assignment are set to 0 for resource allocation type 0 or set to 1 for resource allocation type 1 or set to 0 or 1 for dynamic switch resource allocation type, this field is reserved and the following fields among the fields above are used for SCell dormancy indication, where each bit corresponds to one of the configured SCell(s), with MSB to LSB of the following fields concatenated in the order below corresponding to the SCell with lowest to highest SCell index

- Modulation and coding scheme of transport block 1
- New data indicator of transport block 1
- Redundancy version of transport block 1
- HARQ process number
- Antenna port(s)
- DMRS sequence initialization
- PDCCH monitoring adaptation indication 0, 1 or 2 bits
  - 1 or 2 bits, if searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17 is not configured and if pdcch-SkippingDurationList is configured
    - 1 bit if the UE is configured with only one duration by pdcch-SkippingDurationList;
    - 2 bits if the UE is configured with more than one duration by *pdcch-SkippingDurationList*.
  - 1 or 2 bits, if pdcch-SkippingDurationList is not configured and if searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17 is configured
    - 1 bit if the UE is configured by *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17* with search space set(s) with group index 0 and search space set(s) with group index 1, and if the UE is not configured by *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17* with any search space set with group index 2;
    - 2 bits if the UE is configured by *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17* with search space set(s) with group index 0, search space set(s) with group index 1 and search space set(s) with group index 2;
  - 2 bits, if pdcch-SkippingDurationList is configured and if searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17 is configured

- 0 bit, otherwise
- PUCCH Cell indicator 0 or 1 bit.
  - 1 bit if higher layer parameter *pucch-sSCellDyn* is configured.
  - 0 bit otherwise.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, *pucch-sSCellDyn* is replaced by *pucch-sSCellDynSecondaryPUCCHgroup* for the secondary PUCCH group.

If DCI formats 1\_1 are monitored in multiple search spaces associated with multiple CORESETs in a BWP for scheduling the same serving cell, zeros shall be appended until the payload size of the DCI formats 1\_1 monitored in the multiple search spaces equal to the maximum payload size of the DCI format 1\_1 monitored in the multiple search spaces.

If the number of information bits in DCI format 1\_1 scheduling a single PDSCH prior to padding is not equal to the number of information bits in DCI format 1\_1 scheduling multiple PDSCHs for the same serving cell, zeros shall be appended to the DCI format 1\_1 with smaller size until the payload size is the same for scheduling a single PDSCH and multiple PDSCHs.

For a UE configured with scheduling on the primary cell from an SCell, if prior to padding the number of information bits in DCI format 1\_1 carried by PDCCH on the primary cell is not equal to the number of information bits in DCI format 1\_1 carried by PDCCH on the SCell for scheduling on the primary cell, zeros shall be appended to the DCI format 1\_1 with smaller size until the payload size is the same.

- If application of step 4C in clause 7.3.1.0 results in additional zero padding for DCI format 1\_1 for scheduling on the primary cell, corresponding zeros shall be appended to both DCI format 1\_1 monitored on the primary cell and DCI format 1\_1 monitored on the SCell for scheduling on the primary cell.
- If the SCell is deactivated and *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* is not set to dormant BWP, the UE determines the number of information bits in DCI format 1\_1 carried by PDCCH on the primary cell based on a DL BWP provided by *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* for the SCell. If the active DL BWP of the SCell is a dormant DL BWP, or if the SCell is deactivated and *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* is set to dormant BWP, the UE determines the number of information bits in DCI format 1\_1 carried by PDCCH on the primary cell based on a DL BWP provided by *firstWithinActiveTimeBWP-Id* for the SCell if provided; otherwise, based on a DL BWP provided by *firstOutsideActiveTimeBWP-Id* for the SCell.

Table 7.3.1.2.2-1: Antenna port(s) (1000 + DMRS port), dmrs-Type=1, maxLength=1

One Codeword: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 disabled					
Value	DMRS port(s)				
0	1	0			
1	1	1			
2	1	0,1			
3	2	0			
4	2	1			
5	2	2			
6	2	3			
7	2	0,1			
8	2	2,3			
9	2	0-2			
10	2	0-3			
11	2	0,2			
12-15	Reserved	Reserved			

Table 7.3.1.2.2-1A: Antenna port(s) (1000 + DMRS port), dmrs-Type=1, maxLength=1

One Codeword: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 disabled					
Value	DMRS port(s)				
0	1	0			
1	1	1			
2	1	0,1			
3	2	0			
4	2	1			
5	2	2			
6	2	3			
7	2	0,1			
8	2	2,3			
9	2	0-2			
10	2	0-3			
11	2	0,2			
12	2	0,2,3			
13-15	Reserved	Reserved			

Table 7.3.1.2.2-2: Antenna port(s) (1000 + DMRS port), dmrs-Type=1, maxLength=2

One Codeword: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 disabled				Code Code	o Codewords: eword 0 enabled, eword 1 enabled		
Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols	Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols
0	1	0	1	0	2	0-4	2
1	1	1	1	1	2	0,1,2,3,4,6	2
2	1	0,1	1	2	2	0,1,2,3,4,5,6	2
3	2	0	1	3	2	0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7	2
4	2	1	1	4-31	reserved	reserved	reserved
5	2	2	1				
6	2	3	1				
7	2	0,1	1				
8	2	2,3	1				
9	2	0-2	1				
10	2	0-3	1				
11	2	0,2	1				
12	2	0	2				
13	2	1	2				
14	2	2	2				
15	2	3	2				
16	2	4	2				
17	2	5	2				
18	2	6	2				
19	2	7	2				
20	2	0,1	2				
21	2	2,3	2				
22	2	4,5	2				
23	2	6,7	2				
24	2	0,4	2				
25	2	2,6	2				
26	2	0,1,4	2				
27	2	2,3,6	2				
28	2	0,1,4,5	2				_
29	2	2,3,6,7	2				_
30	2	0,2,4,6	2				
31	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved			-	

Table 7.3.1.2.2-2A: Antenna port(s) (1000 + DMRS port), dmrs-Type=1, maxLength=2

One Codeword: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 disabled				Code Code	o Codewords: eword 0 enabled, eword 1 enabled		
Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols	Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols
0	1	0	1	0	2	0-4	2
1	1	1	1	1	2	0,1,2,3,4,6	2
2	1	0,1	1	2	2	0,1,2,3,4,5,6	2
3	2	0	1	3	2	0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7	2
4	2	1	1	4-31	reserved	reserved	reserved
5	2	2	1				
6	2	3	1				
7	2	0,1	1				
8	2	2,3	1				
9	2	0-2	1				
10	2	0-3	1				
11	2	0,2	1				
12	2	0	2				
13	2	1	2				
14	2	2	2				
15	2	3	2				
16	2	4	2				
17	2	5	2				
18	2	6	2				
19	2	7	2				
20	2	0,1	2				
21	2	2,3	2				
22	2	4,5	2				
23	2	6,7	2				
24	2	0,4	2				
25	2	2,6	2				
26	2	0,1,4	2				
27	2	2,3,6	2				
28	2	0,1,4,5	2				
29	2	2,3,6,7	2				
30	2	0,2,4,6	2				
31	2	0,2,3	1				

Table 7.3.1.2.2-3: Antenna port(s) (1000 + DMRS port), dmrs-Type=2, maxLength=1

	One codeword: odeword 0 enable odeword 1 disabl		Co	Two codewords odeword 0 enablo odeword 1 enabl	ed,
Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)
0	1	0	0	3	0-4
1	1	1	1	3	0-5
2	1	0,1	2-31	reserved	reserved
3	2	0			
4	2	1			
5	2	2			
6	2	3			
7	2	0,1			
8	2	2,3			
9	2	0-2			
10	2	0-3			
11	3	0			
12	3	1			
13	3	2			
14	3	3			
15	3	4			
16	3	5			
17	3	0,1			
18	3	2,3			
19	3	4,5			
20	3	0-2			
21	3	3-5			
22	3	0-3			
23	2	0,2			
24-31	Reserved	Reserved			

Table 7.3.1.2.2-3A: Antenna port(s) (1000 + DMRS port), dmrs-Type=2, maxLength=1

One codeword: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 disabled			Two codewords: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 enabled		
Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)
0	1	0	0	3	0-4
1	1	1	1	3	0-5
2	1	0,1	2-31	reserved	reserved
3	2	0			
4	2	1			
5	2	2			
6	2	3			
7	2	0,1			
8	2	2,3			
9	2	0-2			
10	2	0-3			
11	3	0			
12	3	1			
13	3	2			
14	3	3			
15	3	4			
16	3	5			
17	3	0,1			
18	3	2,3			
19	3	4,5			
20	3	0-2			
21	3	3-5			
22	3	0-3			
23	2	0,2			
24	2	0,2,3			
25-31	Reserved	Reserved			

Table 7.3.1.2.2-4: Antenna port(s) (1000 + DMRS port), dmrs-Type=2, maxLength=2

One codeword: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 disabled			Two Codewords: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 enabled				
Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols	Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols
0	1	0	1	0	3	0-4	1
1	1	1	1	1	3	0-5	1
2	1	0,1	1	2	2	0,1,2,3,6	2
3	2	0	1	3	2	0,1,2,3,6,8	2
4	2	1	1	4	2	0,1,2,3,6,7,8	2
5	2	2	1	5	2	0,1,2,3,6,7,8,9	2
6	2	3	1	6-63	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
7	2	0,1	1				
8	2	2,3	1				
9	2	0-2	1				
10	2	0-3	1				
11	3	0	1				
12	3	1	1				
13	3	2	1				
14	3	3	1				
15	3	4	1				
16	3	5	1				
17	3	0,1	1				
18	3	2,3	1				
19	3	4,5	1				
20	3	0-2	1				
21	3	3-5	1				
22	3	0-3	1				
23	2	0,2	1				
24	3	0	2				
25	3	1	2				
26	3	2	2				
27	3	3	2				
28	3	4	2				
29	3	5	2				
30	3	6	2				
31	3	7	2				
32	3	8	2				
33	3	9	2				
34	3	10	2				
35	3	11	2				
36	3	0,1	2				
37	3	2,3	2				
38	3	4,5	2				
39	3	6,7	2				
40	3	8,9	2				
41	3	10,11	2				
42	3	0,1,6	2				
43	3	2,3,8	2				
44	3	4,5,10	2				
45	3	0,1,6,7	2				
46	3	2,3,8,9	2				
47	3	4,5,10,11	2				
48	1	0	2				
49	1	1	2				
50	1	6	2	İ			
51	1	7	2	1			
52	1	0,1	2				
53	1	6,7	2	1			
54	2	0,1	2	1			
55	2	2,3	2	İ			
56	2	6,7	2	1			
	1	- ,			1	1	i .

176

57	2	8,9	2		
58-63	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved		

Table 7.3.1.2.2-4A: Antenna port(s) (1000 + DMRS port), dmrs-Type=2, maxLength=2

One codeword: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 disabled			Two Codewords: Codeword 0 enabled, Codeword 1 enabled				
Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols	Value	Number of DMRS CDM group(s) without data	DMRS port(s)	Number of front-load symbols
0	1	0	1	0	3	0-4	1
1	1	1	1	1	3	0-5	1
2	1	0,1	1	2	2	0,1,2,3,6	2
3	2	0	1	3	2	0,1,2,3,6,8	2
4	2	1	1	4	2	0,1,2,3,6,7,8	2
5	2	2	1	5	2	0,1,2,3,6,7,8,9	2
6	2	3	1	6-63	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
7	2	0,1	1				
8	2	2,3	1				
9	2	0-2	1				
10	2	0-3	1				
11	3	0	1				
12	3	1	1				
13	3	2	1				
14	3	3	1				
15	3	4	1				
16	3	5	1				
17	3	0,1	1				
18	3	2,3	1				
19	3	4,5	1				
20	3	0-2	1				
	3						
21		3-5	1				
22	3	0-3	1				
23	2	0,2	1				
24	3	0	2				
25	3	1	2				
26	3	2	2				
27	3	3	2				
28	3	4	2				
29	3	5	2				
30	3	6	2				
31	3	7	2				
32	3	8	2				
33	3	9	2				
34	3	10	2				
35	3	11	2				
36	3	0,1	2				
37	3	2,3	2				
38	3	4,5	2				
39	3	6,7	2				
40	3	8,9	2				
41	3	10,11	2				
42	3	0,1,6	2				
43	3	2,3,8	2				
44	3	4,5,10	2				
45	3	0,1,6,7	2				
46	3	2,3,8,9	2				
47	3	4,5,10,11	2				
48	1	0	2				
49	1	1	2				
50	1	6	2				
51	1	7	2				
52	1	0,1	2				
53	1	6,7	2				
54	2	0,1	2				
55	2	2,3	2				
56	2	6,7	2				
	_	<u> </u>		1	1		Ī

57	2	8,9	2		
58	2	0,2,3	1		
59-63	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved		

Table 7.3.1.2.2-5: VRB-to-PRB mapping

Bit field mapped to index	VRB-to-PRB mapping
0	Non-interleaved
1	Interleaved

Table 7.3.1.2.2-6: Allowed entries for DCI format 1\_1 and DCI format 1\_2, configured by higher layer parameter *ul-AccessConfigListDCI-1-1* and *ul-AccessConfigListDCI-1-2*, respectively, in frequency range 1

Entry index	Channel Access Type	The CP extension Text index defined in Clause 5.3.1 of [4, TS 38.211]
0	Type2C-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.3 in 37.213]	0
1	Type2C-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.3 in 37.213]	2
2	Type2B-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.2 in 37.213]	0
3	Type2B-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.2 in 37.213]	2
4	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	0
5	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	1
6	Type2A-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.2.1 in 37.213]	3
7	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	0
8	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	1
9	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	2
10	Type1-ULChannelAccess defined in [clause 4.2.1.1 in 37.213]	3

Table 7.3.1.2.2-6A: Allowed entries for DCI format 1\_1 and DCI format 1\_2, configured by higher layer parameter *ul-AccessConfigListDCI-1-1* in frequency range 2-2

Entry index	Channel Access Type
0	Type 1 channel access defined in clause 4.4.1 of 37.213
1	Type 2 channel access defined in clause 4.4.2 of 37.213
2	Type 3 channel access defined in clause 4.4.3 of 37.213

## 7.3.1.2.3 Format 1\_2

DCI format 1\_2 is used for the scheduling of PDSCH in one cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 1\_2 with CRC scrambled by C-RNTI or CS-RNTI or MCS-C-RNTI:

- Identifier for DCI formats 1 bits
  - The value of this bit field is always set to 1, indicating a DL DCI format.
- Carrier indicator 0, 1, 2 or 3 bits determined by higher layer parameter *carrierIndicatorSizeDCI-1-2*, as defined in Clause 10.1 of [5, TS38.213]. This field is reserved when this format is carried by PDCCH on the primary cell and the UE is configured for scheduling on the primary cell from an SCell, with the same number of bits as that in this format carried by PDCCH on the SCell for scheduling on the primary cell.
- Bandwidth part indicator 0, 1 or 2 bits as determined by the number of DL BWPs  $n_{BWP,RRC}$  configured by higher layers, excluding the initial DL bandwidth part. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(n_{BWP}) \rceil$  bits, where

- $n_{BWP} = n_{BWP,RRC} + 1$  if  $n_{BWP,RRC} \le 3$ , in which case the bandwidth part indicator is equivalent to the ascending order of the higher layer parameter BWP-Id;
- otherwise  $n_{BWP} = n_{BWP,RRC}$ , in which case the bandwidth part indicator is defined in Table 7.3.1.1.2-1;

If a UE does not support active BWP change via DCI, the UE ignores this bit field.

- Frequency domain resource assignment number of bits determined by the following:
  - $N_{RBG}$  bits if only resource allocation type 0 is configured, where  $N_{RBG}$  is defined in Clause 5.1.2.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214];
  - $\left[\log_2\left(N_{RBG,K2}\left(N_{RBG,K2}+1\right)/2\right)\right]$  bits if only resource allocation type 1 is configured, or  $\max\left(\left[\log_2\left(N_{RBG,K2}\left(N_{RBG,K2}+1\right)/2\right)\right],N_{RBG}\right)+1$  bits if resourceAllocationDCI-1-2-r16 is configured as 'dynamicSwitch', where  $N_{RBG,K2}=\left[\left(N_{RB}^{DL,BWP}+\left(N_{DL,BWP}^{start} \mod K2\right)\right)/K2\right],N_{RB}^{DL,BWP}$  is the size of the active DL bandwidth part,  $N_{DL,BWP}^{start}$  is defined as in clause 4.4.4.4 of [4, TS 38.211] and K2 is determined by higher layer parameter resourceAllocationType1GranularityDCI-1-2. If the higher layer parameter resourceAllocationType1GranularityDCI-1-2 is not configured, K2 is equal to 1.
  - If resourceAllocationDCI-1-2-r16 is configured as 'dynamicSwitch', the MSB bit is used to indicate resource allocation type 0 or resource allocation type 1, where the bit value of 0 indicates resource allocation type 0 and the bit value of 1 indicates resource allocation type 1.
  - For resource allocation type 0, the  $N_{RBG}$  LSBs provide the resource allocation as defined in Clause 5.1.2.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214].
  - For resource allocation type 1, the  $\left[\log_2\left(N_{RBG,K2}\left(N_{RBG,K2}+1\right)/2\right)\right]$  LSBs provide the resource allocation as defined in Clause 5.1.2.2.2 of [6, TS 38.214]

If "Bandwidth part indicator" field indicates a bandwidth part other than the active bandwidth part and if resourceAllocationDCI-1-2-r16 is configured as 'dynamicSwitch' for the indicated bandwidth part, the UE assumes resource allocation type 0 for the indicated bandwidth part if the bitwidth of the "Frequency domain resource assignment" field of the active bandwidth part is smaller than the bitwidth of the "Frequency domain resource assignment" field of the indicated bandwidth part.

- Time domain resource assignment 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214]. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(I) \rceil$  bits, where I is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationListDCI-I-2 if the higher layer parameter is configured, or I is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList is configured when the higher layer parameter pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationListDCI-I-I-I is not configured; otherwise I is the number of entries in the default table.
- VRB-to-PRB mapping 0 or 1 bit:
  - 0 bit if the higher layer parameter vrb-ToPRB-InterleaverDCI-1-2 is not configured;
  - 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.2.2-5 otherwise, only applicable to resource allocation type 1, as defined in Clause 7.3.1.6 of [4, TS 38.211].
- PRB bundling size indicator 0 bit if the higher layer parameter *prb-BundlingTypeDCI-1-2* is not configured or is set to 'static', or 1 bit if the higher layer parameter *prb-BundlingTypeDCI-1-2* is set to 'dynamic' according to Clause 5.1.2.3 of [6, TS 38.214].
- Rate matching indicator 0, 1, or 2 bits according to higher layer parameters *rateMatchPatternGroup1DCI-1-2* and *rateMatchPatternGroup2DCI-1-2*, where the MSB is used to indicate *rateMatchPatternGroup1DCI-1-2* and the LSB is used to indicate *rateMatchPatternGroup2DCI-1-2* when there are two groups.
- ZP CSI-RS trigger 0, 1, or 2 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.4.2 of [6, TS 38.214]. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(n_{ZP} + 1) \rceil$  bits, where  $n_{ZP}$  is the number of aperiodic ZP CSI-RS resource sets configured by higher layer parameter *aperiodicZP-CSI-RS-ResourceSetsToAddModListDCI-1-2*.
- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.3.1 of [6, TS 38.214]
- New data indicator 1 bit

- Redundancy version 0, 1 or 2 bits determined by higher layer parameter numberOfBitsForRV-DCI-1-2
  - If 0 bit is configured,  $rv_{id}$  to be applied is 0;
  - 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.2.3-1;
  - 2 bits according to Table 7.3.1.1.1-2.
- HARQ process number number of bits determined by the following:
  - 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 bits determined by higher layer parameter *harq-ProcessNumberSizeDCI-1-2-v1700* if configured;
  - otherwise 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 bits determined by higher layer parameter harq-ProcessNumberSizeDCI-1-2
- Downlink assignment index -0, 1, 2 or 4 bits
  - 0 bit if the higher layer parameter downlinkAssignmentIndexDCI-1-2 is not configured;
  - 1, 2 or 4 bits determined by higher layer parameter downlinkAssignmentIndexDCI-1-2 otherwise,
    - 4 bits if more than one serving cell are configured in the DL and the higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook=dynamic*, where the 2 MSB bits are the counter DAI and the 2 LSB bits are the total DAI
    - 4 bits if only one serving cell is configured in the DL and the higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook=dynamic*, and the UE is not provided *coresetPoolIndex* or is provided *coresetPoolIndex* with value 0 for one or more first CORESETs and is provided *coresetPoolIndex* with value 1 for one or more second CORESETs, and is provided *ackNackFeedbackMode = joint*, where the 2 MSB bits are the counter DAI and the 2 LSB bits are the total DAI.
    - 1 or 2 bits if only one serving cell is configured in the DL and the higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook=dynamic*, when the UE is not configured with *coresetPoolIndex* or the value of *coresetPoolIndex* is the same for all CORESETs if *coresetPoolIndex* is provided or the UE is not configured with *ackNackFeedbackMode = joint*, where the 1 bit or 2 bits are the counter DAI.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, the number of serving cells is determined within a PUCCH group.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook* is replaced by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook-secondaryPUCCHgroup-r16* if present for the secondary PUCCH group.

If higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-1-2* is configured, if the bit width of the Downlink assignment index in DCI format 1\_2 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the Downlink assignment index in DCI format 1\_2 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller Downlink assignment index until the bit width of the Downlink assignment index in DCI format 1\_2 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are the same.

- TPC command for scheduled PUCCH 2 bits as defined in Clause 7.2.1 of [5, TS 38.213]
- Second TPC command for scheduled PUCCH 2 bits as defined in Clause 7.2.1 of [5, TS 38.213] if higher layer parameter *SecondTPCFieldDCI-1-2* is configured; 0 bit otherwise.
- PUCCH resource indicator 0 or 1 or 2 or 3 bits determined by higher layer parameter numberOfBitsForPUCCH-ResourceIndicatorDCI-1-2

If higher layer parameter *pucch-sSCellPattern* or *pucch-sSCellDynDCI-1-2* is configured, if the bit width of the PUCCH resource indicator in DCI format 1\_2 associated with one cell for PUCCH transmission is not equal to that of the PUCCH resource indicator in DCI format 1\_2 associated with the other cell for PUCCH transmission, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller PUCCH resource indicator until the bit width of the PUCCH resource indicator in DCI format 1\_2 associated with the two cells for PUCCH transmissions are the same.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, *pucch-sSCellPattern* is replaced by *pucch-sSCellPatternSecondaryPUCCHgroup* for the secondary PUCCH group.

- PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator – 0, 1, 2, or 3 bits as defined in Clause 9.2.3 of [5, TS 38.213]. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(I) \rceil$  bits, where *I* is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *DL-DataToUL-ACK-DCI-1-2*.

If higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-1-2* is configured, if the bit width of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 1\_2 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 1\_2 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook on the same cell for PUCCH transmission, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator until the bit width of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 1\_2 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are the same.

If higher layer parameter *pucch-sSCellDynDCI-1-2* is configured, if the bit width of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 1\_2 associated with one cell for PUCCH transmission is not equal to that of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 1\_2 associated with the other cell for PUCCH transmission, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator until the bit width of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 1\_2 associated with the two cells are the same.

- One-shot HARQ-ACK request –0 or 1 bit.
  - 1 bit if higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-OneShotFeedbackDCI-1-2* or *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-EnhType3DCI-1-2* is configured;
  - 0 bit otherwise.
- Enhanced Type 3 codebook indicator 0, 1, 2, or 3 bits.
  - 0 bit if *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-EnhType3DCI-Field-1-2* is not configured;
  - $[\log_2(n_{\text{CB}})]$  bits otherwise, where  $n_{\text{CB}}$  is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-EnhType3ToAddModList*.

If the UE is configured with a PUCCH-SCell, *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-EnhType3ToAddModList* is replaced by *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-EnhType3SecondaryToAddModList* for the secondary PUCCH group.

- HARQ-ACK retransmission indicator 0 or 1 bit.
  - 1 bit if higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-retxDCI-1-2* is configured.
  - 0 bit otherwise.
- Antenna port(s) -0, 4, 5, or 6 bits
  - 0 bit if higher layer parameter antennaPortsFieldPresenceDCI-1-2 is not configured;
  - Otherwise 4, 5 or 6 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.2.2-1/2/3/4 and Tables 7.3.1.2.2-1A/2A/3A/4A, where the number of CDM groups without data of values 1, 2, and 3 refers to CDM groups  $\{0\}$ ,  $\{0,1\}$ , and  $\{0,1,2\}$  respectively. The antenna ports  $\{p_0, ..., p_{\nu-1}\}$  shall be determined according to the ordering of DMRS port(s) given by Tables 7.3.1.2.2-1/2/3/4 or Tables 7.3.1.2.2-1A/2A/3A/4A. When a UE receives an activation command that maps at least one codepoint of DCI field '*Transmission Configuration Indication*' to two TCI states, the UE shall use Table 7.3.1.2.2-1A/2A/3A/4A; otherwise, it shall use Tables 7.3.1.2.2-1/2/3/4.
  - If a UE is configured with both *dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeA-DCI-1-2* and *dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeB-DCI-1-2* and is configured with higher layer parameter *antennaPortsFieldPresenceDCI-1-2*, the bitwidth of this field equals max{ $x_A$ ,  $x_B$ }, where  $x_A$  is the "Antenna ports" bitwidth derived according to *dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeA-DCI-1-2* and  $x_B$  is the "Antenna ports" bitwidth derived according to *dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeB-DCI-1-2*. A number of  $|x_A x_B|$  zeros are padded in the MSB of this field, if the mapping type of the PDSCH corresponds to the smaller value of  $x_A$  and  $x_B$ .

If a UE is not configured with higher layer parameter *antennaPortsFieldPresenceDCI-1-2*, antenna port(s) are defined assuming bit field index value 0 in Tables 7.3.1.2.2-1/2/3/4.

- Transmission configuration indication – 0 bit if higher layer parameter *tci-PresentDCI-1-2* is not configured; otherwise 1 or 2 or 3 bits determined by higher layer parameter *tci-PresentDCI-1-2* as defined in Clause 5.1.5 of [6, TS38.214].

If "Bandwidth part indicator" field indicates a bandwidth part other than the active bandwidth part,

- if the higher layer parameter *tci-PresentDCI-1-2* is not configured for the CORESET used for the PDCCH carrying the DCI format 1\_2,
  - the UE assumes tci-PresentDCI-1-2 is not configured for all CORESETs in the indicated bandwidth part;
- otherwise,
  - the UE assumes *tci-PresentDCI-1-2* is configured for all CORESETs in the indicated bandwidth part with the same value configured for the CORESET used for the PDCCH carrying the DCI format 1 2.
- SRS request -0, 1, 2 or 3 bits
  - 0 bit if the higher layer parameter srs-RequestDCI-1-2 is not configured;
  - 1 bit as defined by Table 7.3.1.1.3-1 if the higher layer parameter *srs-RequestDCI-1-2 = 1* and for UEs not configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell;
  - 2 bits if the higher layer parameter *srs-RequestDCI-1-2 = 1* and for UEs configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell, where the first bit is the non-SUL/SUL indicator as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-1 and the second bit is defined by Table 7.3.1.1.3-1;
  - 2 bits as defined by Table 7.3.1.1.2-24 if the higher layer parameter *srs-RequestDCI-1-2* = 2 and for UEs not configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell;
  - 3 bits if the higher layer parameter *srs-RequestDCI-1-2* = 2 and for UEs configured with *supplementaryUplink* in *ServingCellConfig* in the cell, where the first bit is the non-SUL/SUL indicator as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-1 and the second and third bits are defined by Table 7.3.1.1.2-24;
- SRS offset indicator 0, 1 or 2 bits.
  - 0 bit if higher layer parameter *AvailableSlotOffset* is not configured for any aperiodic SRS resource set in the scheduled cell, or if higher layer parameter *AvailableSlotOffset* is configured for at least one aperiodic SRS resource set in the scheduled cell and the maximum number of entries of *availableSlotOffsetList* configured for all aperiodic SRS resource set(s) is 1;
  - otherwise,  $\lceil \log_2(K) \rceil$  bits are used to indicate available slot offset according to Table 7.3.1.1.2-37 and Clause 6.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214], where K is the maximum number of entries of *availableSlotOffsetList* configured for all aperiodic SRS resource set(s) in the scheduled cell;
- DMRS sequence initialization 0 or 1 bit
  - 0 bit if the higher layer parameter dmrs-SequenceInitializationDCI-1-2 is not configured;
  - 1 bit otherwise.
- Priority indicator 0 bit if higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-1-2* is not configured; otherwise 1 bit as defined in Clause 9 in [5, TS 38.213].
- PDCCH monitoring adaptation indication 0, 1 or 2 bits
  - 1 or 2 bits, if searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17 is not configured and if pdcch-SkippingDurationList is configured
    - 1 bit if the UE is configured with only one duration by pdcch-SkippingDurationList;
    - 2 bits if the UE is configured with more than one duration by pdcch-SkippingDurationList.
  - 1 or 2 bits, if pdcch-SkippingDurationList is not configured and if searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17 is configured

- 1 bit if the UE is configured by *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17* with search space set(s) with group index 0 and search space set(s) with group index 1, and if the UE is not configured by *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17* with any search space set with group index 2;
- 2 bits if the UE is configured by *searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17* with search space set(s) with group index 0, search space set(s) with group index 1 and search space set(s) with group index 2;
- 2 bits, if pdcch-SkippingDurationList is configured and if searchSpaceGroupIdList-r17 is configured
- 0 bit, otherwise
- ChannelAccess-CPext 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 bits. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(I) \rceil$  bits, where I is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter ul-AccessConfigListDCI-I-I2 or in Table 7.3.1.1.1-4A if channelAccessMode-I6 = "semiStatic" is provided, for operation in a cell with shared spectrum channel access in frequency range 1, or the number of entries in the high layer parameter ul-AccessConfigListDCI-I1 for operation in frequency range 2-2 if ChannelAccessMode2-I7 is provided; otherwise 0 bit. One or more entries from Table 7.3.1.2.2-6 are configured by the higher layer parameter ul-AccessConfigListDCI-I1 in frequency range 1. One or more entries from Table 7.3.1.1.2-6A are configured by the higher layer parameter ul-AccessConfigListDCI-I1 in frequency range 2-2.
- PUCCH Cell indicator 0 or 1 bit.
  - 1 bit if higher layer parameter *pucch-sSCellDynDCI-1-2* is configured.
  - 0 bit otherwise.

If DCI formats 1\_2 are monitored in multiple search spaces associated with multiple CORESETs in a BWP for scheduling the same serving cell, zeros shall be appended until the payload size of the DCI formats 1\_2 monitored in the multiple search spaces equal to the maximum payload size of the DCI format 1\_2 monitored in the multiple search spaces.

For a UE configured with scheduling on the primary cell from an SCell, if prior to padding the number of information bits in DCI format 1\_2 carried by PDCCH on the primary cell is not equal to the number of information bits in DCI format 1\_2 carried by PDCCH on the SCell for scheduling on the primary cell, zeros shall be appended to the DCI format 1\_2 with smaller size until the payload size is the same.

- If application of step 4B in clause 7.3.1.0 results in additional zero padding for DCI format 1\_2 for scheduling on the primary cell, corresponding zeros shall be appended to both DCI format 1\_2 monitored on the primary cell and DCI format 1\_2 monitored on the SCell for scheduling on the primary cell.
- If the SCell is deactivated and *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* is not set to dormant BWP, the UE determines the number of information bits in DCI format 1\_2 carried by PDCCH on the primary cell based on a DL BWP provided by *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* for the SCell. If the active DL BWP of the SCell is a dormant DL BWP, or if the SCell is deactivated and *firstActiveDownlinkBWP-Id* is set to dormant BWP, the UE determines the number of information bits in DCI format 1\_2 carried by PDCCH on the primary cell based on a DL BWP provided by *firstWithinActiveTimeBWP-Id* for the SCell if provided; otherwise, based on a DL BWP provided by *firstOutsideActiveTimeBWP-Id* for the SCell.

Table 7.3.1.2.3-1: Redundancy version

Value of the Redundancy version field	Value of $rv_{id}$ to be applied
0	0
1	3

## 7.3.1.3 DCI formats for other purposes

## 7.3.1.3.1 Format 2 0

DCI format 2\_0 is used for notifying the slot format, COT duration, available RB set, and search space set group switching.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 2\_0 with CRC scrambled by SFI-RNTI:

- If the higher layer parameter *slotFormatCombToAddModList* is configured,
  - Slot format indicator 1, Slot format indicator 2, ..., Slot format indicator N,
- If the higher layer parameter availableRB-SetsToAddModList is configured,
  - Available RB set Indicator 1, Available RB set Indicator 2, ..., Available RB set Indicator N1,
- If the higher layer parameter co-DurationsPerCellToAddModList is configured
  - COT duration indicator 1, COT duration indicator 2, ..., COT duration indicator N2.
- If the higher layer parameter switchTriggerToAddModList is configured
  - Search space set group switching flag 1, Search space set group switching flag 2, ..., Search space set group switching flag *M*.

The size of DCI format 2\_0 is configurable by higher layers up to 128 bits, according to Clause 11.1.1 of [5, TS 38.213].

#### 7.3.1.3.2 Format 2 1

DCI format 2\_1 is used for notifying the PRB(s) and OFDM symbol(s) where UE may assume no transmission is intended for the UE.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 2\_1 with CRC scrambled by INT-RNTI:

- Pre-emption indication 1, Pre-emption indication 2, ..., Pre-emption indication N.

The size of DCI format 2\_1 is configurable by higher layers up to 126 bits, according to Clause 11.2 of [5, TS 38.213]. Each pre-emption indication is 14 bits.

#### 7.3.1.3.3 Format 2 2

DCI format 2\_2 is used for the transmission of TPC commands for PUCCH and PUSCH.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 2\_2 with CRC scrambled by TPC-PUSCH-RNTI or TPC-PUCCH-RNTI:

- block number 1, block number 2,..., block number N

The parameter *tpc-PUSCH* or *tpc-PUCCH* provided by higher layers determines the index to the block number for an UL of a cell, with the following fields defined for each block:

- Closed loop indicator 0 or 1 bit.
  - For DCI format 2\_2 with TPC-PUSCH-RNTI, 0 bit if the UE is not configured with high layer parameter *twoPUSCH-PC-AdjustmentStates*, in which case UE assumes each block in the DCI format 2\_2 is of 2 bits; 1 bit otherwise, in which case UE assumes each block in the DCI format 2\_2 is of 3 bits;
  - For DCI format 2\_2 with TPC-PUCCH-RNTI, 0 bit if the UE is not configured with high layer parameter *twoPUCCH-PC-AdjustmentStates*, in which case UE assumes each block in the DCI format 2\_2 is of 2 bits; 1 bit otherwise, in which case UE assumes each block in the DCI format 2\_2 is of 3 bits;
- TPC command -2 bits

The number of information bits in format 2\_2 shall be equal to or less than the payload size of format 1\_0 monitored in common search space in the same serving cell. If the number of information bits in format 2\_2 is less than the payload size of format 1\_0 monitored in common search space in the same serving cell, zeros shall be appended to format 2\_2 until the payload size equals that of format 1\_0 monitored in common search space in the same serving cell.

#### 7.3.1.3.4 Format 2 3

DCI format 2\_3 is used for the transmission of a group of TPC commands for SRS transmissions by one or more UEs. Along with a TPC command, a SRS request may also be transmitted.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 2\_3 with CRC scrambled by TPC-SRS-RNTI:

- block number 1, block number 2, ..., block number B

where the starting position of a block is determined by the parameter *startingBitOfFormat2-3* or *startingBitOfFormat2-3SUL-v1530* provided by higher layers for the UE configured with the block.

If the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group* = *typeA* for an UL without PUCCH and PUSCH or an UL on which the SRS power control is not tied with PUSCH power control, one block is configured for the UE by higher layers, with the following fields defined for the block:

- SRS request 0 or 2 bits. The presence of this field is according to the definition in Clause 11.4 of [5, TS38.213]. If present, this field is interpreted as defined by Table 7.3.1.1.2-24.
- TPC command number 1, TPC command number 2, ..., TPC command number N, where each TPC command applies to a respective UL carrier provided by higher layer parameter *cc-IndexInOneCC-Set*

If the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *srs-TPC-PDCCH-Group* = *typeB* for an UL without PUCCH and PUSCH or an UL on which the SRS power control is not tied with PUSCH power control, one block or more blocks is configured for the UE by higher layers where each block applies to an UL carrier, with the following fields defined for each block:

- SRS request 0 or 2 bits. The presence of this field is according to the definition in Clause 11.4 of [5, TS38.213]. If present, this field is interpreted as defined by Table 7.3.1.1.2-24.
- TPC command –2 bits

The number of information bits in format 2\_3 shall be equal to or less than the payload size of format 1\_0 monitored in common search space in the same serving cell. If the number of information bits in format 2\_3 is less than the payload size of format 1\_0 monitored in common search space in the same serving cell, zeros shall be appended to format 2\_3 until the payload size equals that of format 1\_0 monitored in common search space in the same serving cell.

## 7.3.1.3.5 Format 2 4

DCI format 2\_4 is used for notifying the PRB(s) and OFDM symbol(s) where UE cancels the corresponding UL transmission from the UE according to Clause 11.2A of [5, TS 38.213].

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 2\_4 with CRC scrambled by CI-RNTI:

- Cancellation indication 1, Cancellation indication 2, ..., Cancellation indication indication N.

The size of DCI format 2\_4 is configurable by higher layers parameter *dci-PayloadSizeForCI* up to 126 bits, according to Clause 11.2A of [5, TS 38.213]. The number of bits for each cancellation indication is configurable by higher layer parameter *ci-PayloadSize*. For a UE, there is at most one cancellation indication for an UL carrier.

## 7.3.1.3.6 Format 2 5

DCI format 2 5 is used for notifying the availability of soft resources as defined in Clause 9.3.1 of [10, TS 38.473]

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format  $2\_5$  with CRC scrambled by AI-RNTI:

- Availability indicator 1, Availability indicator 2, ..., Availability indicator *N*.

The size of DCI format 2\_5 is configurable by higher layers up to 128 bits, according to Clause 14 of [5, TS 38.213].

#### 7.3.1.3.7 Format 2 6

DCI format 2\_6 is used for notifying the power saving information outside DRX Active Time for one or more UEs.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 2\_6 with CRC scrambled by PS-RNTI:

- block number 1, block number 2,..., block number N

where the starting position of a block is determined by the parameter *ps-PositionDCI-2-6* provided by higher layers for the UE configured with the block.

If the UE is configured with higher layer parameter *ps-RNTI* and *dci-Format2-6*, one block is configured for the UE by higher layers, with the following fields defined for the block:

- Wake-up indication 1 bit
- SCell dormancy indication 0 bit if higher layer parameter dormancyGroupOutsideActiveTime is not configured; otherwise 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 bits bitmap determined according to the number of different DormancyGroupID(s) provided by higher layer parameter dormancyGroupOutsideActiveTime, where each bit corresponds to one of the SCell group(s) configured by higher layers parameter dormancyGroupOutsideActiveTime, with MSB to LSB of the bitmap corresponding to the first to last configured SCell group in ascending order of DormancyGroupID.

The size of DCI format 2\_6 is indicated by the higher layer parameter *sizeDCI-2-6*, according to Clause 10.3 of [5, TS 38.213].

#### 7.3.1.3.8 Format 2 7

DCI format 2\_7 is used for notifying the paging early indication and TRS availability indication for one or more UEs.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 2\_7 with CRC scrambled by PEI-RNTI:

- Paging indication field  $N_{PO}^{PEI}N_{SG}^{PO}$  bit(s), where
  - $N_{PO}^{PEI}$  is the number of paging occasions configured by higher layer parameter *po-NumPerPEI* as defined in Clause 10.4A in [5, TS 38.213];
  - $N_{SG}^{PO}$  is the number of sub-groups of a paging occasion configured by higher layer parameter *subgroupsNumPerPO*.
  - Each bit in the field indicates one UE subgroup of a paging occasion.
- TRS availability indication -1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 bits, where the number of bits is equal to one plus the highest value of all the indBitID(s) provided by the trs-ResourceSetConfig if configured; 0 bits otherwise.

The size of DCI format 2\_7 is indicated by the higher layer parameter *payloadSizeDCI-2-7*, according to Clause 10.4A of [5, TS 38.213]. The number of information bits in format 2\_7 shall be equal to or less than the payload size of format 2\_7. If the number of information bits in format 2\_7 is less than the size of format 2\_7, the remaining bits are reserved.

## 7.3.1.4 DCI formats for scheduling of sidelink

### 7.3.1.4.1 Format 3 0

DCI format 3 0 is used for scheduling of NR PSCCH and NR PSSCH in one cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 3\_0 with CRC scrambled by SL-RNTI or SL-CS-RNTI:

- Resource pool index [log<sub>2</sub> *I*] bits, where *I* is the total number of resource pools for transmission configured by the higher layer parameter *sl-TxPoolScheduling*, if configured, and *sl-DiscTxPoolScheduling*, if configured.
- Time gap 3 bits determined by higher layer parameter *sl-DCI-ToSL-Trans*, as defined in clause 8.1.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214]
- HARQ process number 4 bits.
- New data indicator 1 bit.
- Lowest index of the subchannel allocation to the initial transmission  $\left[\log_2(N_{\text{subChannel}}^{\text{SL}})\right]$  bits as defined in clause 8.1.2.2 of [6, TS 38.214]

- SCI format 1-A fields according to clause 8.3.1.1:
  - Frequency resource assignment.
  - Time resource assignment.
- PSFCH-to-HARQ feedback timing indicator  $[\log_2 N_{\text{fb\_timing}}]$  bits, where  $N_{\text{fb\_timing}}$  is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *sl-PSFCH-ToPUCCH*, as defined in clause 16.5 of [5, TS 38.213]
- PUCCH resource indicator 3 bits as defined in clause 16.5 of [5, TS 38.213].
- Configuration index 0 bit if the UE is not configured to monitor DCI format 3\_0 with CRC scrambled by SL-CS-RNTI; otherwise 3 bits as defined in clause 8.1.2 of [6, TS 38.214]. If the UE is configured to monitor DCI format 3\_0 with CRC scrambled by SL-CS-RNTI, this field is reserved for DCI format 3\_0 with CRC scrambled by SL-RNTI.
- Counter sidelink assignment index 2 bits
  - 2 bits as defined in clause 16.5.2 of [5, TS 38.213] if the UE is configured with *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook* = *dynamic*
  - 2 bits as defined in clause 16.5.1 of [5, TS 38.213] if the UE is configured with *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook* = *semi-static*
- Padding bits, if required

If the total number of transmit resource pools provided in *sl-TxPoolScheduling*, if configured, and *sl-DiscTxPoolScheduling*, if configured, is larger than one, zeros shall be appended to the DCI format 3\_0 until the payload size is equal to the size of a DCI format 3\_0 given by a configuration of the transmit resource pool resulting in the largest number of information bits for DCI format 3\_0.

If the UE is configured to monitor DCI format 3\_1 and the number of information bits in DCI format 3\_0 is less than the payload of DCI format 3\_1, zeros shall be appended to DCI format 3\_0 until the payload size equals that of DCI format 3\_1.

#### 7.3.1.4.2 Format 3 1

DCI format 3\_1 is used for scheduling of LTE PSCCH and LTE PSSCH in one cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 3\_1 with CRC scrambled by SL Semi-Persistent Scheduling V-RNTI:

- Timing offset 3 bits determined by higher layer parameter *sl-TimeOffsetEUTRA-List*, as defined in clause 16.6 of [5, TS 38.213]
- Carrier indicator –3 bits as defined in 5.3.3.1.9A of [11, TS 36.212].
- Lowest index of the subchannel allocation to the initial transmission  $\left[\log_2(N_{\text{subchannel}}^{\text{SL}})\right]$  bits as defined in 5.3.3.1.9A of [11, TS 36.212].
- Frequency resource location of initial transmission and retransmission, as defined in 5.3.3.1.9A of [11, TS 36.212]
- Time gap between initial transmission and retransmission, as defined in 5.3.3.1.9A of [11, TS 36.212]
- SL index 2 bits as defined in 5.3.3.1.9A of [11, TS 36.212]
- SL SPS configuration index 3 bits as defined in clause 5.3.3.1.9A of [11, TS 36.212].
- Activation/release indication 1 bit as defined in clause 5.3.3.1.9A of [11, TS 36.212].

If the UE is configured to monitor DCI format 3\_0 and the number of information bits in DCI format 3\_1 is less than the payload of DCI format 3\_0, zeros shall be appended to DCI format 3\_1 until the payload size equals that of DCI format 3\_0.

#### 7.3.1.5 DCI formats for scheduling of MBS

#### 7.3.1.5.1 Format 4 0

DCI format 4 0 is used for the scheduling of PDSCH for broadcast in DL cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 4\_0 with CRC scrambled by MCCH-RNTI or G-RNTI for broadcast configured by *MBS-SessionInfo*:

- Frequency domain resource assignment  $\left[\log_2(N_{RB}^{DL,CFR}(N_{RB}^{DL,CFR}+1)/2)\right]$  bits where  $N_{RB}^{DL,CFR}$  equals to
  - the size of CORESET 0 if CORESET 0 is configured for the cell; and
  - the size of initial DL bandwidth part if CORESET 0 is not configured for the cell.
- Time domain resource assignment 4 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.2.1 of [6, TS38.214]
- VRB-to-PRB mapping 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.2.2-5
- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.3 of [6, TS38.214]
- Redundancy version 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2
- MCCH change notification 2 bits as defined in Clause 5.9.1.3 of [9, TS38.331] if the CRC of the DCI format 4\_0 is scrambled by MCCH-RNTI. Otherwise, this bit field is reserved.
- Reserved bits 14bits

#### 7.3.1.5.2 Format 4 1

DCI format 4\_1 is used for the scheduling of PDSCH for multicast in DL cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 4\_1 with CRC scrambled by G-RNTI for multicast or G-CS-RNTI configured by *MBS-RNTI-SpecificConfig*:

- Frequency domain resource assignment  $\left[\log_2(N_{RB}^{DL,CFR}(N_{RB}^{DL,CFR}+1)/2)\right]$  bits where  $N_{RB}^{DL,CFR}$  equals to
  - the size of CORESET 0 if CORESET 0 is configured for the cell; and
  - the size of initial DL bandwidth part if CORESET 0 is not configured for the cell.
- Time domain resource assignment 4 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.2.1 of [6, TS38.214]
- VRB-to-PRB mapping 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.2.2-5
- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.3 of [6, TS38.214]
- New data indicator 1 bit
- Redundancy version 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2
- HARQ process number 4 bits
- Downlink assignment index 2 bits as defined in Clause 9.1.3 of [5, TS 38.213], as counter DAI
- PUCCH resource indicator 3 bits as defined in Clause 9.2.3 of [5, TS38.213]
- PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator 3 bits as defined in Clause 9.2.3 of [5, TS38.213]
- Reserved bits 3 bits

#### 7.3.1.5.3 Format 4 2

DCI format 4 2 is used for the scheduling of PDSCH for multicast in DL cell.

The following information is transmitted by means of the DCI format 4\_2 with CRC scrambled by G-RNTI for multicast or G-CS-RNTI configured by *MBS-RNTI-SpecificConfig*:

- Frequency domain resource assignment number of bits determined by the following, where  $N_{RB}^{DL,CFR}$  is the size of the common frequency resource as defined in Clause 18 of [5, TS38.213].
  - $N_{RBG}$  bits if only resource allocation type 0 is configured, where  $N_{RBG}$  is defined in Clause 5.1.2.2.1 of [6, TS38.214],
  - $\left[\log_2(N_{RB}^{DL,CFR}(N_{RB}^{DL,CFR}+1)/2)\right]$  bits if only resource allocation type 1 is configured, or
  - $\max(\left[\log_2(N_{RB}^{DL,CFR}(N_{RB}^{DL,CFR}+1)/2)\right],N_{RBG})+1$  bits if resourceAllocation in pdsch-ConfigMulticast is configured as 'dynamicSwitch'.
  - If resourceAllocation in pdsch-ConfigMulticast is configured as 'dynamicSwitch', the MSB bit is used to indicate resource allocation type 0 or resource allocation type 1, where the bit value of 0 indicates resource allocation type 0 and the bit value of 1 indicates resource allocation type 1.
  - For resource allocation type 0, the  $N_{RBG}$  LSBs provide the resource allocation as defined in Clause 5.1.2.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214].
  - For resource allocation type 1, the  $\left[\log_2(N_{RB}^{DL,CFR}(N_{RB}^{DL,CFR}+1)/2)\right]$  LSBs provide the resource allocation as defined in Clause 5.1.2.2.2 of [6, TS 38.214]
- Time domain resource assignment 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214]. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(I) \rceil$  bits, where I is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter pdsch-TimeDomainAllocationList if the higher layer parameter is configured; otherwise I is the number of entries in the default table.
- VRB-to-PRB mapping 0 or 1 bit:
  - 0 bit if only resource allocation type 0 is configured or if *vrb-ToPRB-Interleaver* in *pdsch-ConfigMulticast* is not configured;
  - 1 bit according to Table 7.3.1.2.2-5 otherwise, only applicable to resource allocation type 1, as defined in Clause 7.3.1.6 of [4, TS 38.211].
- PRB bundling size indicator 0 bit if the higher layer parameter *prb-BundlingType* is not configured in *pdsch-ConfigMulticast* or is set to 'staticBundling', or 1 bit if the higher layer parameter *prb-BundlingType* in *pdsch-ConfigMulticast* is set to 'dynamicBundling' according to Clause 5.1.2.3 of [6, TS 38.214].
- Rate matching indicator 0, 1, or 2 bits according to higher layer parameters *rateMatchPatternGroup1* and *rateMatchPatternGroup2* in *pdsch-ConfigMulticast*, where the MSB is used to indicate *rateMatchPatternGroup1* and the LSB is used to indicate *rateMatchPatternGroup2* when there are two groups.
- ZP CSI-RS trigger 0, 1, or 2 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.4.2 of [6, TS 38.214]. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(n_{ZP} + 1) \rceil$  bits, where  $n_{ZP}$  is the number of aperiodic ZP CSI-RS resource sets configured in *pdsch-ConfigMulticast*.

#### For transport block 1:

- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.3.1 of [6, TS 38.214]
- New data indicator 1 bit
- Redundancy version 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2

For transport block 2 (only present if maxNrofCodeWordsScheduledByDCI configured in pdsch-ConfigMulticast equals 2):

- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.3.1 of [6, TS 38.214]
- New data indicator 1 bit
- Redundancy version 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2

- HARQ process number 4 bits
- Downlink assignment index number of bits as defined in the following
  - 2 bits if the higher layer parameter *pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook =dynamic* is configured for multicast, where the 2 bits are the counter DAI;
  - 0 bits otherwise.

If higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-4-2* is configured in *pdsch-ConfigMulticast*, if the bit width of the Downlink assignment index in DCI format 4\_2 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the Downlink assignment index in DCI format 4\_2 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller Downlink assignment index until the bit width of the Downlink assignment index in DCI format 4\_2 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are the same.

- PUCCH resource indicator 3 bits as defined in Clause 9.2.3 of [5, TS 38.213]
- PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator 0, 1, 2, or 3 bits as defined in Clause 9.2.3 of [5, TS 38.213]. The bitwidth for this field is determined as  $\lceil \log_2(I) \rceil$  bits, where *I* is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *dl-DataToUL-ACK* in *pucch-ConfigMulticast1* if configured or *pucch-ConfigMulticast2* if configured; otherwise, *I* is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *dl-DataToUL-ACK* in *PUCCH-Config*.

If higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-4-2* is configured in *pdsch-ConfigMulticast*, if the bit width of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 4\_2 for one HARQ-ACK codebook is not equal to that of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 4\_2 for the other HARQ-ACK codebook, a number of most significant bits with value set to '0' are inserted to smaller PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator until the bit width of the PDSCH-to-HARQ\_feedback timing indicator in DCI format 4\_2 for the two HARQ-ACK codebooks are the same.

- Antenna port(s) – 4, 5, or 6 bits as defined by Tables 7.3.1.2.2-1/2/3/4, where the number of CDM groups without data of values 1, 2, and 3 refers to CDM groups  $\{0\}$ ,  $\{0,1\}$ , and  $\{0,1,2\}$  respectively. The antenna ports  $\{p_0, ..., p_{v-1}\}$  shall be determined according to the ordering of DMRS port(s) given by Tables 7.3.1.2.2-1/2/3/4.

If a UE is configured with both dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeA and dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeB, the bitwidth of this field equals  $\max\{x_A, x_B\}$ , where  $x_A$  is the "Antenna ports" bitwidth derived according to dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeA and  $x_B$  is the "Antenna ports" bitwidth derived according to dmrs-DownlinkForPDSCH-MappingTypeB. A number of  $|x_A - x_B|$  zeros are padded in the MSB of this field, if the mapping type of the PDSCH corresponds to the smaller value of  $x_A$  and  $x_B$ .

- Transmission configuration indication 0 bit if higher layer parameter *tci-PresentInDCI* in *pdcch-ConfigMulticast* is not enabled; otherwise 3 bits as defined in Clause 5.1.5 of [6, TS38.214].
- DMRS sequence initialization 1 bit.
- Priority indicator 0 bit if higher layer parameter *priorityIndicatorDCI-4-2* is not configured in *pdsch-ConfigMulticast*; otherwise 1 bit as defined in Clause 9 in [5, TS 38.213].
- Enabling/disabling HARQ-ACK feedback indication –1 bit if higher layer parameter *harq-FeedbackEnablerMulticast* indicates *dci-enabler*, where value 1 indicates enabling HARQ-ACK feedback and value 0 indicates disabling HARQ-ACK feedback; 0 bit, otherwise.

The size of DCI format 4 2 is configurable by higher layer parameter sizeDCI-4-2 from 20 bits and up to 140 bits.

## 7.3.2 CRC attachment

Error detection is provided on DCI transmissions through a Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC).

The entire payload is used to calculate the CRC parity bits. Denote the bits of the payload by  $a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, ..., a_{A-1}$ , and the parity bits by  $p_0, p_1, p_2, p_3, ..., p_{L-1}$ , where A is the payload size and L is the number of parity bits. Let  $a'_0, a'_1, a'_2, a'_3, ..., a'_{A+L-1}$  be a bit sequence such that  $a'_i = 1$  for i = 0,1,...,L-1 and  $a'_i = a_{i-L}$  for i = L, L+1,...,A+L-1. The parity bits are computed with input bit sequence  $a'_0, a'_1, a'_2, a'_3, ..., a'_{A+L-1}$  and attached

according to Clause 5.1 by setting L to 24 bits and using the generator polynomial  $g_{CRC24C}(D)$ . The output bit  $b_0, b_1, b_2, b_3, ..., b_{K-1}$  is

$$b_k = a_k$$
 for  $k = 0,1,2,...,A-1$ 

$$b_k = p_{k-A}$$
 for  $k = A, A+1, A+2,..., A+L-1$ ,

where K = A + L.

After attachment, the CRC parity bits are scrambled with the corresponding RNTI  $x_{rnti,0}, x_{rnti,1}, ..., x_{rnti,15}$ , where  $x_{rnti,0}$  corresponds to the MSB of the RNTI, to form the sequence of bits  $C_0, C_1, C_2, C_3, ..., C_{K-1}$ . The relation between  $c_k$  and  $b_k$  is:

$$c_k = b_k$$
 for  $k = 0, 1, 2, ..., A + 7$ 

$$c_k = (b_k + x_{rnti,k-A-8}) \mod 2$$
 for  $k = A+8$ ,  $A+9$ ,  $A+10$ ,...,  $A+23$ .

## 7.3.3 Channel coding

Information bits are delivered to the channel coding block. They are denoted by  $c_0, c_1, c_2, c_3, ..., c_{K-1}$ , where K is the number of bits, and they are encoded via Polar coding according to Clause 5.3.1, by setting  $n_{\max} = 9$ ,  $I_{IL} = 1$ ,  $n_{PC} = 0$ , and  $n_{PC}^{wm} = 0$ .

After encoding the bits are denoted by  $d_0, d_1, d_2, d_3, \dots, d_{N-1}$ , where N is the number of coded bits.

## 7.3.4 Rate matching

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_0, d_1, d_2, ..., d_{N-1}$ .

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.1 by setting  $I_{RIL} = 0$ .

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $f_0, f_1, f_2, ..., f_{E-1}$ .

## 8 Sidelink transport channels and control information

## 8.1 Sidelink broadcast channel

The processing for SL-BCH transport channel follows the BCH according to clause 7.1, with the following changes:

- In Clause 7.1, 'maximum of one transport block every 80ms' is replaced with 'maximum of one transport block'.
- Clause 7.1.1 for PBCH payload generation is not performed.
- Clause 7.1.2 for scrambling is not performed.
- In clause 7.1.5, the rate matching output sequence length E = 1386 when higher layer parameter *cyclicPrefix* is configured, otherwise, E = 1782.

## 8.1.1 (void)

## 8.2 Sidelink shared channel

The processing for SL-SCH transport channel follows the UL-SCH according to clause 6.2, with the following changes:

- Rate matching of SL-SCH follows the rate matching according to clause 6.2.5 by setting  $I_{LBRM} = 0$
- Clause 6.2.7 is replaced by clause 8.2.1

## 8.2.1 Data and control multiplexing

Denote the coded bits for SL-SCH as  $g_0^{SL-SCH}$ ,  $g_1^{SL-SCH}$ ,  $g_2^{SL-SCH}$ ,  $g_3^{SL-SCH}$ , ...,  $g_6^{SL-SCH}$ .

Denote the coded bits for the 2<sup>nd</sup>-stage SCI, as  $g_0^{SCI2}$ ,  $g_1^{SCI2}$ ,  $g_2^{SCI2}$ ,  $g_3^{SCI2}$ , ...,  $g_G^{SCI2}$ ,  $g_3^{SCI2}$ , ...,  $g_G^{SCI2}$ , ...

Denote the multiplexed data and control coded bit sequence as  $g_0, g_1, \dots, g_{G-1}$ , where G is the total number of coded bits for transmission.

Assuming that  $N_L$  is the number of layers onto which the SL-SCH transport block is mapped, the multiplexed data and control coded bit sequence  $g_0, g_1, \dots, g_{G-1}$  is obtained as follows:

Denote  $Q_m^{SCI2}$  is modulation order of the 2<sup>nd</sup>-stage SCI.

```
if N_L = 1,
    for i = 0 to G^{SCI2} + G^{SL-SCH} - 1
         if 0 < i < G^{SCI2}
              g_i = g_i^{SCI2}
         end if
         if G^{SCI2} \le i \le G^{SCI2} + G^{SL-SCH} - 1
              g_i = g_{i-c}^{SL-SCH}
         end if
    end for
end if
if N_L = 2,
    let M_{count,SCI2}^{RE} = G^{SCI2}/Q_m^{SCI2}
    set m_{count}^{RE} = 0
    for i = 0 to M_{count,SCI2}^{RE} - 1
         for v = 0 to N_L - 1
              for q = 0 to Q_m^{SCI2} - 1
                  if v = 0
                       g_{m_{count}^{RE}} = g_{i \cdot Q_m^{SCI2} + q}^{SCI2}
                   else
                       g_{m_{count}^{RE}} = x // placeholder bit
```

end if 
$$m_{count}^{RE} = m_{count}^{RE} + 1$$
 end for end for 
$$end for$$
 for  $i = 0$  to  $G^{SL-SCH} - 1$  
$$g_{m_{count}}^{RE} = g_i^{SL-SCH}$$
 
$$m_{count}^{RE} = m_{count}^{RE} + 1$$
 end for

end if

## 8.3 Sidelink control information on PSCCH

SCI carried on PSCCH is a 1<sup>st</sup>-stage SCI, which transports sidelink scheduling information.

## 8.3.1 1<sup>st</sup>-stage SCI formats

The fields defined in each of the 1<sup>st</sup>-stage SCI formats below are mapped to the information bits  $a_0$  to  $a_{A-1}$  as follows:

Each field is mapped in the order in which it appears in the description, with the first field mapped to the lowest order information bit  $a_0$  and each successive field mapped to higher order information bits. The most significant bit of each field is mapped to the lowest order information bit for that field, e.g. the most significant bit of the first field is mapped to  $a_0$ .

#### 8.3.1.1 SCI format 1-A

SCI format 1-A is used for the scheduling of PSSCH and 2<sup>nd</sup>-stage-SCI on PSSCH

The following information is transmitted by means of the SCI format 1-A:

- Priority 3 bits as specified in clause 5.4.3.3 of [12, TS 23.287] and clause 5.22.1.3.1 of [8, TS 38.321]. Value '000' of Priority field corresponds to priority value '1', value '001' of Priority field corresponds to priority value '2', and so on.
- Frequency resource assignment  $-\left[\log_2(\frac{N_{\text{SubChannel}}^{\text{SL}}(N_{\text{subChannel}}^{\text{SL}}(N_{\text{subChannel}}^{\text{SL}}+1)}{2})\right]$  bits when the value of the higher layer parameter sl-MaxNumPerReserve is configured to 2; otherwise  $\left[\log_2(\frac{N_{\text{subChannel}}^{\text{SL}}(N_{\text{subChannel}}^{\text{SL}}+1)(2N_{\text{subChannel}}+1)}{6})\right]$  bits when the value of the higher layer parameter sl-MaxNumPerReserve is configured to 3, as defined in clause 8.1.5 of [6, TS 38.214].
- Time resource assignment 5 bits when the value of the higher layer parameter *sl-MaxNumPerReserve* is configured to 2; otherwise 9 bits when the value of the higher layer parameter *sl-MaxNumPerReserve* is configured to 3, as defined in clause 8.1.5 of [6, TS 38.214].
- Resource reservation period  $\log_2 N_{rsv\_period}$  bits as defined in clause 16.4 of [5, TS 38.213], where  $N_{rsv\_period}$  is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *sl-ResourceReservePeriodList*, if higher layer parameter *sl-MultiReserveResource* is configured; 0 bit otherwise.
- DMRS pattern  $\left[\log_2 N_{\text{pattern}}\right]$  bits as defined in clause 8.4.1.1.2 of [4, TS 38.211], where  $N_{\text{pattern}}$  is the number of DMRS patterns configured by higher layer parameter *sl-PSSCH-DMRS-TimePatternList*.
- 2<sup>nd</sup>-stage SCI format 2 bits as defined in Table 8.3.1.1-1.

- Beta\_offset indicator 2 bits as provided by higher layer parameter sl-BetaOffsets2ndSCI and Table 8.3.1.1-2.
- Number of DMRS port 1 bit as defined in Table 8.3.1.1-3.
- Modulation and coding scheme 5 bits as defined in clause 8.1.3 of [6, TS 38.214].
- Additional MCS table indicator as defined in clause 8.1.3.1 of [6, TS 38.214]: 1 bit if one MCS table is configured by higher layer parameter *sl-Additional-MCS-Table*; 2 bits if two MCS tables are configured by higher layer parameter *sl-Additional-MCS-Table*; 0 bit otherwise.
- PSFCH overhead indication 1 bit as defined clause 8.1.3.2 of [6, TS 38.214] if higher layer parameter sl-PSFCH-Period = 2 or 4; 0 bit otherwise.
- Reserved a number of bits as determined by the following:
  - $N_{reserved}$  bits as configured by higher layer parameter *sl-NumReservedBits*, with value set to zero, if higher layer parameter *sl-IndicationUE-B* is not configured, or if higher layer parameter *sl-IndicationUE-B* is configured to 'disabled';
  - $(N_{\text{reserved}} 1)$  bits otherwise, with value set to zero.
- Conflict information receiver flag 0 or 1 bit
  - 1 bit if higher layer parameter *sl-IndicationUE-B* is configured to 'enabled', where the bit value of 0 indicates that the UE cannot be a UE to receive conflict information and the bit value of 1 indicates that the UE can be a UE to receive conflict information as defined in Clause 16.3.0 of [5, TS 38.213];
  - 0 bit otherwise.

Table 8.3.1.1-1: 2<sup>nd</sup>-stage SCI formats

Value of 2nd-stage SCI format field	2nd-stage SCI format
00	SCI format 2-A
01	SCI format 2-B
10	SCI format 2-C
11	Reserved

Table 8.3.1.1-2: Mapping of Beta\_offset indicator values to indexes in Table 9.3-2 of [5, TS38.213]

Value of Beta_offset indicator	Beta_offset index in Table 9.3-2 of [5, TS38.213]
00	1st index provided by higher layer parameter sl- BetaOffsets2ndSCI
01	2nd index provided by higher layer parameter sl- BetaOffsets2ndSCI
10	3rd index provided by higher layer parameter sl- BetaOffsets2ndSCI
11	4th index provided by higher layer parameter s/- BetaOffsets2ndSCI

Table 8.3.1.1-3: Number of DMRS port(s)

Value of the Number of DMRS port field	Antenna ports
0	1000
1	1000 and 1001

## 8.3.2 CRC attachment

CRC attachment is performed according to clause 7.3.2 except that scrambling is not performed.

## 8.3.3 Channel coding

Channel coding is performed according to clause 7.3.3.

## 8.3.4 Rate Matching

Rate matching is performed according to clause 7.3.4.

## 8.4 Sidelink control information on PSSCH

SCI carried on PSSCH is a 2<sup>nd</sup>-stage SCI, which transports sidelink scheduling information, and/or inter-UE coordination related information.

## 8.4.1 2<sup>nd</sup>-stage SCI formats

The fields defined in each of the 2<sup>nd</sup>-stage SCI formats below are mapped to the information bits  $a_0$  to  $a_{A-1}$  as follows:

Each field is mapped in the order in which it appears in the description, with the first field mapped to the lowest order information bit  $a_0$  and each successive field mapped to higher order information bits. The most significant bit of each field is mapped to the lowest order information bit for that field, e.g. the most significant bit of the first field is mapped to  $a_0$ .

#### 8.4.1.1 SCI format 2-A

SCI format 2-A is used for the decoding of PSSCH, with HARQ operation when HARQ-ACK information includes ACK or NACK, when HARQ-ACK information includes only NACK, or when there is no feedback of HARQ-ACK information.

The following information is transmitted by means of the SCI format 2-A:

- HARQ process number 4 bits.
- New data indicator 1 bit.
- Redundancy version 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2.
- Source ID 8 bits as defined in clause 8.1 of [6, TS 38.214].
- Destination ID 16 bits as defined in clause 8.1 of [6, TS 38.214].
- HARQ feedback enabled/disabled indicator 1 bit as defined in clause 16.3 of [5, TS 38.213].
- Cast type indicator 2 bits as defined in Table 8.4.1.1-1 and in clause 8.1 of [6, TS 38.214].
- CSI request 1 bit as defined in clause 8.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214] and in clause 8.1 of [6, TS 38.214].

Table 8.4.1.1-1: Cast type indicator

Value of Cast type indicator	Cast type
00	Broadcast
01	Groupcast when HARQ-ACK information includes ACK or NACK
10	Unicast
11	Groupcast when HARQ-ACK information includes only NACK

## 8.4.1.2 SCI format 2-B

SCI format 2-B is used for the decoding of PSSCH, with HARQ operation when HARQ-ACK information includes only NACK, or when there is no feedback of HARQ-ACK information.

The following information is transmitted by means of the SCI format 2-B:

- HARQ process number 4 bits.
- New data indicator 1 bit.
- Redundancy version 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2.
- Source ID 8 bits as defined in clause 8.1 of [6, TS 38.214].
- Destination ID 16 bits as defined in clause 8.1 of [6, TS 38.214].
- HARQ feedback enabled/disabled indicator 1 bit as defined in clause 16.3 of [5, TS 38.213].
- Zone ID 12 bits as defined in clause 5.8.11 of [9, TS 38.331].
- Communication range requirement 4 bits determined by higher layer parameter sl-ZoneConfigMCR-Index.

#### 8.4.1.3 SCI format 2-C

SCI format 2-C is used for the decoding of PSSCH, and providing inter-UE coordination information or requesting inter-UE coordination information. SCI format 2-C can be used only for unicast.

The following information is transmitted by means of the SCI format 2-C:

- HARQ process number 4 bits
- New data indicator 1 bit
- Redundancy version 2 bits as defined in Table 7.3.1.1.1-2
- Source ID 8 bits as defined in clause 8.1 of [6, TS 38.214]
- Destination ID 16 bits as defined in clause 8.1 of [6, TS 38.214]
- HARQ feedback enabled/disabled indicator 1 bit as defined in clause 16.3 of [5, TS 38.213]
- CSI request 1 bit as defined in clause 8.2.1 of [6, TS 38.214] and in clause 8.1 of [6, TS 38.214]
- Providing/Requesting indicator 1 bit, where value 0 indicates SCI format 2-C is used for providing inter-UE coordination information and value 1 indicates SCI format 2-C is used for requesting inter-UE coordination information

If the 'Providing/Requesting indicator' field is set to 0, all the remaining fields are set as follows:

- Resource combinations  $-2 \cdot \left( \left[ \log_2 \left( \frac{N_{\text{subChannel}}^{\text{SL}} \left( N_{\text{subChannel}}^{\text{SL}} + 1 \right) \left( 2N_{\text{subChannel}}^{\text{SL}} + 1 \right)}{6} \right) \right] + 9 + Y \right)$  bits as defined in Clause 8.1.5A of [6, TS 38.214], where
  - $Y = [\log_2 N_{rsv\_period}]$  and  $N_{rsv\_period}$  is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *sl-ResourceReservePeriodList*, if higher layer parameter *sl-MultiReserveResource* is configured; Y = 0 otherwise
  - N<sup>SL</sup><sub>subChannel</sub> is the number of subchannels in a resource pool provided by the higher layer parameter sl-NumSubchannel
- First resource location 8 bits as defined in Clause 8.1.5A of [6, TS 38.214].
- Reference slot location  $(10 + \lceil \log_2(10 \cdot 2^{\mu}) \rceil)$  bits as defined in Clause 8.1.5A of [6, TS 38.214], where  $\mu$  is defined in Table 4.2-1 of Clause 4.2 of [4, TS 38.211].

- Resource set type 1 bit, where value 0 indicates preferred resource set and value 1 indicates non-preferred resource set.
- Lowest subChannel indices 2 [log<sub>2</sub> N<sup>SL</sup><sub>subChannel</sub>] bits as defined in Clause 8.1.5A of [6, TS 38.214].

If the 'Providing/Requesting indicator' field is set to 1, all the remaining fields are set as follows:

- Priority 3 bits as specified in clause 5.4.3.3 of [12, TS 23.287] and clause 5.22.1.3.1 of [8, TS 38.321]. Value '000' of Priority field corresponds to priority value '1', value '001' of Priority field corresponds to priority value '2', and so on.
- Number of subchannels  $\left[\log_2 N_{\text{subChannel}}^{\text{SL}}\right]$  bits as defined in Clause 8.1.4A of [6, TS 38.214].
- Resource reservation period  $\lceil \log_2 N_{rsv\_period} \rceil$  bits as defined in Clause 8.1.4A of [6, TS 38.214], where  $N_{rsv\_period}$  is the number of entries in the higher layer parameter *sl-ResourceReservePeriodList*, if higher layer parameter *sl-MultiReserveResource* is configured; 0 bit otherwise.
- Resource selection window location  $2 \cdot (10 + [\log_2(10 \cdot 2^{\mu})])$  bits as defined in Clause 8.1.4A of [6, TS 38.214], where  $\mu$  is defined in Table 4.2-1 of Clause 4.2 of [4, TS 38.211].
- Resource set type 1 bit, where value 0 indicates a request for inter-UE coordination information providing preferred resource set and value 1 indicates a request for inter-UE coordination information providing non-preferred resource set, if higher layer parameter *sl-DetermineResourceType* is configured to 'ueb'; otherwise, 0 bit.
- Padding bits.

For operation in a same resource pool, zeros shall be appended to SCI format 2-C of which 'Providing/Requesting indicator' field is set to 1 until the payload size equals that of SCI format 2-C of which 'Providing/Requesting indicator' field is set to 0.

## 8.4.2 CRC attachment

CRC attachment is performed according to clause 7.3.2 except that scrambling is not performed.

## 8.4.3 Channel coding

Channel coding is performed according to clause 7.3.3.

## 8.4.4 Rate Matching

For  $2^{\text{nd}}$ -stage SCI transmission on PSSCH with SL-SCH, the number of coded modulation symbols generated for  $2^{\text{nd}}$ -stage SCI transmission prior to duplication for the 2nd layer if present, denoted as  $Q'_{SCI2}$ , is determined as follows:

$$Q_{SCI2}^{'} = \min \left\{ \left[ \frac{(O_{SCI2} + L_{SCI2}) \cdot \beta_{offset}^{SCI2}}{Q_m^{SCI2} \cdot R} \right], \left[ \alpha \sum_{l=0}^{N_{symbol}^{PSSCH} - 1} M_{sc}^{SCI2}(l) \right] \right\} + \gamma$$

where

- $O_{SCI2}$  is the number of the 2<sup>nd</sup>-stage SCI bits
- $L_{SCI2}$  is the number of CRC bits for the 2<sup>nd</sup>-stage SCI, which is 24 bits.
- $\beta_{offset}^{SCI2}$  is indicated in the corresponding 1st-stage SCI.
- $M_{SC}^{PSSCH}(l)$  is the scheduled bandwidth of PSSCH transmission, expressed as a number of subcarriers.
- $M_{sc}^{PSCCH}(l)$  is the number of subcarriers in OFDM symbol l that carry PSCCH and PSCCH DMRS associated with the PSSCH transmission.

- $M_{sc}^{SC12}(l)$  is the number of resource elements that can be used for transmission of the  $2^{nd}$ -stage SCI in OFDM symbol l, for  $l=0,1,2\cdots$ ,  $N_{symbol}^{PSSCH}-1$  and for  $N_{symbol}^{PSSCH}=N_{symb}^{sh}-N_{symb}^{PSFCH}$ , in PSSCH transmission, where  $N_{symb}^{sh}=sl$ -lengthSymbols 2, where sl-lengthSymbols is the number of sidelink symbols within the slot provided by higher layers as defined in [6, TS 38.214]. If higher layer parameter sl-PSFCH-Period = 2 or 4,  $N_{symb}^{PSFCH}=3$  if "PSFCH overhead indication" field of SCI format 1-A indicates "1", and  $N_{symb}^{PSFCH}=0$  otherwise. If higher layer parameter sl-PSFCH-Period is 1,  $N_{symb}^{PSFCH}=3$ .
  - $M_{sc}^{SCI2}(l) = M_{sc}^{PSSCH}(l) M_{sc}^{PSCCH}(l)$
- γ is the number of vacant resource elements in the resource block to which the last coded symbol of the 2<sup>nd</sup>-stage SCI belongs.
- R is the coding rate as indicated by "Modulation and coding scheme" field in SCI format 1-A.
- $\alpha$  is configured by higher layer parameter *sl-Scaling*.

The input bit sequence to rate matching is  $d_0$ ,  $d_1$ ,  $d_2$ ,  $d_3$ ,  $\cdots$ ,  $d_{N-1}$ , where N is the number of coded bits.

Rate matching is performed according to Clause 5.4.1 by setting  $I_{BIL} = 1$ .

The output bit sequence after rate matching is denoted as  $g_0^{SCI2}$ ,  $g_1^{SCI2}$ ,  $g_2^{SCI2}$ ,  $g_3^{SCI2}$ , ...,  $g_G^{SCI2}$ , where  $G^{SCI2} = Q_{SCI2}^{'}$ .  $Q_m^{SCI2}$  and  $Q_m^{SCI2}$  is modulation order of the  $2^{\text{nd}}$ -stage SCI. A UE is not expected to have  $G^{SCI2} > 4096$ .

## 8.4.5 Multiplexing of coded 2<sup>nd</sup>-stage SCI bits to PSSCH

The coded 2<sup>nd</sup>-stage SCI bits are multiplexed onto PSSCH according to the procedures in Clause 8.2.1.

# Annex <A> (informative): Change history

	In					Change history	
Date	Meeting	TDoc	CR	Rev	Cat	Subject/Comment	New
2017-05	RAN1#89	R1-1707082				Draft skeleton	<b>version</b> 0.0.0
2017-03	AH NR2	R1-1712014				Inclusion of LDPC related agreements	0.0.0
2017-08	RAN1#90	R1-1714564				Inclusion of Polar coding related agreements	0.0.2
2017-08	RAN1#90	R1-1714659				Endorsed version by RAN1#90 as basis for further updates	0.1.0
2017-09	RAN1#90	R1-1715322				Capturing additional agreements on LDPC and Polar code from	0.1.1
2017-03	IXANI#30	10322				RAN1 #90	0.1.1
2017-09	RAN#77	RP-171991				For information to plenary	1.0.0
2017-09	RAN1#90b	R1-1716928				Capturing additional agreements on LDPC and Polar code from	1.0.1
2011 00						RAN1 NR AH#3	
2017-10	RAN1#90b	R1-1719106				Endorsed as v1.1.0	1.1.0
2017-11	RAN1#91	R1-1719225				Capturing additional agreements on channel coding, etc.	1.1.1
2017-11	RAN1#91	R1-1719245				Capturing additional agreements on DCI format, channel coding,	1.1.2
						etc.	
2017-11	RAN1#91	R1-1721049				Endorsed as v1.2.0	1.2.0
2017-12	RAN1#91	R1-1721342				Capturing additional agreements on UCI, DCI, channel coding, etc.	1.2.1
2017-12	RAN#78	RP-172668				Endorsed version for approval by plenary.	2.0.0
2017-12	RAN#78					Approved by plenary – Rel-15 spec under change control	15.0.0
2018-03	RAN#79	RP-180200	0001	-	F	CR capturing the Jan18 ad-hoc and RAN1#92 meeting	15.1.0
						agreements	
2018-04	RAN#79					MCC: correction of typo in DCI format 0_1 (time domain resource	15.1.1
						assignment) – higher layer parameter should be pusch-	
						AllocationList	
2018-06	RAN#80	RP-181172	0002	1	F	CR to 38.212 capturing the RAN1#92bis and RAN1#93 meeting	15.2.0
						agreements	
2018-06	RAN#80	RP-181257	0003	-	В	CR to 38.212 capturing the RAN1#92bis and RAN1#93 meeting	15.2.0
						agreements related to URLLC	
2018-09	RAN#81	RP-181789	0004	-	F	CR to 38.212 capturing the RAN1#94 meeting agreements	15.3.0
2018-12	RAN#82	RP-182523	0005	3	F	Combined CR of all essential corrections to 38.212 from	15.4.0
	D.4.1	55 455445			_	RAN1#94bis and RAN1#95	
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190448	0006	-	F	Correction of wrong implementation on frequency domain resource	15.5.0
0040.00	DAN//00	DD 400440	0000		_	assignment bitwidth	45.50
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190448	8000	-	F	Correction to UCI multiplexing	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190448	0009	-	F	Correction on DCI format 2_3 for SUL cell in TS 38.212	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190448	0010	-	F	Corrections to TS38.212	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190448	0011	-	F	On bitwidth calculation for DCI fields using RRC parameter	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190448	0012	_	F	indicating maximum number of MIMO layers per serving cell CR on zero-padding of DCI 1_1 in cross-carrier scheduling case	15.5.0
2019-03	RAN#83	RP-190448	0012	-	F	Clarification on UL_SUL indicator field and SRS request field	15.5.0
				-	F	CR on correction to bitwidth of NNZC indicator	
2019-06 2019-06	RAN#84 RAN#84	RP-191282 RP-191282		-	F	Correction on DCI size alignment in TS 38.212	15.6.0 15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191282		-	F	Correction on UL/SUL indicator in DCI format 0 0	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191282		<del>  -</del>	F		
2019-00	KAN#04	KF-191202	0017	-	Г	Corrections to 38.212 including alignment of terminology across specifications	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191282	0018	-	F	CR on maximum modulation order configured for serving cell	15.6.0
2019-06	RAN#84	RP-191282	0019	1	F	Corrections to 38.212 including alignment of terminology across	15.6.0
2013-00	10/11/1/04	101202	0013	'	'	specifications from RAN1#97	10.0.0
2019-09	RAN#85	RP-191941	0020	-	F	Corrections to 38.212 including alignment of terminology across	15.7.0
2010 00	10.114.1100	141 101011	0020			specifications in RAN1#98	10.7.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192625	0021	-	F	CR on UL/SUL indicator in DCI format 0_1	15.8.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192625	0022	-	F	Corrections to 38.212 including alignment of terminology across	15.8.0
2010 12	10.114.100	111 102020	0022		·	specifications in RAN1#98bis and RAN1#99	10.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192636	0023	-	В	Introduction of NR based access to unlicensed spectrum into	16.0.0
					_	38.212	
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192637	0024	-	В	Introduction of IAB into 38.212	16.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192638	0025	-	В	Introduction of 5G V2X sidelink features into TS 38.212	16.0.0
		02000	0020				10.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192639	0026	-	В	Introduction of Physical Layer Enhancements for NR URLLC	16.0.0
						, ,	
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192641	0027	-	В	Introduction of Enhancements on NR MIMO	16.0.0
					<u></u>		
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192642	0028	-	В	Introduction of power saving in 38.212	16.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192645	0029	-	В	Introduction of MR DC/CA	16.0.0
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192643	0030	-	В	Introduction of NR positioning support	16.0.0
			L	<u> </u>			
2019-12	RAN#86	RP-192635	0031	-	В	Introduction of two-step RACH	16.0.0
0000 00	DANIIICT	DD 000405	0000	<u> </u>	_	Connections for Del 40 ND U - free DANA #400	40.4.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200185	0032	-	F	Corrections for Rel-16 NR-U after RAN1#100-e	16.1.0
	Ī	I	i	1	İ	1	Ì

2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200190	0033	-	F	Corrections for NR MIMO after RAN1#100-e	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200188	0034	-	F	Corrections for URLLC after RAN1#100-e	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200191	0035	-	F	Corrections for power saving after RAN1#100-e	16.1.0
2020-03	RAN#87-e	RP-200187	0036	-	F	Corrections on 5G V2X sidelink features after RAN1#100-e	16.1.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200683	0038	-	Α	CR on L1-RSRP report on PUSCH	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200693	0039	1	F	Corrections for power saving	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200689	0040	1	F	Corrections on 5G V2X sidelink features after RAN1#100bis-e and RAN1#101-e	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200694	0041	1	F	Corrections in TS 38.212 for NR positioning	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200692	0042	1	F	Corrections in TS 38.212 for NR MIMO	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200696	0043	-	F	Corrections for Rel-16 MR-DC/CA after RAN1#100bis-e	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200690	0044	1	F	Corrections on NR eURLLC	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200687	0045	1	F	Corrections for Rel-16 NR-U	16.2.0
2020-06	RAN#88-e	RP-200688	0046	-	F	Corrections for NR IAB	16.2.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201814	0047	-	F	Correction on UCI bit sequence generation	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201803	0049	-	Α	CR on PTRS for TS 38.212	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201810	0050	-	F	Alignment of RRC parameter ps-RNTI	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201813	0051	-	F	CR to 38.212 on RRC parameter alignment for SCell dormancy	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201807	0052	-	F	Corrections on 5G V2X sidelink features	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201809	0053	-	F	Corrections to MIMO enhancements	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201805	0054	-	F	Corrections to MIMO enhancements	16.3.0
2020-09	RAN#89-e	RP-201808	0055	-	F	Corrections on NR eURLLC	16.3.0
2020-12	RAN#90-e	RP-202390	0056	-	F	RRC IE name fix to dynamic frequency domain resource allocation type selection (Rel-15 origin)	16.4.0
2020-12	RAN#90-e	RP-202384	0057	-	F	Correction on Transmission configuration indication in DCI format 1_2	16.4.0
2020-12	RAN#90-e	RP-202398	0058	-	F	Alignment CR for TS 38.212	16.4.0
2021-03	RAN#91-e	RP-210052	0059	-	F	CR on DMRS	16.5.0
2021-03	RAN#91-e	RP-210049	0060	-	F	Correction to description of FDRA field size in DCI 0_0	16.5.0
2021-03	RAN#91-e	RP-210049	0061	-	F	Correction to description of FDRA field interpretation in DCI 0_1	16.5.0
2021-03	RAN#91-e	RP-210050	0062	-	F	Correction on Sidelink Broadcast channel	16.5.0
2021-03	RAN#91-e	RP-210049	0063	-	F	Correction on LBT Type and CP Extension Indication for Semi- Static Channel Occupancy	16.5.0
2021-03	RAN#91-e	RP-210059	0064	-	F	Alignment CR for TS 38.212	16.5.0
2021-06	RAN#92-e	RP-211252	0066	-	F	38.212 CR on DAI size determination for DCI format 1_1/1-2 in CA	16.6.0
2021-06	RAN#92-e	RP-211236	0067	-	F	Corrections on parameter of MCS table set to qam256	16.6.0
2021-06	RAN#92-e	RP-211234	0068	-	D	Alignment CR for TS 38.212 (post RAN1#104bis-e)	16.6.0
2021-06	RAN#92-e	RP-211234	0069	-	F	Correction on HARQ-ACK codebook RRC parameter	16.6.0
2021-06	RAN#92-e	RP-211236	0070	-	F	Correction on SRS resource set configuration in TS 38.212	16.6.0
L	L		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		<u> </u>

2021-06	RAN#92-e	RP-211243	0071	-	F	Alignment CR for TS 38.212 (post RAN1#105-e)	16.6.0
2021-09	RAN#93-e	RP-211843	0072	-	F	Correction on SRS resource set configuration for DCI format 0_2 in TS 38.212	16.7.0
2021-09	RAN#93-e	RP-211841	0074	-	Α	Rel-15 editorial corrections for TS 38.212 (mirrored to Rel-16)	16.7.0
2021-09	RAN#93-e	RP-211850	0075	-	F	Alignment CR for TS 38.212	16.7.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212959	0076	-	F	Correction on mapping between priority field value and priority value in SCI format 1-A	16.8.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212961	0077	-	F	Changes of channel access types tables in TS 38.212	16.8.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212961	0078	-	F	Corrections on CG-UCI multiplexing in TS38.212	16.8.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212958	0800	-	Α	Clarify UCI bitwidth and UCI mapping order for non-PMI based CSI feedback	16.8.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-213238	0081	-	F	Clarification on KNZ to codepoint mapping for eType II CSI	16.8.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212958	0083	-	Α	Rel-15 editorial corrections for TS 38.212 (mirrored to Rel-16)	16.8.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212964	0084	-	F	Alignment CR for TS 38.212	16.8.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212967	0085	-	В	Introduction of features to extend current NR operation to 71 GHz	17.0.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212982	0086	-	В	Introduction of NR DL 1024QAM for FR1	17.0.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212973	0087	-	В	Introduction of Coverage Enhancements	17.0.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212979	0088	-	В	Introduction of NR Multicast and Broadcast Services	17.0.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212966	0089	-	В	Introduction of Further enhancements on MIMO for NR	17.0.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212969	0090	-	В	Introduction of NR non-terrestrial networks (NTN)	17.0.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212972	0091	-	В	Introduction of Rel-17 UE power saving enhancements	17.0.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212968	0092	-	В	Introduction of Rel-17 enhanced IIoT and URLLC	17.0.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212980	0093	-	В	Introduction of NR dynamic spectrum sharing enhancements	17.0.0
2021-12	RAN#94-e	RP-212978	0094	-	В	Introduction of NR sidelink enhancement	17.0.0
2022-03	RAN#95-e	RP-220269	0096	-	Α	Correction of NZC partitioning in eType II CSI	17.1.0
2022-03	RAN#95-e	RP-220248	0098	-	Α	Correction on Rel-16 UE dormancy adaptation	17.1.0
2022-03	RAN#95-e	RP-220252	0099	-	F	Corrections on enhanced IIoT and URLLC in 38.212	17.1.0
2022-03	RAN#95-e	RP-220262	0100	-	F	Corrections on NR sidelink enhancement in 38.212	17.1.0
2022-03	RAN#95-e	RP-220257	0101	-	F	Corrections on coverage enhancements in 38.212	17.1.0
2022-03	RAN#95-e	RP-220263	0102	-	F	Corrections on NR Multicast and Broadcast Services in 38.212	17.1.0
2022-03	RAN#95-e	RP-220256	0103	-	F	Corrections on UE power saving enhancements in 38.212	17.1.0
2022-03	RAN#95-e	RP-220251	0104	-	F	Correction on extension of current NR operation to 71 GHz in 38.212	17.1.0
2022-03	RAN#95-e	RP-220264	0105	-	F	Corrections on NR dynamic spectrum sharing enhancements in 38.212	17.1.0
2022-03	RAN#95-e	RP-220250	0106	-	F	Corrections on Further enhancements on MIMO for NR in TS 38.212	17.1.0
2022-06	RAN#96	RP-221617	0108	-	Α	Clarification of TPMI indication for UL full power transmission	17.2.0
2022-06	RAN#96	RP-221602	0109	-	F	Corrections on enhanced IIoT and URLLC in 38.212	17.2.0
2022-06	RAN#96	RP-221612	0110	-	F	Corrections on NR Multicast and Broadcast Services in 38.212	17.2.0

2022-06	RAN#96	RP-221606	0111	-	F	Corrections on UE power saving enhancements in 38.212	17.2.0
2022-06	RAN#96	RP-221601	0112	-	F	Correction on extension of current NR operation to 71 GHz in 38.212	17.2.0
2022-06	RAN#96	RP-221600	0113	-	F	Corrections on Further enhancements on MIMO for NR in TS 38.212	17.2.0
2022-06	RAN#96	RP-221599	0115	-	Α	Rel-16 editorial corrections for TS 38.212 (mirrored to Rel-17)	17.2.0
2022-09	RAN#97-e	RP-222403	0116	1	F	CR on DCI size for Rel-17 NTN HARQ in 38.212	17.3.0
2022-09	RAN#97-e	RP-222400	0117	-	F	CR on the description of the SRS resource set indication for PUSCH repetition	17.3.0
2022-09	RAN#97-e	RP-222401	0118	-	F	CR on ChannelAccess-Cpext in Fallback DCI	17.3.0
2022-09	RAN#97-e	RP-222413	0119	-	F	CR on DCI size alignment for Cross-carrier scheduling from SCell to PCell	17.3.0
2022-09	RAN#97-e	RP-222406	0120	-	F	Corrections on UE Power Saving Enhancements for NR in TS 38.212	17.3.0
2022-09	RAN#97-e	RP-222412	0121	-	F	Corrections on NR Multicast and Broadcast Services in 38.212	17.3.0
2022-09	RAN#97-e	RP-222411	0122	-	F	Correction on NR sidelink enhancement	17.3.0
2022-09	RAN#97-e	RP-222422	0123	-	F	Rel-17 editorial corrections for TS 38.212	17.3.0
2022-12	RAN#98-e	RP-222863	0124	-	F	Corrections on resource pool index	17.4.0
2022-12	RAN#98-e	RP-222853	0125	-	F	CR on channel access type indication in non-fallback DCI	17.4.0
2022-12	RAN#98-e	RP-222853	0126	-	F	Correction to support up to 32 HARQ process numbers for FR2-2	17.4.0
2022-12	RAN#98-e	RP-222853	0127	-	F	Correction on TDRA for multiple PUSCH scheduling in TS 38.212	17.4.0
2022-12	RAN#98-e	RP-222854	0128	-	F	CR on priority of CG-UCI	17.4.0
2022-12	RAN#98-e	RP-222864	0129	-	F	CR on number of HARQ-ACK codebooks configurable for multicast	17.4.0
2022-12	RAN#98-e	RP-222865	0130	-	F	CR on DCI size alignment for Cross-carrier schduling from SCell to PCell	17.4.0
2022-12	RAN#98-e	RP-222868	0131	1	F	Rel-17 editorial corrections for TS 38.212	17.4.0
2022-12	RAN#98-e	RP-222858	0132	-	F	Correction on the short message indicator when TRS availability indication is present	17.4.0
2022-12	RAN#98-e	RP-222864	0133	-	F	CR on format 4_0 DCI size alignment in SCell	17.4.0
2022-12	RAN#98-e	RP-222870	0134	-	F	CR on CSI reporting	17.4.0
2023-03	RAN#99	RP-230451	0135	-	F	CR on aligning DCI sizes when configuring two HARQ-ACK codebooks for multicast	17.5.0
2023-03	RAN#99	RP-230443	0136	-	F	Corrections on intra-UE multiplexing and semi-static channel occupancy	17.5.0
2023-03	RAN#99	RP-230442	0137	-	F	CR on DCI field sizes for multiple PDSCHs scheduled by single DCI	17.5.0
2023-03	RAN#99	RP-230442	0138	-	F	Corrections to ChanneAccess-CPext field in DCl formats x_2 in TS38.212	17.5.0
2023-03	RAN#99	RP-230440	0140	-	Α	Rel-16 editorial corrections for TS 38.212 (mirrored to Rel-17)	17.5.0
2023-03	RAN#99	RP-230453	0141	-	F	Rel-17 editorial corrections for TS 38.212	17.5.0
2023-09	RAN#101	RP-232445	0142	-	F	Correction for the mapping of rank combination value for Rel-17 NCJT CSI	17.6.0
2023-09	RAN#101	RP-232531	0143	-	F	Rel-17 editorial corrections for TS 38.212	17.6.0

## History

	Document history							
V17.1.0	April 2022	Publication						
V17.2.0	July 2022	Publication						
V17.3.0	September 2022	Publication						
V17.4.0	January 2023	Publication						
V17.5.0	April 2023	Publication						
V17.6.0	October 2023	Publication						